Electrical Engineering

March
1938

To Measure—LIGHTNING

A BLINDING FLASH—a crashing, deafening roar—and 10,000,000 volts of man-made lightning thunders through the high-voltage laboratory. In the almost inconceivably brief time of one ten-millionth of a second, there is set loose 12,500,000 kilowatts—more than fifty times the total electric power developed at Niagara Falls.

From hundreds of experiments like this, G-E engineers have developed instruments to measure lightning strokes. Instruments like the surge-crest ammeter, which has measured lightning currents as high as 160,000 amperes; instruments similar to the automatic oscillograph, by means of which flash-overs may be located on lines miles from the power-house.

From the surge of lightning to the trickle of electrons in a vacuum tube—these extremes illustrate the scope of G-E measuring activities. And in between are the hundreds of other instruments—ammeters, voltmeters, wattmeters, instruments to measure resistance, frequency, power-factor. Each is the product of years of experience in the instrument field; each design embodies General Electric's accomplishments in all branches of electrical science. Made in ranges to suit every purpose, G-E instruments are available for every need. They supply the scientific knowledge to make your electric power more dependable.

If you have a problem that involves the measurement of any quantity, remember that General Electric is HEADQUARTERS FOR ELECTRICAL MEASUREMENT.

430-81

GENERAL ELECTRIC

Eliminating Vibration

VIBRATION and its elimination has been one of the most perplexing problems of Industry for a long time. This is particularly true in the heavy machinery field where the vibrating masses are large and their effect widespread.

Because satisfactory instruments for locating vibration were not available, in the past most problems involving vibration have been approached only through costly, slow and empirical "let's try this and that" methods.

The new General Radio Type 759-A Sound Level Meter with simple vibration pick up changes the picture entirely. With this instrument the amount of vibration can be measured simply and accurately, and its exact area can be plotted.

This new G-R instrument has already found widespread application in the electrical machinery field. It is completely self-contained with built-in dry-battery power. It is light-weight (only 23 pounds), direct-reading and can be operated by anyone with a few minutes practice.

The G-R Sound Meter is inexpensive. Its price, complete and ready for operation (less vibration pick up which depends upon type required) is only $195.00.

Let General Radio engineers tell you how this instrument can help you.

• *WRITE FOR BULLETIN 247*

GENERAL RADIO COMPANY, Cambridge, Mass.

INDUSTRY • TURNS

to FULL-AUTOMATIC CONTROL

OF HEAVY d-c FEEDERS

Industries are recognizing the advantages of protecting heavy-duty d-c feeders with circuit breakers capable of preventing needless outages and of restoring service automatically at the instant that a cause of opening is cleared.

To provide full-automatic d-c protection, engineers are relying on circuit breakers equipped with the I-T-E automatic reclosing device which has established a perfect record in heavy-duty industrial service.

The device, operating on the load-resistance-measuring principle, gives far greater accuracy in restoring service than is possible with manual operation. The need for attendance is reduced.

Coupled with overload devices which keep the circuit intact unless opening is necessary, I-T-E automatic reclosing gives utmost protection.

Illustrated: Single pole automatic reclosing circuit breaker equipped with the I-T-E load-measuring type relays for reclosing. Overload trip actuated not only by overload current but by current having excessive rate of rise is available; rating 3000 amperes at 250 volts d-c.

I-T-E 50TH YEAR

Representatives in Principal Cities

I·T·E CIRCUIT BREAKER CO., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Switch your Power Load to

AMERICAN BRIDGE TOWERS

These illustrations show a well-designed river crossing unit (left tower, suspension type, 128 ft. high; right, strain type, 93 ft. high) carrying 6 conductors and 2 ground wires for a 154 k.v., two single circuit electric transmission line.

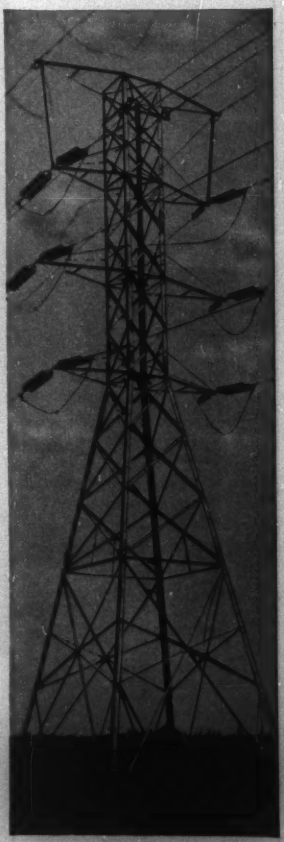
STEEL transmission towers were new, different, practically untried in 1905 when American Bridge Company engineers built their first for the line from Gainesville, Ga. to Atlanta. Thousands of experimental dollars were at stake.

But they were built with confidence! Each step had been carefully worked out, thoroughly pre-tested by these engineers. They knew, with reasonable certainty, that permanently lowered maintenance costs and improved continuity of electrical service would result.

That was 32 years ago! Today, American Bridge Engineers draw upon a remarkable background of experience. They have constructed towers for every character of terrain, weather and service. They have developed many patented features, largely responsible for a more effective, more economical construction of America's power network.

Many electrical engineers have made full size tower tests at American Bridge's proving grounds under loading technique duplicating field conditions. Most electrical engineers have watched American Bridge Towers withstand the tests of 10, 20 and even 30 years of service.

Switch your power load to American Bridge Towers. The same staff responsible for the efficient, economical construction of many of today's major transmission line projects, backed by the entire resources of American Bridge, is available to you for any tower project, under any conditions, at any place and at any time.



AMERICAN BRIDGE COMPANY

General Offices: Frick Building, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Baltimore Boston Chicago Cincinnati Cleveland Denver Detroit Duluth Minneapolis New York Philadelphia St. Louis

Columbia Steel Company, San Francisco, *Pacific Coast Distributors* · United States Steel Products Company, New York, *Export Distributors*

UNITED STATES STEEL

Precision instruments for measurement and control

SLIDE WIRE RHEOSTATS
•
PORTABLE D'ARSONVAL GALVANOMETERS
•
SUPER-SENSITIVE D'ARSONVAL GALVANOMETER RELAYS
•
SUSPENDED COIL D'ARSONVAL GALVANOMETERS
•
ACCESSORY APPARATUS FOR GALVANOMETERS
•
LABORATORY AND SHOP APPLIANCES
•
VISITRON PHOTOTUBES
•
PHOTOTUBE RELAY EQUIPMENT
•
PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL APPARATUS
•
ACCESSORIES FOR PHOTOTUBE RELAY EQUIPMENT
•
ELECTRO-MAGNETIC RELAYS FOR A. C. & D. C.
•
SENSITIVE D'ARSONVAL RELAYS
•
LABORATORY AND ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES
•
ILLUMINATION ALARM AND CONTROL
•

G-M ACCURACY ENDORSED

You will understand why electrical engineers endorse this G-M portable galvanometer if you try it yourself. Features: mirror type, 80 mm. scale; built-in a-c transformer; four sensitivity ratings — 0.025, 0.050, 0.10, 0.25 micro-amp. per mm. Pointer type and other models also available. Try this galvanometer and check its accuracy. Order it for 10-day trial. Ask for the illustrated G-M Instrument Catalog giving specifications, ratings, prices, discounts, and 10-day trial terms. Write for it today.

G-M LABORATORIES INC.

DEPT. F, 1731 BELMONT — CHICAGO U. S. A.

Electrical Engineering

Registered U. S. Patent Office

for March 1938—

Wave Guides for Electrical Transmission	...G. C. Southworth	... 91
Trends in Steel-Mill Electrification	...L. A. Umansky	... 96
Recent Trends in Electronic Technology	...Donald G. Fink	...100
What Is Tensor Analysis?	...Banesh Hoffmann	...108
Journals for Electrical Engineers	...Charles F. Dalziel	...110
News of Institute and Related Activities *(See next page)*		...114

Transactions Section *(Follows EE page 146)*

An Electronic Arc-Length Monitor	...Walther Richter	...115
Application and Performance of Carrier Relaying	...Philip Sporn and C. A. Muller	...118
The Rating of Resistance-Welding Transformers	...C. E. Heitman	...125
Protection Features for Joint Use of Wood Poles	...J. O'R. Coleman and A. H. Schirmer	...131
Mechanical Uniformity of Paper-Insulated Cables	...K. S. Wyatt, D. L. Smart and J. M. Reynar	...141
Current Capacity of Rubber-Insulated Conductors	...Samuel J. Rosch	...155
Discussions *(See next page)*		...168

VOLUME 57 NUMBER 3

Published Monthly by the

American Institute of Electrical Engineers

(Founded 1884)

W. H. HARRISON, President H. H. HENLINE, National Secretary

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE—I. Melville Stein, *chairman* J.W. Barker O. W. Eshbach H. H. Henline L.W. W. Morrow A. G. Oehler H. S. Osborne H. S. Phelps D. M. Simmons M. W. Smith W. H. Timbie

PUBLICATION STAFF

G. Ross Henninger, Editor F. A. Norris, Business Manager
Floyd A. Lewis, Associate Editor C. A. Graef, Advertising Manager

Entered as second class matter at the Post Office, Easton, Pa., April 20, 1932, under the Act of Congress March 3, 1879. Accepted for mailing at special postage rates provided for in Section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized on August 3, 1918. ¶ Publication Office: 20th & Northampton Streets, Easton, Pa. Editorial and Advertising Offices at the headquarters of the Institute, 33 West 39th Street, New York

The Cover

An airplane engine casting about to be inspected by X-ray

Photo courtesy Aluminum Company of America

High Lights

Joint Use of Wood Poles. A paper in this issue reviews the safety features of the joint use of wood poles by power and telephone companies, and describes characteristics of equipment of both systems so far as they relate to the problem of protection. Factors that determine magnitude and duration of current and voltage in the telephone system resulting from a contact with power conductors are discussed, and improved methods for obtaining safety under various conditions are described (*Transactions pages 131–40*).

Current Capacity of Conductors. According to one discusser at the recent AIEE winter convention, a paper in this issue on the current-carrying capacity of rubber-insulated conductors is "not merely another paper on carrying capacity, but rather the cumulative results of years of co-operative efforts. It is regarded by many as being the logical basis for future practice and for the revision of standard tables of carrying capacity" (*Transactions pages 155–67*).

Wave Guides. Electric waves at very high frequencies (thousands of megacycles) may be transmitted through hollow conductors or even "wires" of dielectric material; the waves follow the guide with little or no external field. Experiments indicate that for one type of wave the attenuation in transmission decreases with increase of frequency and that another type of wave has attenuation nearly uniform over a band width of 4,000 megacycles (*pages 91–5*).

Carrier-Current Relaying. Two engineers concerned with the relay problems of a far-flung electric-power system have presented a comprehensive critique of carrier-current relaying equipment and systems—their favorable characteristics, their weaknesses—and suggest some criteria of operation and some ways of improving apparatus and systems now in use (*Transactions pages 118–24*).

Electronic Technology. Electron tubes perform a multitude of duties in industrial control and communication; in the United States the number of electron tubes in service is said to exceed the population of the country. Some of the trends in this highly active field have been described, and have been illustrated by descriptions of tubes and equipment now in use (*pages 100–07*).

Mechanical Uniformity of Cables. Much of the ionization in paper-insulated cables is said to occur in the voids in the layer structure of the insulation. A recently devised method enables one actually to see the voids in the layer strusture and to detect other mechanical irregularities in the cable (*Transactions pages 141–54*).

Tensor Analysis. Two preceding parts of an article on tensor analysis described the intimate details of the life of a tensor. The final installment in this issue shows how some of the "secrets" of the tensor have helped to solve difficult problems in theoretical physics and engineering (*pages 108–09*).

Arc-Length Monitor. One important factor in the control of quality in an electric arc weld is the length of arc used by the welder. A new device, using two electric lamps within the helmet of the welder, serves as a constant monitor of the performance of a welding operator (*Transactions pages 115–17*).

Nominations for AIEE Offices. The Institute's national nominating committee met during winter-convention week to designate nominees for election to Institute offices for the year 1938–39 (*page 131*). Biographical sketches of the nominees are included in the "Personals" section of this issue (*pages 138–41*).

Sections Analyze Themselves. Under auspices of the AIEE Sections committee, Section "self-analysis" studies have been conducted during the past year; final report was presented and approved at a meeting of the committee held during winter-convention week (*pages 134–5*).

News 114

AIEE 1938 Winter Convention 114
North Eastern District to Meet At Lenox, Mass. 115
Convention General Session Evokes Interest 116
Reports of Convention Technical Sessions 116
Reports of Five Technical Conferences 124
Edison Medal for 1937 Presented to Gano Dunn . . 127
Student Counselors Hold Luncheon Meeting 129
AIEE Directors Meet During Winter Convention . . . 130
Nominating Committee Announces Candidates . . . 131
Reports of 13 Committee Meetings 132
Report on Section "Self-Analysis" Studies 134
Eta Kappa Nu Honors Young Engineers 135

Future AIEE Meetings 117

Future Meetings of Other Societies 136

Letters to the Editor 137

What Is Tensor Analysis? 137
Registration of Engineers 137
A Review of Radio Interference Investigation 137

Personal Items 138

Membership 143

Engineering Literature 146

Industrial Notes . . . . . (See advertising section)

New Products . . . . . . (See advertising section)

Employment Notes . . (See advertising section)

Officers and Committees (For complete listing see pages 1217–21, September 1937 issue)

Winter Convention. Registration for the AIEE 1938 winter convention was the highest since 1931; attendance records also were set by the smoker and dinner-dance. Detailed accounts of the various features of the convention program are given in the news section of this issue (*pages 114–35*).

Welding Transformers. Rating of transformers used for resistance welding on the basis of the thermally equivalent continuous output, and the furnishing of more information on the name plate are suggested in order to aid in standardization (*Transactions pages 125–30*).

Electricity in Steel Mills. Modern mills for the continuous rolling of steel strip have come to depend on electric power and control, and trends now are toward the greater use of automatic control and factory-assembled switchgear (*pages 96–9*).

Young Engineers Honored. Four young engineers were honored by Eta Kappa Nu, honorary electrical engineering society, in its program to recognize outstanding young electrical engineers; two AIEE members were included in the group (*page 135*).

Edison Medal Presented. With appropriate ceremony, the AIEE Edison Medal for 1937 was presented during winter-convention week to Gano Dunn, noted engineer and past president of the Institute (*pages 127–9*).

Convention Sessions Reported. For the benefit of those unable to attend the Institute's recent winter convention, brief reports on the technical sessions and conferences have been prepared (*pages 116–26*).

North Eastern District to Meet. Lenox, Mass., will be the scene of a three-day meeting to be held by the AIEE North Eastern District, May 18–20, 1938. Plans already are under way (*pages 115–16*).

DISCUSSIONS

Appearing in this issue are discussions of the following papers:

Electrical Machinery

Extension of 2-Reaction Theory to Multiphase Synchronous Machines—Ku 170

Regulation of Grid-Controlled Rectifier—Kilgore and Cox 168

Power Transmission and Distribution

Empirical Method of Calculating Corona Loss From High-Voltage Transmission Lines—Carroll and Rockwell 168

Transportation

Present-Day and Probable Future Electrical Applications in Aircraft—Boughton 169

Statements and opinions given in articles and papers appearing in ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING are the expressions of contributors, for which the Institute assumes no responsibility. Correspondence is invited on all controversial matters. ¶ Subscriptions—$12 per year to United States, Mexico, Cuba, Porto Rico, Hawaii, Philippine Islands, Central and South America, Haiti, Spain, Spanish Colonies; $13 to Canada; $14 elsewhere. Single copy $1.50. ¶ Address changes must be received by the fifteenth of the month to be effective with the succeeding issue. Copies undelivered because of incorrect address cannot be replaced without charge. ¶ ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING is indexed annually by the Institute, weekly and monthly by *Engineering Index*; and monthly by *Industrial Arts Index*: abstracted monthly by *Science Abstracts* (London).

¶ Copyright 1938 by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers.

Number of copies this issue—23,150.

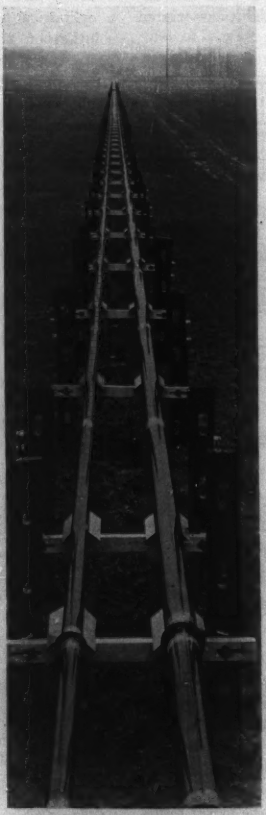
Wave Guides for Electrical Transmission

By G. C. SOUTHWORTH

AFTER a century of electrical communications and nearly half a century of electric-power transmission, all with substantially the same type of wire-line medium, one might well ask if there could be any new mechanisms of electrical transmission not yet utilized by the engineer. Indeed, the study of electrical transmission, conducted as it has been with both mathematics and physics, has told so comprehensive a story as almost to preclude the possibility. Nevertheless there are such mechanisms, and they have been grouped into a class, which, for convenience, is called wave-guide transmission. For the most part they are peculiar to very high frequencies—much higher in fact than have ever been used in a practical communication system. Although the existence of these waves was predicted many years ago, their actual realization is comparatively recent.

In this new form of transmission, the guiding structure used may in some instances be a hollow metal pipe, which with the present state of development might be an inch or two in diameter. In other instances it can be a somewhat smaller pipe filled with a low-loss dielectric, or it can conceivably be a cylinder or a "wire" of dielectric with no metal whatever present. All of these forms are being experimented with at Bell Telephone Laboratories.

The smallest diameter of guide, for a given mode of transmission, varies inversely as the frequency and also inversely as the square root of the dielectric constant of the internal medium. For one particular mode, on which a considerable amount of experimental work has already been done, the diameter must be at least 0.585 wave length. Such a guide usually calls for wave lengths in the centimeter range. In all cases there is no return current path, at least of the kind that is commonly assumed in ordinary transmission.



The transmission of electric power at extremely high frequencies through rods or "wires" of dielectric and through metal tubes, without the usual return conductor, was predicted mathematically many years ago. Recently experiments have confirmed this theory. Wave guides offer the possibility of transmitting very wide frequency bands and consequently extremely large numbers of speech channels without the high attenuations encountered in radio; in fact, constantly decreasing attenuation with increasing frequency is predicted for one type of wave. Some of the properties of the waves and the apparatus used in studying them are described in this article.

Nature of Waves

Although the waves used might seem to be radio waves, beginning as they do at frequencies higher than those generally known as ultrahigh frequencies, little or no correspondence actually exists, for radio and wave guides follow quite different laws as regards both the velocity of propagation and attenuation per unit length. In order to facilitate a proper understanding of wave-guide transmission, it is desirable to adopt the Poynting concept. As applied to the wire-line case, it says that the actual vehicle of transmission is a wave made up of Faraday lines of electric and magnetic force guided by the two conductors and that the currents flowing in these conductors are merely incidental. If next we are willing to follow a line of reasoning that is simple but not quite accurate, we may pass very easily from one of the conventional forms of transmission to one of the newer forms. This is done in the following paragraph.

A type of conductor now in use is the coaxial cable. It is represented at *A* in figure 1 as transmitting a wave of relatively high frequency. Only lines of electric force are shown, although lines of magnetic force are, of course, also

Written especially for ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, based on addresses presented before the AIEE New York Section on March 23, 1937, and the Philadelphia Section on December 13, 1937.

G. C. SOUTHWORTH is a member of the research department of Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y. He holds the degrees of bachelor of science from Grove City College, and doctor of philosophy from Yale University. After spending five years as instructor at Yale, he joined in 1923 the development and research staff of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, where he coordinated various short-wave radio-telephone development activities. He was transferred to the Laboratories in 1934. Doctor Southworth is the author of several papers on wave propagation, antenna arrays, and earth currents. He was DeForest lecturer at Yale University in 1927 and 1930, and was a member of the Washington International Radio Telegraph Conference in 1927. While an instructor at Yale he did some of the earliest work with continuous waves at ultrahigh radio frequencies.

present, for they are essential to the very existence of the wave. The latter lines consist of circles coaxial with the conductors and therefore perpendicular to the longitudinal sections shown. If the frequency is sufficiently high, new but somewhat related types of waves also may be propagated along the coaxial conductor. An example is shown at *B*. If now the assumption is made that the central wire and its associated

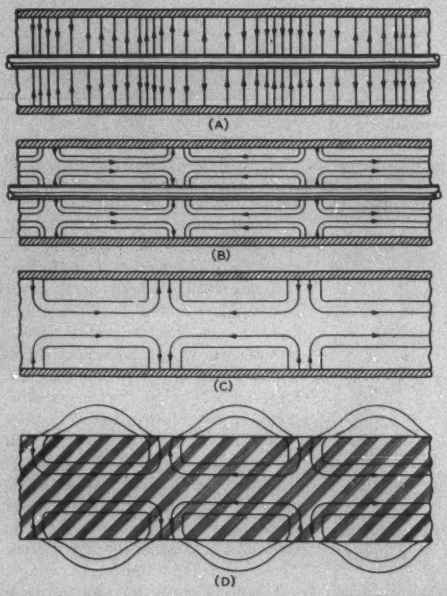


Figure 1. Some forms of waves that may be propagated over guides, showing successive steps from a form of wire line now in use to a "wire" made of dielectric material

lines of force are removed, there remains the very simple configuration shown at *C*. This is one of the newer forms of guided waves already mentioned. It not only transmits power but also actually gives rise to lower attenuation at these extremely high frequencies than if the central wire were present.

If the pipe be filled with a medium of substantially higher dielectric constant than the outside space, many of the lines of force will close within the dielectric instead of terminating on the shell. The outside conductor may then be removed leaving only a nonconductor as a guide as shown at *D* in figure 1.

Although this reasoning indicates a remote similarity between the conventional coaxial conductor and the wave guide, this view must not be accepted too generally, for as will be indicated soon, there are other types of guided waves that do not show this resemblance. It must be remembered too that not only are the guiding structures different in the two cases but also entirely different ranges of frequencies usually are involved.

Types of Waves

Many wave configurations may be propagated through a cylindrical guide, each corresponding to a particular solution of a differential equation appropriate to the problem. Four that have been used for experiments are represented pictorially in figure 2. This is for the particular case of a guide sheathed by a metallic conductor. They are designated arbitrarily as E_0, E_1, H_0, and H_1, all of which behave differently even in the same wave guides. As already explained, the E_0 wave is somewhat similar to the wave propagated by ordinary transmission over a coaxial conductor. In a somewhat similar way, the sec-

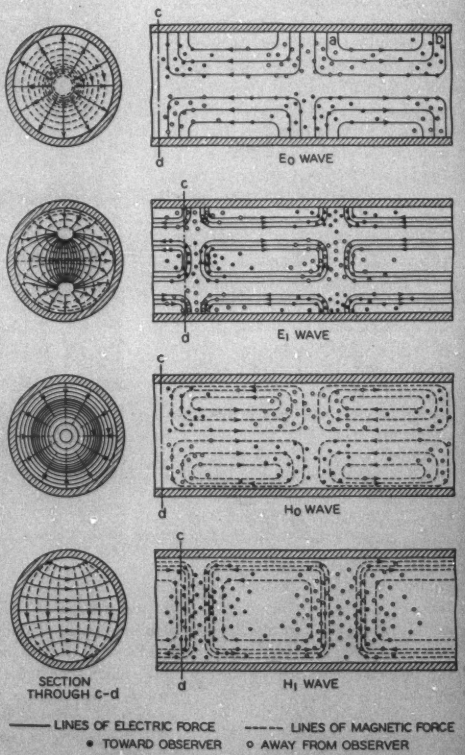


Figure 2. Approximate configuration of lines of electric and magnetic force for four types of wave-guide transmission; similar waves may be propagated through a cylinder of dielectric material

Propagation is assumed to be directed to the right and away from the observer

ond or E_1 wave resembles the shielded pair sometimes used in ordinary engineering practice. The two others, H_0 and H_1, are, roughly speaking, counterparts of those already mentioned except that their magnetic and electric lines are interchanged. They do not, however, have counterparts in ordinary engineering work.

Experimental Investigation

The wave guides used in the experimental investigation of this field have ranged from cylinders of water a few feet long, using either metallic or insulating tubes, to pipes 1,250 feet long and having diameters of four and six inches. More recently, flexible metal conduit about the same size as the lead sheath of an ordinary telephone cable has been used. Measurements have been made of the velocity of propagation, attenuation, and the cutoff frequency of the guide. The last is the frequency below which waves will not be transmitted. Suitable apparatus must, of course, be used for launching as well as for detecting and measuring these several waves.

Source of Waves

Conductor arrangements suitable for launching the various forms of guided waves are shown schematically in figure 3. Component parts of a generator for producing H_1 waves are shown in figure 4*B*. Although a positive grid or Barkhausen tube is shown, both magnetrons and

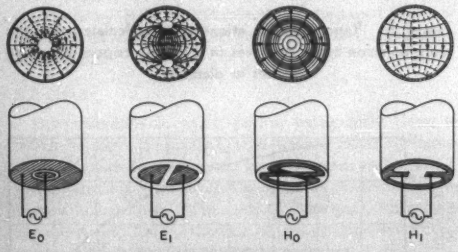


Figure 3. Conductor arrangements used in launching various forms of guided waves

the more conventional negative grid tubes have been used. These tubes will operate most effectively in a properly proportioned resonant chamber of the type shown in figure 4*C*. The earlier wave-guide investigations involved frequencies around 300 megacycles but more recently the range has been extended to nearly 10,000 megacycles [wave length (λ) = three centimeters].

Reflection of Waves

Guided waves, like those in free space, are readily reflected by metallic surfaces. In applying this principle to wave-guide practice, it is often convenient to make the reflector a tightly fitting piston that may be moved along the guide as needed. At other times only partial reflections are needed. In this case a metal disk with a hole cut in the center is suitable. These two forms of reflection are sometimes combined in a single unit to form a resonant cavity such as shown in figure 4*C*. Such a chamber may, at certain adjustments of length, have properties analogous to those of an ordinary resonant circuit made up of a coil and a capacitor, and accordingly it is useful in a variety of ways. One very simple application is that of a wave meter. For this use it is convenient to equip the piston rod with a scale and vernier from which

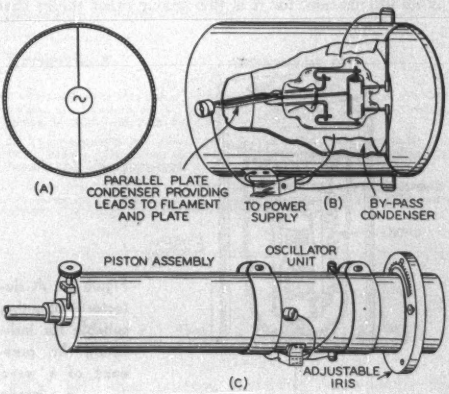


Figure 4. Various component parts of a wave-guide generator

A—Schematic representation
B—The oscillator unit
C—Complete generator including oscillator, piston, and iris

successive positions of resonance may be read. In this case the wave power for producing resonance enters through the iris opening. Resonance is indicated by a meter connected to a crystal rectifier such as shown in figure 5.

Other interesting reflection effects may be produced by certain configurations of conductors. For instance, a piston made up of a grid of parallel wires is a good reflector of H_1 waves so long as the conductors are kept parallel to the lines of electric force but it is a poor reflector when the wires are arranged at right angles thereto. Similarly, a grid of radial wires reflects selectively the E_0 wave while a grid of coaxial circles reflects the H_0 wave.

The Tuned Receiver

By replacing the oscillatory source in figure 4 by a suitable indicator, the wave generator previously described becomes effectively a simple tuned receiver. A crystal detector mounted within the tube may be connected to an external galvanometer, and if appropriately located along the length of the chamber, will absorb substantially all incident power. It may be said that such a receiver terminates a long wave-guide line in its charac-

teristic impedance. By means of probes using crystal detectors as indicators, the configuration of the waves appearing at the open end of a guide may be determined. The crystal rectifiers mentioned here are merely typical of the various detectors that may be used. Small vacuum tubes are also useful.

Fundamental Properties

Attenuation

Perhaps the most important property of a wave guide is its attenuation, for it is this among other things that determines practicability. It may be calculated for cases where the fundamental data are sufficiently well known, or it may be measured. Figure 6 shows curves for the variation of attenuation with frequency for one particular set of conditions. These curves are calculated. The experimental work already done on attenuation, however, has given results altogether in keeping with the calculation. Work done at or near cutoff for all four types of waves confirms their descending characteristics at these points. The type of wave designated as H_0 appears to have a descending attenuation characteristic at all frequencies above cutoff. This suggests that very low attenuation may be realized merely by raising the frequency. However, for structures having reasonable dimensions, these low attenuations can be obtained only from frequencies that are above those now readily available. For the other three types, wave guides when operated at extremely high frequencies may be seen to be somewhat similar in their behavior to ordinary conductors, but they depart radically at frequencies near cutoff. At the minimum of the H_1 curve, transmission is flat to half a decibel per mile over a band width of 4,000 megacycles.

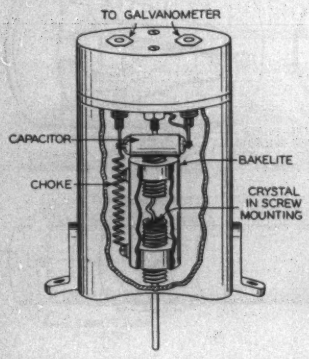


Figure 5. A detector mounting suitable for indicating the presence of a wave in a guide

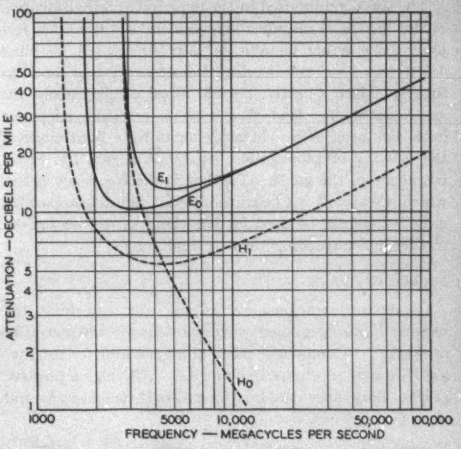


Figure 6. Representative attenuations calculated for the more common types of waves in a hollow copper pipe five inches in diameter

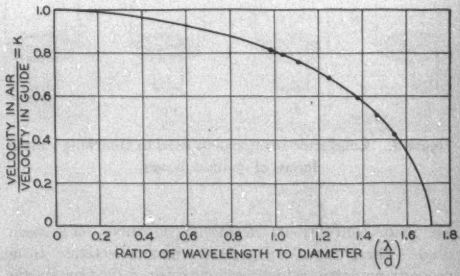


Figure 7. Velocity ratio for the H_1 type of wave in a hollow metal pipe

Velocity

That the velocity of electric waves over ordinary conductors, immersed in a particular medium, is substantially that of light for that medium is well known. It is the velocity of light in free space divided by the index of refraction (square root of dielectric constant). It is also dependent to a small extent on the resistance and permeability of the conductors themselves. The velocity of propagation in wave guides depends not only on these properties but also on the dimensions of the guide as well. The phase velocity of guided waves in a material having a dielectric constant of 81 has been found to vary from one-ninth that of light in free space, at the highest frequencies, to values approaching infinity at the lower frequencies near cutoff.

Figure 7 is based on calculations for a hollow conductor with air dielectric propagating the H_1 type of wave. The experimental data (plotted as points) were obtained on hollow cylinders from four to six inches in diameter

Figure 8. Experiments in progress at the end of a wave guide made of flexible metal tubing

and at frequencies extending from 1,500 megacycles to 2,000 megacycles, a wave-length range of from 20 to 15 centimeters. Relative velocity was determined from the length of standing waves set up in short sections of these wave guides.

Radiation

Discontinuities in wave guides, particularly those in which no shield is present, tend toward losses by radiation. Radiated power issues from the open end of a hollow conducting pipe much the same as do sound waves from a hollow tube. The ends of these pipes have been expanded into horns, thereby obtaining directive effects very similar to those common in acoustics.

Uses of Wave Guides

Wave guides have definite limitations, and their commercial use cannot yet be predicted. As stated previously, the diameter of the hollow pipe that may be used is directly proportional to the wave length, and for a pipe that is at all convenient in size, the frequencies are the highest that have yet been tried for radio. Although the diameter might be reduced if the pipe could be filled with a suitable insulator, the necessary medium that will incorporate high dielectric constant with sufficiently low losses is not yet readily available. Low attenuation probably could be had with much smaller pipes by the use of H_0 waves, but this calls for an even higher range of frequencies. For long distance transmission, the art is not yet sufficiently advanced at these extreme frequencies to permit a satisfactory evaluation of practical use. For transmission over very short distances, however, or for use as projectors of electric waves, or as selective circuit elements, wave guides are extremely attractive.

The transmission of wide bands of signals bearing intelligence is, of course, one possible application. But this method must compete with other and very successful systems now in use. For the commercial success of a scheme of this kind, it is not sufficient that it be an alternate method. It must either perform some new and useful task not previously possible or it must do an old task better or do it more economically. The future of this new guided wave technique naturally will depend on the results of further research.

References

1. Hyper-Frequency Wave Guides—General Considerations and Experimental Results, G. C. Southworth. *Bell System Technical Journal*, volume 15, April 1936, pages 284–309.

2. Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves in Hollow Tubes of Metal, W. L. Barrow. *Proceedings* of the Institute of Radio Engineers, volume 24, October 1936, pages 1298–1328.

3. Some Fundamental Experiments With Wave Guides, G. C. Southworth. *Proceedings* of the Institute of Radio Engineers, volume 25, July 1937, pages 807–22.

Boulder Power for Nevada

FOR THE dual purpose of serving immediately the Pioche mining district in Lincoln County, Nev., near the Utah line, and to provide for the possible future development of electrometallurgical establishments near the Boulder end of the line in Las Vegas Valley, some 165 miles of new transmission line have been built and placed in service. As part of a state-wide plan to utilize Nevada's 18¾ per cent share of energy from Boulder power house, this line and associated substations have been built by the Lincoln County Power District No. 1, a quasi-municipal corporation of Nevada.

Energy is being furnished from the four 82,500-kva units of the Los Angeles Bureau of Power and Light in the Nevada wing of the Boulder power house, but is scheduled eventually to be supplied by generating units to be placed in operation on the Arizona side. Built for ultimate conversion to 138 kv, the line is now operating at 69 kv. The present capacity of the line is given as 5,000 kw, which may be increased to about 9,000 kw by the eventual connection of a synchronous condenser at the receiving end.

Energy transmitted by the Boulder-Pioche line is purchased under a 20-year contract with the Colorado River Commission of Nevada, at 2.59 mills per kilowatt hour; the Commission in turn has a contract with the United States Bureau of Reclamation. Eventually the line may be extended to the copper camps in White Pine County, near Ely, about 110 miles farther north.—From "Boulder Power Reaches Pay-Dirt," by H. W. Crozier (A'03, M'12) consulting engineer, Las Vegas, Nevada, *Electrical West*, January 1938 issue.

Trends in Steel-Mill Electrification

By L. A. UMANSKY
MEMBER AIEE

Increasing demand for sheet steel in the automotive, canning, and welding industries has caused the development during the last decade of mills for the continuous rolling of steel sheets as wide as 96 inches. Electrical power and control are used exclusively, and now influence the design of the mechanical equipment.

ROLLING-MILL practice has undergone a true revolution during a period of some ten years, beginning about 1926. The electrical equipment had to adapt itself—and adapt itself quickly—to the new ways and means of rolling steel. New types of equipment were designed, and many new problems were created and solved.

Now, what is this new revolution? To define it in a few words, it is the rolling of flat products, such as sheet and tin plate, in a strip form. The demand for these flat products grows steadily. The automotive and canning industries alone account for a great portion of this increase, while the ever-increasing application of electric welding has contributed further to the greater use of flat rolled steel for fabricating purposes.

It would have been economically unsound, and therefore impossible, to continue to roll sheets on the old-fashioned hand mills in short pieces with finished lengths of six or seven feet. Instead of this, the continuous wide hot-strip mill has been developed.

Space does not permit following this extremely interesting development step by step, but a description will be given of a modern mill of this kind as it now exists.

Hot-Strip Mill

Figure 1 shows an elementary diagram of a modern hot-strip mill. A slab is reheated in a furnace, and is delivered to the mill. This slab may be from three to six inches thick, and may weigh from 5,000 to 12,000 pounds. It is passed first of all through a pair of so-called "scale-breaking rolls" which break up the surface scale, which is washed away by powerful water sprays. The slab is then passed in succession through the four roughing stands, which gradually reduce its thickness and increase its length in proportion. Conventional practice now is so to space these stands that the slab is never in more than one stand at the same time. These roughing stands ordinarily are driven by constant-speed a-c motors, of either the synchronous or induction type. The latter type is chosen where flywheels are needed to cope with high peak loads of relatively short duration. Units of 3,000 or 3,500 horsepower are common.

After the slab has been elongated on the roughing stands, it is passed in quick succession through six finishing mills, closely spaced, and working simultaneously on the elongated strip. Adjustable-speed drives are essential. D-c motors having a speed range of not less than two-to-one ratio by field control are used universally. Power is furnished from two or three synchronous motor-generator sets. Ward-Leonard control for starting and additional speed control is employed.

Adjustable-speed a-c drives have long ceased to be considered for this application. They would be more expensive, would take more space, and would require more elaborate high-voltage switchgear, which is a large factor because of the high interrupting capacity of the oil circuit breakers.

Electrical Problems

The capacity of individual d-c motors reaches 5,000 horsepower; total generator capacity may reach 21,000 kw. Each new mill being put in service is an effort to improve on its predecessors. For instance, several mills, capable of rolling material up to 75 inches wide at speeds up to 1,350 feet per minute, were barely one year in service when newer mills rolling up to 93 inches wide and up to 2,000 feet per minute began operation. Another 98-inch mill under construction is expected to roll at speeds up to 2,100 feet per minute. These factors naturally call for ever-increasing capacity of electrical equipment.

Thus, the concentration of power in a limited space is tremendous. Considering the motor-generator sets, the finishing stands of a modern hot-strip mill take 75,000 horsepower or more of rotating machinery. Yet the electric circuits must be laid out to permit a single operator in the mill pulpit easily to hold this power under his control. The problems which such electrical equipment involves are many. For instance, the large concentration of 600-volt d-c power, with all large machines connected to the same bus and placed not more than 100 feet from each other, requires extreme precaution and skill in designing the bus structure. The short-circuit current actually may reach a value of 250,000 amperes, or more. The theoretically possible value (neglecting the contact resistance) is estimated as high as 800,000 amperes.

The ventilation of a motor room is a problem in itself. Considering the main drives and converting apparatus the losses dissipated as heat easily may amount to 4,000 kw in the motor room of a large strip mill. This heat should be removed. Air-recirculating systems were devised whereby the same air is used over and over again,

Written especially for ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, based upon an address presented originally at the AIEE North Eastern District meeting, Buffalo, N. Y., May 6, 1937.

L. A. UMANSKY is steel-mill engineer in the industrial department of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y. He is a native of Russia, and was graduated from the Polytechnic Institute at Petrograd in 1915. In 1919 he entered the test department of the General Electric Company at Schenectady, and the following year was transferred to the industrial engineering department.

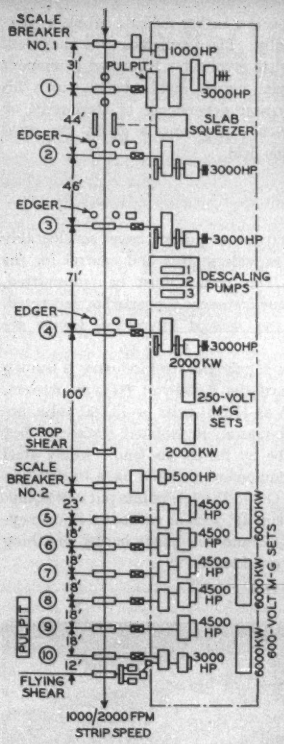


Figure 1. Typical layout of modern hot-strip mill. Heated slab, three to six inches thick, passes in succession through roughing stands 1, 2, 3, 4, each driven by a 3,000-horsepower induction motor equipped with a flywheel. After being reduced in thickness to from one-half inch to three-quarter inch and suitably elongated, the metal enters the six finishing stands, driven by adjustable-speed d-c motors

Figure 2. General view of finishing stands of hot-strip mill

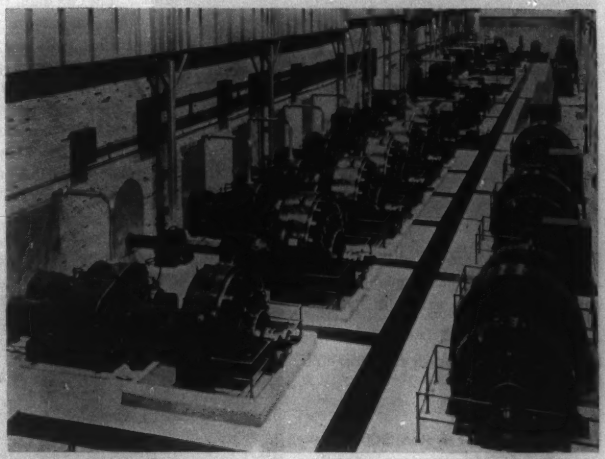


Figure 3. General view of motor room of hot-strip mill illustrated in figure 1

and heat is removed from it by means of surface air coolers. This practice is well established in treating turbo-generators; it had to be adopted to mill conditions which are much more difficult on account of the predominance of d-c machines, and subdivision of total capacity in several smaller units.

Any observing visitor to an up-to-date steel plant will not fail to notice that the mechanical equipment now is built around the electric drive. The two are fitted together rather than attached to each other. There is much truth in the saying that rolling of steel is, to a large extent, in the hands of the electricians.

Cold-Strip Mill

In no other kind of equipment is this statement nearer the truth than in the cold-strip mills. After the strip has been rolled to size on the hot mill, then pickled and washed, it is further reduced in thickness on a tandem cold mill. Figure 5 shows one such mill consisting of a group of four stands, reducing material one-sixteenth inch thick to a tin plate gauge of about 0.010 inch. The rolling is done at speeds up to 1,400 feet per minute. Each stand again is driven by a separate d-c motor. The strip is held under tension between the stands. Then, at the delivery end, the strip is coiled on a winding reel, also separately driven by a d-c motor. The latter is controlled automatically to maintain a constant winding tension regardless of the gradual increase of reel diameter during the winding process.

Figure 4 (above). 600-volt bus and air circuit breakers for finishing-mill motors and d-c generators shown in figure 3

Figure 5 (right). Tandem cold-strip mill for rolling tin plate

Figure 6. Four d-c motors, 500 horsepower to 1,500 horsepower, driving the cold-strip mill shown in figure 5

of metal under tension is a rather delicate problem, electrically and mechanically. The required control equipment is of necessity somewhat involved. Electrical equipment is furnishing the muscles, nerves, and brains on which this process depends. Greater dependence of steel mills on the automatic electrical equipment is about the most prominent trend in this field.

Power Supply

The steel-mill electrical engineers have considerably more to do than to provide motors and control for the various machinery. This power must be transmitted, distributed, and in many instances converted or generated. In these activities, too, several interesting trends are noticeable.

For the main power supply the steel industry is leaning more and more toward the 6,600-volt 60-cycle system. Higher voltages, such as 11,000 volts or 13,200 volts, are used, and with good reason, in isolated instances, but 6,600 volts seems to be by far in the lead. Many steel plants with 25-cycle equipment on hand have to carry on with this frequency. Other 25-cycle plants put new equipment on the 60-cycle supply, with or without a frequency-changer tie. For any brand-new plant hardly anything but 60 cycles will be considered.

Again, large concentration of power in a rather limited space has influenced the type of distribution system used in some newly built steel plants. The problem is, of course, to have an uninterrupted service, limited short-circuit capacity, and low first cost. The following is a good example of the method successfully employed in several instances.

A new steel plant, built in 1929–30, purchases power from a public utility. There 24-kv feeders were carried to the steel mill from a substation some three miles away, and each was terminated at a 10,000-kva 24/6.9-kv three-phase transformer (see figure 7). The latter were

The strip initially is "threaded" through the several mill stands and into the reel at reduced generator voltage, and then is put under tension. After this the entire mill is accelerated rapidly, by raising the generator voltage, to the operating speeds. Speeds of 1,500 feet per minute are in use and values up to 2,000 feet per minute are within sight. This fast accelerating process with a thin strip

connected individually each to a 6,600-volt bus section. A synchronizing bus connects the three bus sections through suitable reactors. A failure of any transformer or feeder will not deprive the corresponding bus section of power supply, while a short circuit on any bus section will permit the other sections to maintain sufficient voltage that the synchronous apparatus will not necessarily fall out of step.

The short-circuit capacity was limited to a value well under 500,000 kva. The feature of this system is illustrated by the fact that the addition of three more transformers in 1935 did not increase materially the short-circuit capacity. In other words, the system may grow indefinitely and the originally selected oil circuit breakers may still be adequate. With the growth of steel plants the breaker capacity of 250,000 kva or 500,000 kva becomes almost universal for motor circuits and distribution.

The load imposed on the power system by a wide and fast hot-strip mill is far from being steady. Time intervals between bars are apt to be as long or longer than the duration of load; the mill speed is determined by metallurgical factors and is often selected at a much higher level than called for by tonnage requirements alone. Thus, the load on the finishing stands may easily vary within, say, 10 or 15 seconds from about 2,000 kw to 30,000 kw, and back again. This easily might cause voltage disturbances on the power system.

To correct this condition means are employed, on several recent installations, to overexcite automatically at high load the synchronous motors of the sets supplying power to the d-c mill motors. In this manner the leading kilovolt-amperes drawn from the line not only may be maintained but even increased with load, thus compensating the higher reactive drop in the line at the time of the peak load. A very much improved voltage regulation is a fitting reward for this arrangement.

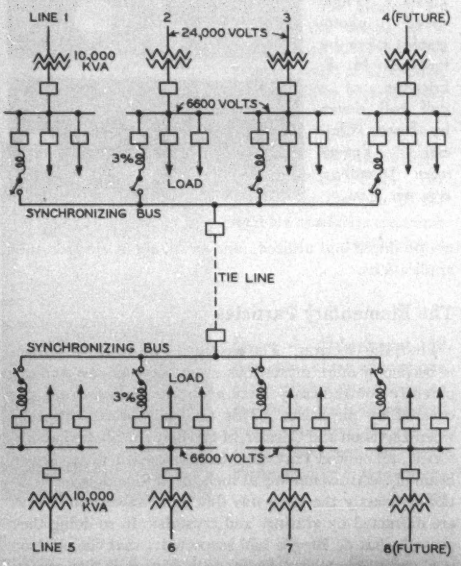


Figure 7 (above). Typical power-distribution system of a modern steel plant using purchased power

Factory-Assembled Equipment

Another growing tendency is toward electrical equipment of the completely factory-assembled type. The metal-clad high-voltage switchgear is a well-known example of this trend. Not only are the oil circuit breakers, disconnectors, instrument transformers, and other parts all built-in, but even the relays, meters, and control switches are mounted on the swinging door, making it a self-contained unit, wired and tested at the factory and ready to be put in service with no loss of time.

The same tendency spreads to other lines, such as automatic reclosing equipment for low-voltage d-c and a-c switchgear, and to the endless control panels for the numerous auxiliary drives. Panels themselves, busses, resistors, and other components are all assembled at the factory on self-supporting steel-frame structures, bringing to a minimum the erection work.

Prevailing Trends

The prevailing trends may be summarized as follows:

(*a*). Growing tendency to design the mechanical equipment and steel mill processes around the electrical apparatus.

(*b*). Tremendous concentration of electric power in a relatively limited space presenting problems of handling this power successfully.

(*c*). Greater use of automatic control, free of human element.

(*d*). Use of factory-assembled switchgear and control.

Figure 8. 6,600-volt metal-clad switchgear for large steel mill, with 500,000-kva oil circuit breakers

Recent Trends in Electronic Technology

By DONALD G. FINK

A relatively new offshoot of electrical-engineering science, electronic engineering is being projected rapidly into a multitude of uses in communication, research, industrial control; large-scale electric power transmission, using electron tubes as rectifiers and inverters, now seems to be feasible. A few of the many applications are described in this article to show the remarkable versatility of the electron and the devices used to control it.

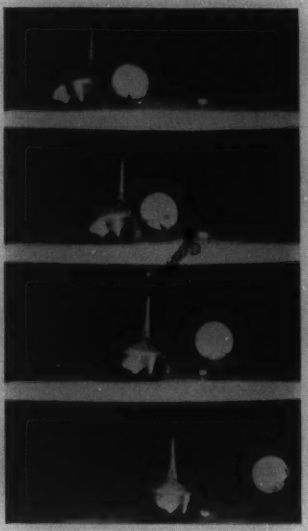


Figure 1. High-speed photographs, taken by Professor H. E. Edgerton, of a golf ball driven by Francis Ouimet. Energy ratio: 16 million ergs per gram

ELECTRONIC engineering is based on a specialized method of conducting electricity: that is, by the motion of free electrons and other freely-moving charges through a vacuum or through a gas-filled space. The utility of this mode of current conduction lies in the fact that the motions of the current-carrying charges, on which the translation of energy depends, can be much more readily controlled when they are free in space than is possible when they travel along a conductor. The province of electronics thus lies primarily in the control of electric power—particularly the control of large power sources by weak ones, and especially where continuity and extreme rapidity of control are necessary. Since many of the new applications of electricity require new types of control over generated power, it is not surprising that the electronic division of electrical engineering is at present its most active branch. The evidence of this activity is almost overwhelming. In the United States the number of electron tubes in service exceeds the population of the country. Among the achievements in electronic communication are the amplification of the voice energy in transcontinental telephone circuits a total of ten trillion times between New York and San Francisco, and the interconnection by radio of 35 million telephones in 68 different countries. A recent listing of the use of light-sensitive electron tubes contains 253 separate items, from sorting beans to timing horse races. Large-scale electric power transmission by direct current, using electron-tube inverters and rectifiers, is beginning to seem feasible. Certainly the free electron is versatile; its possibilities of application seem to be limited only by the imagination of the engineers who design, apply, and operate electronic equipment.

The purpose of this article is to examine with the reader some of the trends in this highly active field, and to illustrate these trends by descriptions of tubes and equipment now in use. For convenience the exposition is divided into three parts: first, about the electron itself; second, about electron tubes, those structures in which free electrons are produced and utilized; and third, about electron-tube applications.

Adapted from an address presented before the AIEE Boston Section, October 19, 1937.

DONALD G. FINK is managing editor of *Electronics*. Graduated from Massachusetts Institute of Technology with the degree of bachelor of science in electrical engineering (communications) in 1933, he spent the following year as research assistant in the departments of electrical engineering and geology at MIT. Since 1934 he has been on the editorial staff of *Electronics*. Mr. Fink is the author of a book, entitled "Engineering Electronics," which is to be published soon by the McGraw-Hill Book Company. Several of the illustrations in this article are taken from that book, and are reprinted by permission of the publishers.

The Elementary Particles

First, the electron: The electron as an entity in physics is becoming more mysterious every day, as new and apparently contradictory facts about its behavior are discovered by physicists. This tendency started in 1927 when Davisson and Germer, of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, announced that they had succeeded in causing a beam of electrons moving at high speed to undergo diffraction in exactly the same way that light waves and X rays are diffracted by gratings and crystals. In so doing they proved what de Broglie had suspected: that the electron is a wave, or at least has a distinctly wave-like aspect. But as shown later, the electron certainly is a material particle. So the electron became a wave particle or "wavicle."

Another perplexing tendency in physics is the growing family of elementary units. Students of chemistry only a few short years ago discussed just two elementary particles: the electron and the proton. Now they discuss electrons, protons, neutrons, positrons, neutrinos, and deuterons.

Latest of all, the force that causes like charges to repel each other has been found to follow Coulomb's law only if the particles are separated. Within the nucleus of the atom

has been discovered a still stronger force that causes like charges to attract one another, keeping protons and neutrons in proximity.

Fortunately these new findings have not as yet penetrated engineering practice, and even in advanced design work, classical methods are still used. To the electronics engineer the electron is a very simple structure; it is a tremendous electric charge associated with a very small mass. With every gram of electrons there is associated 175 million coulombs of charge. This enormous charge-to-mass ratio of the electron is the principal reason for its great utility in electronic conduction. It makes the electron by far the most energetic and mobile particle used in engineering practice.

Neither "energetic" nor "mobile" is accepted as quantitative a term; therefore, more explicit definitions must be considered. Suppose "energetic" be defined as the adjective describing a body whose kinetic energy is large compared with its mass or weight. A rifle bullet would qualify, as would a hard-driven golf ball. Consider the golf ball shown in figure 1. This ball is leaving a driver wielded by Francis Ouimet and photographed by Professor Edgerton with his high-speed camera, at a rate of 960 pictures per second. The pictures reveal that the speed of the ball is 186 feet per second (over two miles per minute) and that its spin is 5,000 revolutions per minute. The weight of the standard golf ball is approximately 45 grams; its radius of gyration (assuming it to be a homogeneous sphere) is 1.3 centimeters. Calculating the translational and rotational kinetic energy of the ball shows the "energetic" quantity to be 16 million ergs per gram just after it leaves the club head.

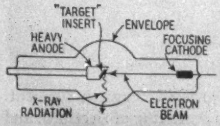


Figure 2. An electron on reaching the anode of a 100,000-volt X-ray tube has an energy ratio of 176 billion billion ergs per gram

Figure 3. Anodes of high-voltage X-ray tubes. The patches on the two at the right are caused by electronic bombardment

Figure 4. Enlargement (50 diameters) of the edge of one of the patches shown in figure 3. At the left is the polished metal, at the right the erosion caused by continual bombardment of high-energy electrons

In contrast with the golf ball, consider the X-ray tube shown in figure 2. An electron leaving the negative cathode is accelerated to the positive anode by an applied voltage of, say, 100,000 volts. When this electron reaches the anode it has accumulated 100,000 electron volts of energy which, translated into ergs, is 1.6×10^{-7} ergs. The electron weighs 0.912×10^{-27} grams. Its energy therefore is 1.76×10^{20} ergs per gram. The electron, in other words, is ten million million times as energetic as the golf ball, and a golf ball driven by a master at that. In figure 3 are shown several examples of anodes. The one at the left is new; the other two were taken from X-ray tubes after hours of service. Note the small patches on the tungsten surface which have resulted from the continual electron bombardment. Under the microscope (figure 4) at a magnification of about 50 diameters the roughed or etched effect is very clear, in contrast with the nearby polished metal. Note that the scratches left in polishing the surface have been completely battered away by the impacts. Probably there is no more convincing demonstration that an electron is a material particle than this.

Another consequence of the high charge-to-mass ratio of the electron is its high degree of mobility. An electron accelerating from rest through a potential difference of 300 volts will attain a speed of a billion centimeters per second within the space of one centimeter, and it will do so in two billionths of a second. It will decelerate and come to rest in an equally short time in a retarding field. This ability to gather speed and lose it in infinitesimal periods of time explains the usefulness of the electron in rapid control systems and in generating alternating currents at frequencies of hundreds of millions of cycles per second.

Utilization of the Electron

So many words have been used in emphasizing these basic ideas of energetic and mobile behavior because they underly the whole field of electronics, not because they are recent trends, which is the subject of this article. The recent trend in this case is the utilization of these behavior characteristics to the furthest possible limit. The most important example is that of ultrashort-wave radio communication, the development of which has resulted be-

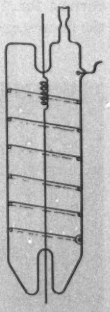


Figure 5. A simple electron microscope. The center wire emits electrons, which are attracted radially to the cylindrical wall, where they excite fluorescence, the fluorescent image being an enlarged picture of the emission pattern on the surface of the wire

cause all the long-, medium-, and ordinary short-wave regions are already occupied by more than enough radio stations. The effort to extend this particular public domain has required the development of electronic a-c generators, or oscillators, capable of producing currents at a rate of from 30 million to 300 million cycles per second (wave lengths from ten meters to one meter in length). It is at such frequencies that television service is now being developed. Only by paying particular attention to the speeds and times of flight attained by electrons and by proportioning the size and spacings of the elements within the tubes have these problems been solved. An example is a tube whose longest dimension (in its element structure) is five-sixteenths of an inch and whose over-all dimensions are almost exactly those of a large acorn.

We proceed now to the ultilization of a different form of electron behavior, the optical properties of electron beams. The development of electron optics rests on two facts: first, beams of rapidly moving electrons can, if properly handled, be made to act in many ways similar to the actions of light rays; and second, the effects of those beams can be made directly visible to the eye by the use of fluorescent screens. The oldest tube employing electron optical principles is the original Crookes tube. In this tube a high voltage, placed between the cathode and anode, causes the formation of streams of high-speed electrons (called cathode rays) to pass from the cathode to the anode. Those electrons which do not strike the anode travel past it to the glass and there excite fluorescence, making their presence known. The shadow of the anode cast by the electron beams is clearly visible; it is an example of the simplest optical phenomenon. It is a long step between this tube and another simple electron optical device constructed at Massachusetts Institute of Technology by Johnson and Shockley. The tube, shown in figure 5, is cylindrical in shape and is coated on the inside with a fluorescent coating of synthetic willemite. Along its axis is a tungsten filament, which is heated by passing a current through it. A spiral of wire makes contact with the fluorescent coating, thus allowing it to act as the anode of the tube, while the heated filament acts as the cathode, supplying free electrons. The electrons are attracted radially from the wire and fly outward toward the coated interior surface of the tube. Upon striking it they excite fluorescence, the brilliance of the fluorescence at each point depending upon the number of electrons reaching that point. The fluorescence thus makes available a visible picture of the electron distribution as it left the filament, but in greatly magnified form, the magnification being equal to the ratio of the diameter of the tube to the diameter of the wire filament. In this instance the magnification is about 400 times. Several patterns, reproduced here in figure 6, were taken to illustrate the progress of thermionic activation in a thoriated tungsten filament. The pattern at the left shows a scattering of electrons, and the hot filament down the center of the tube. As the activation proceeds, the electrons become more plentiful and the pattern increases in brilliance until finally, in the last two shown, it overshadows the light from the filament. The wavy vertical lines in the image at the right are reproductions of die marks on the surface of the wire, which apparently exercise some local effect on the emission of the free electrons. By carefully polishing the surface of the wire to remove the die marks the final electron pattern was made uniformly smooth.

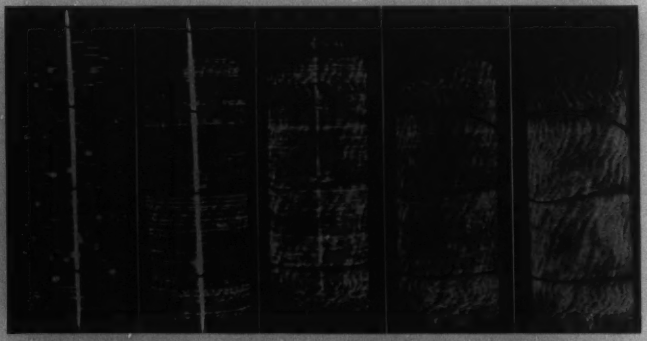
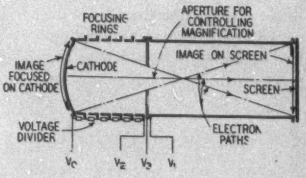


Figure 6. Patterns obtained with the tube shown in figure 5 (courtesy of Doctor R. P. Johnson)

Figure 7. Element structure of the Zworykin electron telescope



A still more advanced example of the formation of electron images is the so-called "electron telescope" of Doctor V. K. Zworykin, which is shown in figure 7. At one end of this tube is a curved glass plate, shaped like a watch glass. On the inner surface of this glass is sputtered a coating of caesium oxide on silver, a photosensitive coating which emits free electrons in proportion to the strength of the light falling upon it. On the outside of the plate is focused an optical image of some scene. The illumination on the plate frees electrons from the other side of the plate, forming a "picture in electrons"; that is, a plane-shaped group of electrons, the density of which is proportional to the lights and shadows of the original scene. The

electron image is attracted by a series of anode structures connected to a unidirectional voltage supply as shown in figure 7. Within a few thousandths of a microsecond the electrons reach the other end of the tube, where they strike a fluorescent coating of willemite. There the electron picture is transferred back into a visible picture. The result, using a favorite subject with electron-optical specialists, is shown in figure 8. This is a fluorescent image formed by the simultaneous bombardment of uncounted myriads of electrons upon a willemite surface. By changing the voltage applied to the anode structures within the tube, the image may be magnified or decreased in size, electrically. Also, and of greater importance,

Figure 8. Image formed on the fluorescent screen of the tube shown in figure 7

the device will act as a translator of invisible light into visible light, since the original photosensitive coating on the cathode may be made sensitive to infrared and ultraviolet as well as to visible light. One of the proposed uses of the electron telescope is in navigation, to see through fog, by the use of infrared light.

It is to be noted that the transfer of the electron image down the length of this tube is no mean accomplishment, since each electron in the image is attempting to fly away from all the other electrons. Like charges repel in this tube even if they do not in the interior of atomic nuclei.

The Electron Is Made to Perform Tricks Within a Tube

Now comes the second division of the field: electron tubes themselves. Here the recent trends are very well marked. So far as construction is concerned, in the larger tubes used in industrial practice there is a distinct trend toward metal envelopes. In the smaller radio receiving tubes, also, metal envelopes are useful. In the new models of radio receivers about 10 or 15 per cent of the receiver tubes are metal, the rest glass.

The importance of the metal envelope in tubes of larger size cannot be doubted. Size and cost are both factors influencing the change. In figure 9 are shown two ignitron tubes of equivalent capacity, one a glass type, the other a water-cooled metal-clad type. In the metal tube the insulation between elements is provided by Pyrex glass sealed to Fernico (an iron-nickel-cobalt alloy), which has approximately the same coefficient of thermal expansion as the glass. The tubes shown in figure 9 have a peak current capacity of 2,000 amperes and an average current capacity of 30 amperes. Their cathodes are mercury pools, in which are immersed starting electrodes or ignitors that initiate the current flow at a predetermined point in each a-c cycle. They are widely used for current control in high-speed welding equipment. A new example of an older type of pool-type rectifier is shown in figure 10—to the author's knowledge the largest electron "tube" in service. It is an Allis-Chalmers 18-anode tank rectifier, built for converter use in the Independent Subway System in New York. It is rated at 3,000 kilowatts, 625 volts. From the floor to the top of the anode radiators, it measures nine feet.

The improved technique for sealing metal to glass has had a far-reaching effect on phototube construction as well. Figure 11 shows two new phototubes with a metal receiving tube for comparison in size. The phototube envelope is a simple cylinder of glass capped at both ends with metal headers which act as the cathode and anode terminals. The seal between glass and metal, despite the fact that it measures well over an inch in length, is completely vacuum tight. This construction has resulted in manufacturing economies which have halved the prices of phototubes within the past few months.

Still another use of metal-to-glass sealing technique is the insertion of movable members in tubes. Figure 12 shows the internal structure of the so-called movable-anode tube. The header at the bottom of the picture has a very thin but airtight section through which the anode terminal, in the form of a rod, passes. On this rod inside the tube is mounted the anode of the tube. The current through the tube is very sensitive to small changes in

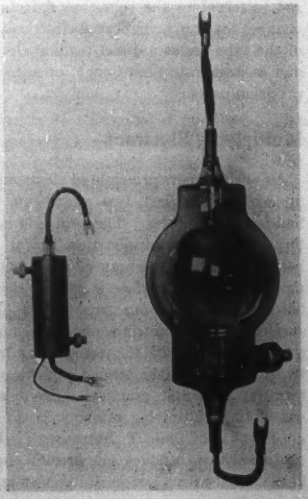


Figure 9. Glass versus metal envelopes in ignitron tubes of equivalent capacity

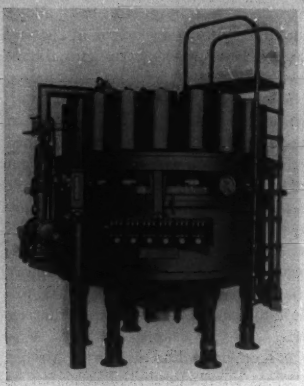


Figure 10. Power in electronic equipment: 18-phase, 3,000-kw tank rectifier used in the New York Independent Subway System

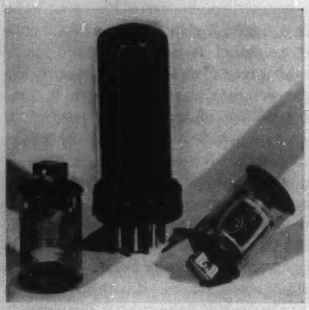


Figure 11. Metal-capped phototubes. Each metal - to - glass vacuum seal is over an inch long

physical separation between the cathode and the anode; consequently, very small mechanical displacements of the rod, external to the tube, are reflected in large current changes that can be indicated electrically. Suggested uses of the tube are as a direct-reading electronic micrometer, and as a delicate limit gauge for automatic processing of precision parts.

Multiplying Electrons

An entirely new principle in electronic tubes has grown up within the past two years—an idea with almost limitless possibilities. The principle is described by the term "electron multiplication." For some time it has been known that when an electron bombards a properly prepared metallic surface it can by the very act of bombardment release from two to ten electrons from the surface. These electrons, once free, may be collected on a nearby anode, with the result that a new current having two to ten times the strength of the original current is formed. The first practical current amplifier to make use of the multiplying principle is, so far as the author knows, that of Philo T. Farnsworth. Farnsworth's tube contained two cathodes, one at each end of the tube, and both coated with a low-work-function layer of caesium oxide, from which electrons could readily be extracted by bombardment. Between these two plates he connected a source of extremely high-frequency alternating current, the period of the alternations being approximately equal to the time of flight of the electrons between the plates. The alternations caused each plate successively to assume a positive potential with respect to the surrounding space, and hence to attract nearby electrons. The electrons hitting the plate released from two to ten new electrons for each impacting electron. This augmented group was then attracted, as the polarity of the plates changed, to the opposite end of the tube, where it struck the other plate and there liberated still more electrons. The process cumulated in geometrical progression, and the number of electrons participating in the shuttle-cock motion became so great that some must be removed before more could be liberated. This removal was accomplished by the action of a centrally located anode, to which was connected a battery supplying the power consumed by the device. This power can be used to sustain the necessary high-frequency alternations, and the tube becomes self-supporting except for the drain on the anode battery. This tube was hailed when it appeared as the first truly "cold-cathode" oscillator. It has since been used for long-distance communication, functioning similarly to more conventional oscillator tubes.

A second application of electron multiplication, of equal ingenuity, is the multiplier tube of Doctor Zworykin, shown in figure 13. The tube consists, as shown, of two sets of plates mounted in opposite rows, connected to a battery in such a way that the potential of each plate rises successively over that of its neighbor to the left. The upper tier of plates serves simply to draw electrons from the lower emitting plates. External to the tube is applied a transverse magnetic field, which causes the electrons to take the curved paths shown. As a result an original electron, freed from the first cathode by the action of light, flies in a curved path to the next cathode where it strikes sufficiently hard, on the average, to liberate five new electrons. These five in turn fly to the next cathode, there liberating 25 more, which go on to liberate 125, and so on for nine steps, producing at the last cathode no fewer than 1,953,125 electrons, which are captured by the final anode and conducted to an external load. The tube thus performs a current amplification of two million times. If the light on the first cathode is caused to vary in accordance with the light from a sound track on motion-picture film, the

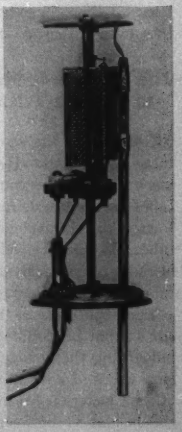


Figure 12. Movable-anode structure, in which current variations are produced by mechanical displacement of the elements

current throughout the tube will vary in the same fashion and the output current will have sufficient power to operate a loudspeaker directly. Figure 14 shows the electrode structure of a 12-stage Zworykin multiplier. A similar type of multiplier phototube is now beng developed for use with home talking-picture equipment.

Applications of Electron Tubes

The third part of this discussion, the applications of electron tubes in what may be called electronic systems, is so vast a subject that only a few applications in widely diverse fields which illustrate present tendencies in the art may be indicated.

The Hammond organ is an instrument which has figured largely in the editorial pages of the *American Organist*, the editors of which have roundly denounced it as a very poor imitation of a pipe organ, and have labeled it simply with cutting derision an "electronic." The Hammond, for all that, has had a two-million-dollar volume of business in the past two years and has appeared in such diversified musical organizations as George Olsen's Orchestra in New York, and the Boston Symphony Orchestra at Providence, R. I.

Briefly, the Hammond creates musical tones in a multitude of small a-c generators the rotating armatures of which are driven by the same shaft and hence remain perpetually in tune. Each generator produces a substantially sine-wave output of constant frequency, there being one generator for each pitch from lowest diapason to highest flute. By an ingenious channel mixing arrangement the alternating current from each of these individual sources is mixed into a single channel, the mixing being controlled by the manual and pedal keyboards and by the stop combinations of the instrument. The final mixed

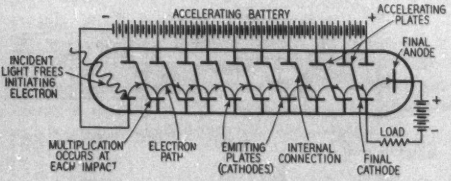


Figure 13. The Zworykin electron multiplier

signal is amplified in a conventional audio-frequency amplifier and applied to a loud-speaker. A very close imitation of conventional organ tones is thereby produced, and in addition, by the mixing arrangements provided, the organist may produce tones not available on the pipe organ at all. This is true synthetic music—lauded by some, condemned by others—but a significant event in musical history, and in electronic history as well.

Still another application of electronic amplifier technique to music is the Meissner piano, which makes a miniature piano sound like a concert grand, and then some. On the sounding board of the piano is fixed a row of flat electrodes, one electrode for each string in the register. Each electrode forms one plate of a variable capacitor, its associated string the other plate. A polarizing voltage of a few hundred volts is placed between the strings and the electrodes. As a string, or combination of strings, is struck, the resulting change in capacitance superimposes on the polarizing voltage an a-c component, the frequency and wave-shape of which correspond exactly with the note or combination of notes struck. This a-c component is

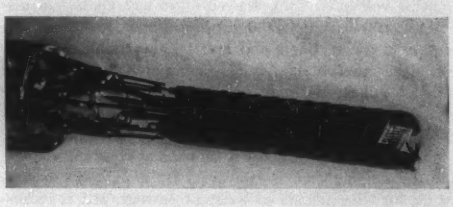


Figure 14. Element structure of the multiplier shown in figure 13

amplified and applied to a loud-speaker. The results are amazing. Without the amplifier a small piano sounds weak and flat; with it, the tone and volume range are so improved that it is hard to believe the same instrument is being played.

For the interest of those whose business is power transmission and for those to whom music is just another annoyance, the experiments of the General Electric Company with the transmission of high-voltage power by direct current may be of more interest. It needs hardly to be pointed out here that d-c transmission offers many attractions compared with the conventional a-c system. It would be a simple world if there were no system-stability problem; no power-factor-correction problem; no skin effect on conductors; if the operating voltage of insulators coincided with the peak voltage instead of a value of 30 per cent less than peak. It would be, student readers will agree, very fine if symmetrical components were not needed in the solution of transmission problems. This Utopia for transmission engineers may not be immediately at hand, but it seems to be coming. Electron tubes suitable for converting alternating current to direct current and back again at high voltage are at hand, and they are being applied in daily operation.

The manner in which they are applied is shown in figure 15. The energy is produced at alternating voltage, as it must be to obtain the high voltage necessary for economy in transmission. It is then immediately rectified in mercury vapor diodes or phanotrons. The rectified current is smoothed in reactors and then applied to the transmission line where it is transmitted, at high voltage, as direct current. At the receiving end of the line, the direct current feeds a three-phase electronic inverter circuit containing six (or more) mercury-vapor triodes, or thyratrons, which invert the direct current to alternating current at any desired commercial frequency. The alter-

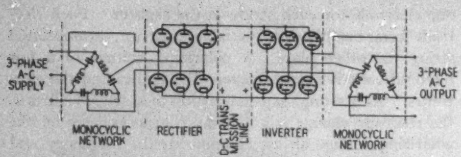


Figure 15. Outline of d-c transmission system

nating voltage is then stepped down and applied to distribution networks in the conventional manner. The losses in the rectifiers and inverters are small compared with the gains obtained from using the full conductor cross section and the higher average voltage available from given insulation.

In the a-c line at each end are shown so-called "monocyclic networks." Energy is supplied at constant voltage at the sending end, is converted by a monocyclic network for transmission at constant current, and is reconverted to constant voltage by another network at the receiving end. The constant-current operation of the d-c line serves an important purpose. When a fault occurs, the current to the fault cannot exceed the operating current, and the reduced voltage across the fault therefore must result in a decreased energy transfer. The tendency of the arc to draw a heavy current at reduced voltage is thus inhibited, and in most cases the fault clears itself almost as quickly as in an a-c system in which the voltage goes to zero twice in each cycle. An advantage not to be overlooked in the system is the ability to generate at any convenient frequency regardless of the needs of the load, and to utilize the power at any frequency convenient to the load, regardless of the generating conditions. The same idea can be applied to electric ship propulsion, in which high generating frequencies may be combined economically with low propulsion-motor frequencies.

By far the most significant large-scale application of electron optics is television, or more accurately, cathode-ray television, to distinguish it from the older mechanical type. Cathode-ray television makes use of free electrons in at least six separate and distinct ways, for "picking up" the image at the studio, for converting it into a signal, for amplifying that signal, for superimposing the signal on a radio wave, for converting the radio wave at the receiver back into signal form and for translating the converting signal back into a visible image. In the entire television system there are no moving parts whatever except electrons. Although cathode-ray television is one of the most important and fascinating of the newer evolutions of the electronics art, it cannot be discussed more than superficially here, and is best reserved for a more complete description in some later article.

Some Examples of Electronic Control Circuits

Vacuum tubes have only one important ability in control problems, and that is in cases where substantial voltage changes are available for initiating control, but where very small amounts of current are available. In other words the vacuum tube is essentially a high-impedance control device, and it serves satisfactorily only where a high-impedance control source is used as the controlling agent.

Consider, for example, figure 16. The circuit shown in *A* is a resistor and capacitor combination used for introducing time delay in electronic control problems. A voltage source (obtained from the voltage divider) is used to charge a two-microfarad capacitor through a variable resistor set at its maximum value of 50 megohms. If the voltage across the divider is 100 volts, the voltage across the capacitor will become 63 volts at the end of 100 seconds after the charging begins. If the resistance value is reduced from 50 megohms to its minimum value of 0.1 megohm, the voltage across the capacitor becomes 63 volts 0.2 second after the charging begins. Taking 63 volts as a control reference, therefore, any time delay from 0.2 second to nearly two minutes may be obtained simply by adjusting the resistor R_3. To measure the voltage across the capacitor, however, is not a simple matter, since the resistance of the measuring voltmeter must be very high compared with the charging resistor, else the capacitor will discharge through the voltmeter faster than it can charge through the resistor. The answer to this problem is a vacuum-tube voltmeter, the input resistance of which is very high. The vacuum-tube voltmeter circuit may also contain a relay for turning another circuit on or off when the capacitor voltage has increased to the reference value. The instrument shown in figure 17 has been built to accomplish this action. When the push-button is pressed, the charge of a capacitor is initiated and at the same time the power circuit is closed. When the

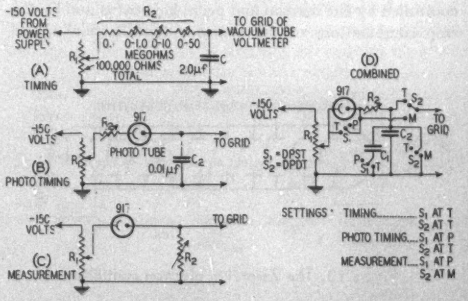


Figure 16. High-impedance control circuits suitable for actuating electronic relay circuits

capacitor voltage reaches the reference value, the relay in the voltmeter circuit breaks the power circuit, and resets the device. By adjusting the resistance dials, any degree of time delay from less than a second to well over a minute can be obtained. The use to which this particular device has been put is the timing of photographic exposures, for interior photography, using photoflood lamps, and for printing and enlarging. In enlarging its automatic operation is a great convenience since it permits the photog-

rapher to "dodge," that is, to allow denser portions of the negative to expose longer than the less dense ones, without worrying about the time of exposure. The length of time of exposure is set by adjusting the dials, which may be calibrated directly in seconds.

A rather interesting variation of the circuit is shown in *B* of figure 16. Here the capacitor is charged through a phototube operated at saturation. The voltage across the capacitor is proportional to the product of the strength of the light falling on the phototube (lumens) times the duration of the light (seconds). The capacitor voltage is, in other words, a measure of the quantity of light falling on the phototube in a given length of time. Suppose the light falling on the phototube is the same light that is exposing a piece of photographic paper. Suppose the paper is properly exposed in the highlights when it has received a quantity of light equal to ten foot-candle seconds. If the reference voltage on the capacitor is chosen to correspond to ten foot-candle seconds, the relay will act to turn the lamp off when the paper is fully exposed, not before, and not after that time. In other words, the phototube controls the exposure in terms of the quantity of light necessary to expose the paper, and it automatically compensates for changes in illumination due to negative density, degree of enlargement, variation in lamp voltage, and other variables.

A simple change of connections *C* connects the phototube across a resistor and eliminates the capacitor. The voltage across the resistor is proportional to illumination (foot-candles), not quantity of light. This device may be used as a simple control to turn on the lights as darkness approaches, or to open garage doors when headlights are flashed upon the phototube near the driveway, and for all the other uses to which the "electric eye" is put. The meter in the instrument permits reading of the relay current (the plate current of the vacuum-tube voltmeter) and hence the device may be used as a measuring instrument for time, quantity of light, or illumination.

If the pushbutton is short-circuited, the device will repeat, clicking once for every unit of light received. When the phototube is near the lamp the rate at which light energy is received is high; when it is farther away the rate is much slower and the click rate decreases.

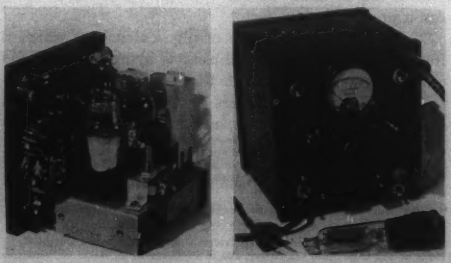


Figure 17. Electronic timing device incorporating the control circuits shown in figure 16

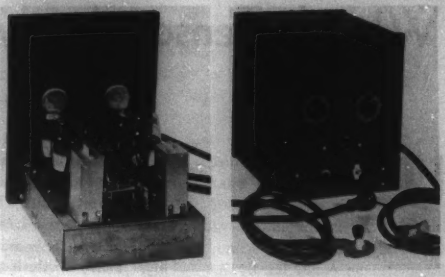


Figure 18. Two timing devices, connected in series, actuate a warning when two switches (say tread-switches in a road-bed) are closed in succession within a given time interval

The device shown in figure 18 is nothing more than two timing devices connected together, the circuit of each being exactly the same as that of the photographic "gadget," but as used without the phototube.

The device was designed and built to put into practice the suggestion of an 11-year old boy, who thought that speeding autoists might be warned by measuring their speed and turning on a warning sign if they exceeded the speed limit. When the first button is pressed, the device counts quarters of a second. If it is pressed once, it counts one quarter-second interval. Now if the second button is pressed before that quarter-second interval is over a relay is energized, turning on the lamp, and at the same time starting a timing circuit which turns the lamp off, and resets the device at the end of 20 seconds. But if the second button is pressed after the one quarter-second interval, nothing happens. In practice, the two pushbuttons are set in the road bed as tread switches, some 22 feet apart. A car traveling faster than 60 miles an hour will contact these switches in less than one-quarter second (since 60 miles an hour is 88 feet per second). Slower cars will contact the switches in a slower interval of time. The device resets itself immediately after the warning sign goes off, and it is provided with interlocks to prevent improper operation, such as operating on cars going in the wrong direction, or the possibility of a warning being thrown off by a car following the speeder. The speed at which the warning flashes can be adjusted, as can the time during which the warning remains in effect, by the two dials on the front of the cabinet.

The boy who thought of the idea suggested a warning sign reading "Slow down—you have been driving faster than 60 miles per hour." This is much more gentle than the suggestion that the device be connected to a stop light a quarter of a mile up the road. The light remains perpetually green until a speeder trips the device, whereupon it turns red. An officer of the law, sleeping in a booth nearby, is awakened by a bell on the same circuit, walks out to the motorist who has stopped for the red light, and hands him a ticket. Electronics is, in addition to all the other things it has been called in this article, perhaps a potential menace to us all.

What Is Tensor Analysis?

Part III—Applications

By BANESH HOFFMANN

In two preceding parts of this article* the tensor was hunted to its lair and tortured until it revealed its innermost secrets. Here the author shows how some of those secrets have helped to solve difficult problems in theoretical physics and engineering. Tensor analysis is not propounded as the best method of attack for all speculative problems, but is shown to offer perhaps the simplest solution of many problems requiring broad, searching analysis.

ULTIMATELY, that which determines what a thing can or cannot be used for is the nature of the thing itself. A volcano, for instance, could hardly be used instead of ice-cream; it's too warm. Nor could a tensor ever be an adequate substitute for mother's milk; not even a whole tensor field!

If we want to know the possible uses of tensors we must first know what tensors are. This we found in the preceding parts. On the one hand, tensors pertain to mathematics, and die if deprived of co-ordinate systems. On the other hand, their chief function is to represent mathematically certain objective entities which can exist independently of co-ordinate systems. It is reasonable to conclude that tensors will enter, openly or surreptitiously, whenever we represent such objective entities mathematically with the aid of co-ordinate systems.

Take, for instance, the free motion of a rigid body; and, in particular, its rotation. As is well known, this is best treated relative to the center of gravity of the body, the effect of the external couples depending entirely on the inertial properties of the body relative to this point. To discuss these inertial properties mathematically we have to introduce reference axes and calculate the moments and products of inertia of the body relative to them. The interesting thing is that these moments and products change with every change of reference axes though the inertial properties must remain unaffected; did they not, the body would not know how it ought to move. Here is a clear opportunity for a tensor, and sure enough the three moments and the three products of inertia are, in fact, the components of a second-rank covariant tensor, just like a g_{ab} in three dimensions.

Again, consider the stress in an elastic body under stress. Under given forces the stress is quite definite. Yet to express it mathematically we introduce reference axes and break the stress at each point of the body into six components which change with each change of axes. It does not surprise us that they turn out to be the components of a second-rank covariant tensor as in the previous case. There is a difference here, though, for we cannot know the stress in an elastic body until we know the stress tensor belonging to each point of it. This means that the stress is represented not by a single tensor but by a whole tensor field.

The simplest examples of the uses of the differential properties of tensors are to be found in the ordinary vector calculus. The divergence of a vector **V**, according to the vector calculus, is the scalar

$$\operatorname{div} \boldsymbol{V} = \frac{\partial V_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_z}{\partial z} \tag{3.1}$$

This, however, is true only in Cartesian co-ordinates. In cylindrical polars (r, θ, z), for example, the divergence of V is *not*

$$\frac{\partial V_r}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial V_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial V_z}{\partial z} \tag{3.2}$$

If we wish to write the divergence in a form correct under all circumstances we must use a covariant derivative. The divergence of V^a is really the contracted covariant derivative

$$V^a{}_{,a} \tag{3.3}$$

summed, of course, over a. This form is valid for all co-ordinate systems.

The Laplacian of **V**, usually written

$$\nabla^2 V = \frac{\partial^2 V_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V_y}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V_z}{\partial z^2} \tag{3.4}$$

should also be written in terms of covariant derivatives. It is defined tensorially as

$$g^{ab} V^c{}_{,ab} \tag{3.5}$$

The curl of a vector is of even more interest. It is not a vector at all, but a second-rank tensor of the form

$$V_{b,a} - V_{a,b} \tag{3.6}$$

This being the case, we may well wonder why the vector books insist that it is a vector. The apparently irrelevant reason is that they work in three dimensions. It so happens that in three dimensions the curl of a vector has precisely three distinct components. This gives the curl a chance to masquerade as a vector. In two dimensions, however, it has only one distinct component, while in four it has as many as six.† Only in three dimensions can it pretend to be a vector.

There is hardly a branch of physical science which is free from tensors. Such subjects as hydrodynamics and electromagnetic theory with their extensive use of vectors are chock full of tensors of the first rank, while in so far as they involve curls, and cross products, they in-

*Written especially for ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, this is the third and concluding part of an article which began in the January 1938 issue, pages 3–9; Part II appeared in the February 1938 issue, pages 61–6. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED BY THE AUTHOR.

BANESH HOFFMANN is an instructor in mathematics at Queens College, Flushing, N. Y.

The author is especially indebted to Professor E. B. Dreese and Doctor K. Y. Tang, of The Ohio State University, and to Professor C. H. Willis, of Princeton University, for their many valuable suggestions, and expresses his warmest thanks to them and to the many other friends who encouraged him in the writing of this article.

†This is all fully explained in the textbooks on tensors.

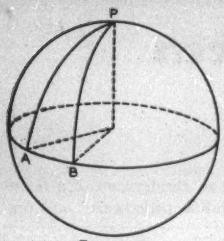


Figure 6

volve second-rank tensors too. The matter goes even deeper than this, since there is practically no escaping the ubiquitous metrical tensor g_{ab}.

Often the old vectorial methods will suffice. In electromagnetic theory, though, an event occurred which altered this convenient situation, at least in theory. In 1905 Einstein produced the special theory of relativity, and it was found that physics is really a four-dimensional affair. Consequently the curls in the Maxwell equations could no longer pretend to be vectors. When the familiar Maxwell equations were rewritten in the new four-dimensional notation they took the following very compact form:

$$F_{ab} = \phi_{b:a} - \phi_{a:b}\,; \quad g^{ac}g^{bd}F_{ab:c} = j^d \tag{3.7}$$

Notice all the second-rank tensors, and even one of the third rank!

In 1915 Einstein perfected his general theory of relativity and proved thereby that the world—the four-dimensional world of physics—is curved. In a curved world there are no straight lines, and thus no Cartesian co-ordinates. The metrical tensor, and many others, could therefore no longer hide but were forced relentlessly into the full light of day.

Pure physics is not the only field in which tensors are useful. At the depth of the depression, when jobs were so hard to find, the tensor obtained work in electrical engineering. This was due mainly to the efforts of Kron, who developed an elaborate theory of rotating electric machinery making extensive use of tensor ideas. This theory puts tensors to three quite distinct uses. The theory of the connection matrix is hardly tensor analysis in the accepted sense, being rather an application of that abstract branch of mathematics called *analysis situs*. On the other hand, Kron's applications of the theory of symmetrical components and allied topics makes much use of tensors in a "space" whose "co-ordinates" are alternating currents of different phases. In this part of the theory a generalized form of tensor called a *spinor* plays an important part. Finally, Kron's theory of the general electric machine—no advertisement intended—not only incorporates the two previous ideas but also brings in tensors belonging to a so-called "cylindrical space" some of whose co-ordinates are geometrical while the others are electrical. In studying Kron's work it is essential to distinguish the different types of tensor employed.

In a discussion of the uses of tensors it would be an omission of the first magnitude not to mention geometry. Think of all the objective entities treated therein through co-ordinates; straight lines and curves, planes, quadric surfaces, curvature, torsion, and a thousand others. All these require tensors. A quadric surface, for instance, is represented with the help of a second-rank covariant tensor. That is why we talk in mechanics of a *momental ellipsoid*, a *stress quadric*, and the like.

In closing this whole discussion of tensors, it is fitting that we mention a few details concerning that celebrated tensor the *curvature tensor;* a tensor which, in one way or another, touches every aspect of tensor analysis.

The curvature tensor measures the curvature of a space. There is a definite difference between, for instance, a flat and a curved surface, as is evident from mere inspection. It is not so evident, though, that the curvature of a surface can be determined from measurements made in the surface itself, without going outside to have a look at it. On a plane the three angles of a triangle always add up to two right angles. On a curved surface they do not, except by accident. Imagine a globe of the earth, with pole P and equator AB, as in figure 6. In the spherical triangle PAB the angles A and B are each right angles, while angle P can vary over a wide range. Thus the sum of the angles of a spherical triangle is not two right angles but depends on the triangle. We can measure angles without leaving the surface. Therefore we can detect the curvature without leaving the surface. Measurement of angles, as of lengths, depends on the metrical tensor g_{ab}. The curvature of a surface, or of a space of any number of dimensions, thus leaves its effect on g_{ab}. The puzzle is to distill g_{ab} so as to evaporate everything except these curvature effects. The distillate has been discovered. It is the curvature tensor

$$R^a_{bcd} = -\frac{\partial\left\{\begin{matrix}a\\bc\end{matrix}\right\}}{\partial x^d} + \frac{\partial\left\{\begin{matrix}a\\bd\end{matrix}\right\}}{\partial x^c} - \left\{\begin{matrix}e\\bc\end{matrix}\right\}\left\{\begin{matrix}a\\ed\end{matrix}\right\} + \left\{\begin{matrix}e\\bd\end{matrix}\right\}\left\{\begin{matrix}a\\ec\end{matrix}\right\} \tag{3.8}$$

This mighty tensor was first discovered by Riemann, and lest we be tempted to regard it as a purely geometrical tensor, let it be mentioned that Riemann discovered it in thinking about a problem in heat conduction forming the subject of a prize competition of the Paris Academy. Incidentally, Riemann's paper did not get the prize!

This curvature tensor, which began as a tensor in the theory of heat, soon became a key tensor in geometry. It was later used by Einstein in his gravitational equations supplanting those of Newton, and is also used by Kron in his theory of rotating electrical machines. R^a_{bcd} is as ubiquitous as g_{ab} since as soon as g_{ab} exists it brings R^a_{bcd} into existence as an automatic and important consequence.

All the time, R^a_{bcd} has been lurking in equation 1.1, with its components zero and thus quite invisible. Mere tugging at the co-ordinates disturbed it not at all; it is far too old a hand to be caught as easily as that. Nothing short of an earthquake will make it appear. The plane itself must first be rudely distorted into an uneven surface before old R^a_{bcd} will begin to show itself. So long as there is no curvature it remains zero, but even when zero it still exists and as a whole tensor field, at that!

What a wonderful hunting ground equation 1.1 has turned out to be. We have been able to extract tensor after tensor from this apparently empty formula, as if we were magicians pulling rabbits out of a hat. Would you like to know the secret of the trick? It is really very simple. With a little patience anyone can find rabbits in a *field!*

Journals for Electrical Engineers

By CHARLES F. DALZIEL
ASSOCIATE AIEE

MOST ENGINEERS as well as educational and research institutions are continually faced with the problem of locating reliable, adequate, and up-to-date sources of information. Obviously, standard textbooks and important periodicals are the basic sources. However, because textbooks present in permanent form generally accepted theories or facts which probably first appeared in periodical publications at a much earlier date, the latter are the most important sources of current information. This article is an abridgement of a recent report on evaluation of scientific periodicals,[1] and pre-

Written especially for ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, based on "Evaluation of Periodicals for Electrical Engineers," *The Library Quarterly*, University of Chicago Press, July 1937, from which tables I to IV are republished.

CHARLES F. DALZIEL is instructor in electrical engineering at the University of California, Berkeley, from which he received the degrees of bachelor of science (1927), master of science (1934), and electrical engineer (1935). He was employed by the General Electric Company and the San Diego Consolidated Gas and Electric Company prior to joining the faculty of the university in 1932.

1. For all numbered references, see list at end of paper.

Table I. Total References to Foreign Journals

Periodical	Number of Issues per Year	Académie des Sciences, Comptes rendus	Elektrotechnische Zeitschrift	Archiv für Elektrotechnik	Revue générale de l'électricité	Physikalische Zeitschrift	Zeitschrift für Physik	Hochfrequenztechnik und Elektroakustik	Annalen der Physik	Zeitschrift des Vereines deutscher Ingenieure	English References to Foreign Magazines	Total References to Foreign Magazines
1. *Annalen der Physik* (German)	24	63	22	21	12	199	302	14	(404)	3	349	985
2. *Zeitschrift für Physik* (German)	*	55	33	26	19	312	(983)	9	238	3	280	975
3. *Physikalische Zeitschrift* (German)	24	21	23	10	20	(236)	177	15	100	2	152	520
4. *Archiv für Elektrotechnik* (German)	12	27	159	(180)	1	13	49	16	12	2	77	356
5. *Zeitschrift für physikalische Chemie* (German) (Abteilungen A) (Abteilungen B)	*	71	2		1	95	49	1	61		41	321
6. *Zeitschrift für technische Physik* (German)	12		48	32	11	42	43	23	21	28	60	308
7. *Naturwissenschaften* (German)	52	9	4	5	11	88	76	5	22		76	296
8. Académie des Sciences, *Comptes rendus*	52	(1,333)	1	1	91	12	47	9	13	2	96	282
9. *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam* (Dutch)	*	38	92	19							39	188
10. *Elektrische Nachrichten Technik* (German)	12		36	7		17	2	58	11		42	173
11. *Elektrotechnische Zeitschrift* (German)	52		(759)	57	18	5	8	14	2	42	19	165
12. *Hochfrequenztechnik und Elektroakustik* (German)	12		17	4	1	26	2	(66)	16	5	90	161
13. *Elektrotechnik und Maschinenbau* (German)	52		76	23	7	4	2	1		3	26	142
14. *Journal de physique et le radium* (French)	12	52	2		2	17	29	1	9		23	135
15. *Zeitschrift für anorganische und allgemeine Chemie* (German)	*	46	4			6	12		24		26	118
16. *Deutsche Gesellschaft für chemisches Apparatewesen* (German)	24	105	2									107
17. *Elektrizitätswirtschaft Mitteilungen* (German)	24		35	2	4					30	1	72
18. *Journal de chimie physique* (French)	10	27				14	3		4		19	67
19. *Wissenschaftliche Veroffentlichungen aus dem Siemens Konzern* (German)	*	5	12	13		2	4	3	6	4	16	65
20. *Siemens Zeitschrift* (German)	12		32	10	4	1	1	7		4	1	60
21. *Annales de chimie* (French)	12	58				1					1	60
22. *Helvetica physica acta* (French)	*			6		8	25		8		12	59
23. *Zeitschrift des Vereines deutscher Ingenieure* (German)	52		42	2	1	3	4		3	(750)	2	57
24. *Zeitschrift für Elektrochemie und angewandte physikalische Chemie* (German)	12	5		3	2	3	27		7		10	57
25. *Schweizerische elektrotechnischer Verein* (German)	24		25			4				16		45
26. *Physica* (Dutch)	10			1		24			1		14	40
27. *Zeitschrift für Instrumentenkunde* (German)	12		22	2	1			1	6	1	7	40
28. *Zeitschrift für Kristallographie* (German)	12					7	14				14	35
29. Société Française Electricens, *Bulletin* (French)	12				32						2	34
30. *Archiv für Technischen Messen* (German)	12		11	20		1					1	33
31. *Allgemeine Elektricitäts Gesellschaft, Mitteilungen* (German)	12		16	4		2		3		7		32
32. *Revue général de l'electricité* (French)	52		8	3	(472)		2			2	12	27
33. *Kolloid Zeitschrift* (German)	12	16	4								7	27
34. *Telefunken-zeitung* (German)	4		3			4		10			9	26
35. *L'Elettrotecnica* (Italian)	24		5		13			4			3	25
36. *Deutsche Beleuchtungstechnische Gesellschaft* (German)	24		18		2	1			1		1	23
37. *Mathematische Zeitschrift* (German)	5	21		1								22
38. *Atti della Reale Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei* (Italian)	*	9	1	4					2		2	18
39. *Mathematische Annalen* (German)	*	13		2					1		1	17
40. *Sitzungberichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften Mathematischnaturwissenschaftlichte Klasse* (German)	*	16									1	17
41. *L'Onde électrique* (French)	12	2									14	16
42. *Alta frequensa* (Italian)	6		3					5	1		5	14
43. *Telegraphen und Fernsprechtechnik* (German)	12		1	2					1		10	14
44. *Stahl und Eisen* (German)	52		6			4					4	14
45. *Zeitschrift für angewandte Mathemutik und Mechanik* (German)	6					4				3	4	11
46. *Revue d'optique théorique et instrumeniale* (French)		7									2	9
47. *Annales des postes, télégraphes et téléphones* (French)	12										8	8
48. Kamerlingh Onnes Laboratorium der Rijks-Universiteit te Leiden, *Communications* (Dutch)											7	

* Published at irregular intervals.

Table II. References to Foreign Journals Found in English-Language Journals

Periodical	Proceedings of the Physical Society	London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science	Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers	Electric Journal	Electronics	Electrical Engineering	Journal of the Franklin Institute	General Electric Review	Bell System Technical Journal	Proceedings of the Institute of Radio Engineers	Physical Review	Total English References to Foreign Magazines
1. *Annalen der Physik*	37	84	15		2	15	5		3	18	170	349
2. *Zeitschrift für Physik*	1	112	16	2	3	34	12	1	16	15	68	280
3. *Physikalische Zeitschrift*	11	28			13	14	6		6	7	67	153
4. Académie des Sciences, *Comptes rendus*	9	32	3			2	3		2	17	28	96
5. *Hochfrequenztechnik und Elektroakustik*	6	1	40	1	21	4	2		1	10	4	90
6. *Archiv für Elektrotechnik*		3	17	3	1	36	3		1	10	3	77
7. *Naturwissenschaften*		16	4			4	1		7		44	76
8. *Zeitschrift für technische Physik*	2	9	13		4	5	2	3	2	19	1	60
9. *Elektrische Nachrichten Technik*	3		11		11	1				16		42
10. *Zeitschrift für physikalische Chemie*	9	15	1				2				14	41
11. Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam, *Proceedings*	22	2			4						11	39
12. *Elektrotechnik und Maschinenbau*			13			13						26
13. *Zeitschrift für anorganische und allgemeine Chemie*	22	4										26
14. *Journal de physique et le radium*	2	2				1					18	23
15. *Elektrotechnische Zeitschrift*					4	12		1		2		19
16. *Journal de chimie physique*	1	11	3		2						2	19
17. *Wissenschaftliche Veröffentlichungen aus dem Siemens Konzern*		2	3	2		5	1	1			2	16
18. *L'Onde électrique*	1				8					5		14
19. *Physica*	2	5			3		2			2		14
20. *Zeitschrift für Kristallographie*	1	8									5	14
21. *Helvetica physica acta*		2				2				3	5	12
22. *Revue général de l'Electricité*			2		5	5						12
23. *Telegraphen und Fernsprechtechnik*			9		1							10
24. *Zeitschrift für Elektrochemie und angewandte physikalische Chemie*		10										10
25. *Telefunken-zeitung*					1					7	1	9
26. *Annales des postes, télégraphes et téléphones*			3							5		8
27. *Kolloid Zeitschrift*		7										7
28. Kamerlingh Onnes Laboratorium der Rijks-Universiteit te Leiden, *Communication*			7									7
29. *Zeitschrift für Instrumentenkunde*	2	1	1		1		1				1	7
30. *Alta frequenza*			2							3		5
31. *Stahl und Eisen*						4						4
32. *Zeitschrift für angewandte Mathematik und Mechanik*		4										4
33. *L'Elettrotecnica*			2								1	3
34. *Atti della Reale Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei*											2	2
35. *Zeitschrift des Vereines deutscher Ingenieure*	1					1						2
36. *Revue d'optique théorique et instrumentale*	1											1
37. *Deutsche Beleuchtungstechnische Gesellschaft*	1											1
38. *Archiv für Technisches Messen*				1								1
39. *Siemens Zeitschrift*						1						1
40. *Annales de chimie*	1											1
41. *Mathematische Annalen*						1						1
42. *Situngsberichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftlichte Klasse*					1							1
43. *Elektrizitätswirtschaft Mitteilungen*						1						1
44. Société Française Electriciens, *Bulletin*	1											1

sents lists totaling 108 journals for electrical engineers.

A list of all the engineering periodicals purchased by the General Library and the College of Engineering Library, University of California, together with McNeely and Crosno's 50 periodicals for electrical engineers,[2] was circulated among members of the department of electrical engineering for rating. This gave a preliminary list of important journals which were then used for a reference count involving 20,322 references. The results of the investigation are arranged in four tables. A list of 48 foreign journals, obtained from tabulating the references found in 9 foreign and 11 English-language periodicals is given in table I. A tabulation of foreign journals obtained from the references found in the 11 English-language periodicals is given in table II. A list of 60 English-language periodicals obtained from the references found in the 9 foreign and the 11 English-language magazines is given in table III. The list of English-language journals obtained from the foreign references is given in table IV. Tables II and III should be of particular interest to English-speaking institutions, while tables I and IV should be of value to those in foreign countries.

The following precautions were taken in this study: (1) In order to allow for radical differences in editorial policies, styles, and languages, periodicals published in foreign languages have been tabulated separately. (2) All references to the same publication as that in which the citation appears have been recorded but not counted in obtaining the totals. This was done to eliminate criticism regarding any undue advantages of the magazines used for reference counting. (3) In order to limit the references to fields associated with electrical engineering, the periodicals used for reference counting were the available publications selected from those receiving the highest faculty rating. (4) In order to limit further the references to this field, all periodicals on the final lists, that is, tables I and III (with a few exceptions) were referred to by two or more publications. (5) The journals used for reference counting were taken for the year 1934. Where certain issues were not available, the correspond-

Table III. Total References to English-Language Journals

Periodical	Number of Issues per Year	Proceedings of the Physical Society	London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science	Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers	Electric Journal	Electronics	Electrical Engineering	Journal of the Franklin Institute	General Electric Review	Bell System Technical Journal	Proceedings of the Institute of Radio Engineers	Physical Review	Foreign References to English-Language Magazines	Total References to English-Language Magazines
1. *Physical Review*	24	48	124	20	1	1	62	124	13	35	23	(1,340)	819	1,270
2. Royal Society of London { *Proceedings* / *Transactions* }	*	36	41	2		1	12	13		19	20	239	316	699
3. *London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science*	12	64	(16)	18		1	11	9	1	6	30	119	223	482
4. *Nature*	52	12	40	8		1		7		5	30	82	159	344
5. *Electrical Engineering*	12	1	8	50	12		(459)	11	54	34	4		117	291
6. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*	12	5	26	3			2	30				53	153	272
7. *Proceedings of the Institute of Radio Engineers*	12	7	1	21		6	30	4	2	35	(180)	8	61	175
8. *Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers*	12	11	6	(148)	2	1	15		2		14	3	67	121
9. *General Electric Review*	12			5	1	1	51	3	(70)		1	9	49	120
10. *Electrical World*	24			7	7		28	2	9		1		55	109
11. *Journal of the Franklin Institute*	12	1	6	4	3		18	(47)	7	4	2	23	39	107
12. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*	12		2									49	54	105
13. *Transactions of the Optical Society*	12	9	8			1	3	3	2	1	1	33	41	102
14. *Review of Scientific Instruments*	12	2		2		8	4	7	4	3	1	47	22	100
15. *Bureau of Standards Journal of Research*	12		2	3				10		1	31	4	42	93
16. *Proceedings of the Physical Society*	6	(93)	5	12		2	1	2		2	20	9	36	89
17. *Astrophysical Journal*	10	5	2		1	8	10	2	1	2	1	34	19	85
18. *Bell System Technical Journal*	4	1	1	14	1		23	2	2	(59)	20		16	80
19. *Indian Journal of Physics*	*	2	4									10	47	63
20. *Reviews of Modern Physics*	4	1	1							1		57	3	63
21. *Electrician*	52		2	14		2	5			1	3		35	62
22. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*	4	9		2			10		1	1	15		22	60
23. *Journal of Chemical Physics*	12	3	7	3		1	3	14	1			17	8	57
24. *Wireless Engineer and Experimental Wireless*	12	1				5	2				37		5	57
25. *Physics*	12	6		10	1	2	5	4	2	5	3	5	13	56
26. *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*	4	2	20	5			2	2				20		51
27. *Electric Journal*	12			4	(20)			24	6			1	14	49
28. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*	12	8	16				2	7					16	49
29. *Engineering*	52	1	3	4	1		3	2	3				30	47
30. *Journal of Scientific Instruments*	12	7	9	4				1	1		2	6	5	35
31. *Science*	52	1	1				2	5				9	10	28
32. *Post Office Electrical Engineers Journal*	4			19									3	22
33. *Mechanical Engineering*	12						1	4	8				8	21
34. *Electrical Communication*	4	2		12		1	1				1		1	18
35. *Railway Age*	52			1			3		1				13	18
36. *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*	24	8					1					4	4	17
37. *Society of Motion Picture Engineers Journal*	12						2			4	2		9	17
38. *Electronics*	12					(23)	4	1			9		2	16
39. *Radio Engineering*	12					1		3		1	6		5	16
40. *Electrical Review*	52			6			2		1				6	15
41. *Engineering News Record*	52												14	14
42. *Journal of the Institute of Electrical Engineers of Japan*	12	1			1	1	1				6		3	13
43. *Transactions of the American Electrochemical Society*	2				1		6	1				2	2	12
44. *Engineer*	52		1	4			1	2					3	11
45. *Wireless World*	52			2							8		1	11
46. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*			3									8		11
47. *Journal of the Chemical Society*	12												10	10
48. *American Journal of Science*	12	1	2										5	8
49. *Bell Laboratories Record*	12			3			3						2	8
50. *American Mathematics Society Transactions*	6												8	8
51. *American Railway Engineering Association Bulletin*	10						3					3		6
52. *Transit Journal*	12						6							
53. *Edison Electric Institute Publications*	*						5	1						6
54. *Radio World*	52												6	6
55. *American Journal of Roentgenology and Radium Therapy*	12			2									3	5
56. *Transactions of the American Illuminating Engineering Society*	9						1	1	3					5
57. *Power*	12						4		1					5
58. *Instruments*	12		4											4
59. London Mathematical Society { *Journal* / *Proceedings* }	4 / 13*												4	4
60. *Power Plant Engineering*	12						1		1					2

* Published at irregular intervals.

ing issues of 1933 were used. Magazines no longer published were omitted, and the present title only is given in instances where it was known that mergers or changes in title have taken place.

The method used in this analysis is justified by the assumption that the most important technical contributions are based on previously published work; hence, periodicals containing valuable articles should contain some references to other important works. The tabulation of the references obtained from a representative number of periodicals covering the field should show relative values. Owing to different editorial policies, number of articles per issue, issues per year, and the type of article published, the results of any such tabulation must be interpreted with care. The actual location of any periodical in the lists is not an index of absolute

Table IV. Foreign References to English-Language Journals

Periodical	Académie des Sciences, Comptes rendus	Elektrotechnische Zeitschrift	Archiv für Elektrotechnik	Revue général de l'électricité	Physikalische Zeitschrift	Zeitschrift für Physik	Hochfrequenztechnik und Elektroakustik	Annalen der Physik	Zeitschrift des Vereines deutscher Ingenieure	Total Foreign References to English Magazines
1. *Physical Review*	45	21	4	32	353	266	10	88		819
2. Royal Society of London {*Proceedings* / *Transactions*}	18	7		3	91	151	8	30	2	310
3. *London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science*	13	1	6	12	71	72	13	33	2	223
4. *Nature*	27			104		4	11	13		159
5. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*	61	1			63	26		2		153
6. *Electrical Engineering*	2	74	15	19	2	2	2	1		117
7. *Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers*	12	26	4	17	1	1	8			67
8. *Proceedings of the Institute of Radio Engineers*		6	4	3	3		43	2		61
9. *Electrical World*		44	2	9						55
10. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*	10			2	19	20		3		54
11. *General Electric Review*	1	40		5	2			1		49
12. *Indian Journal of Physics*	14	20			4	8			1	47
13. *Bureau of Standards Journal of Research*	4	4		9		4	7	14		42
14. *Transactions of the Optical Society*	5			2	11	9		14		41
15. *Journal of the Franklin Institute*	1	6	2	1	15	2	4	8		39
16. *Proceedings of the Physical Society*	4	1	2	3	4	12	6	3	1	36
17. *Electrician*		25	2	3		2	2		1	35
18. *Engineering*		15							15	30
19. *Review of Scientific Instruments*	1	4		11	3	2		1		22
20. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*		8					6	8		22
21. *Astrophysical Journal*					1	8	10			19
22. *Bell System Technical Journal*		5	1	3		5	2			16
23. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*	2				5	9				16
24. *Electric Journal*		8	2	4						14
25. *Engineering News Record*									14	14
26. *Physics*		6			4	2		1		13
27. *Railway Age*		12							1	13
28. *Journal of the Chemical Society*	8				2					10
29. *Science*	3				3	3		1		10
30. *Society of Motion Pictures Engineers Journal*							9			9
31. *American Mathematics Society Transactions*	8									8
32. *Journal of Chemical Physics*	2				1	3		2		8
33. *Mechanical Engineering*			1						7	8
34. *Electrical Review*		4		2						6
35. *Radio World*							6			6
36. *Journal of Scientific Instruments*		2		2		1				5
37. *American Journal of Science*	5									5
38. *Radio Engineering*							5			5
39. *Wireless Engineer and Experimental Wireless*							5			5
40. *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*					3			1		4
41. London Mathematical Society {*Journal* / *Proceedings*}	1		3							4
42. *American Journal of Roentgenology and Radium Therapy*	1							2		3
43. *Engineer*				1					2	3
44. *Journal of the Institute of Electrical Engineers of Japan*							3			3
45. *Post Office Electrical Engineers Journal*	3									3
46. *Reviews of Modern Physics*	3									3
47. *Transactions of the American Electrochemical Society*						2				2
48. *Bell Laboratories Record*		2								2
49. *Electronics*							2			2
50. *Electrical Communication*			1							1
51. *Wireless World*							1			1

value; the relative location, however, should aid in determining the importance of technical publications.

Those preparing for graduate work and research may be interested to note the languages of importance to electrical engineers. The usual academic requirement of French and German is amply justified from inspection of table II.

Examination of the lists may be disappointing to the adherents of a particular journal. It should be repeated that these lists are submitted as suggestions, only, and are subject to the limitations previously mentioned. The reader is referred to reference 1 for a more detailed discussion of assumptions, methods of analysis, and other points. The final choice of a particular magazine must be made after a detailed consideration of the needs of the individual or institution. Neglecting all other factors, the number of issues per year is an index of value; this information is included in tables I and III. The lists may be seen to be practically independent of the source of references. This is interpreted to mean that a sufficient number of references have been tabulated to obtain approximately full coverage of the field. This paper, which presents a much larger list than that previously published,[2,3] may assist those interested in a comprehensive list of technical periodicals for electrical engineers.

References

1. Evaluation of Periodicals for Electrical Engineers, Charles F. Dalziel. *Library Quarterly*, University of Chicago Press, volume 7, number 3, July 1937, pages 354–72.

2. Periodicals for Electrical Engineers, J. K. McNeely and C. D. Crosno. *Science*, volume 72, 1930, pages 81–4.

3. A Study of Scientific Periodicals, R. H. Hooker. *Review of Scientific Instruments*, volume 6, 1935, pages 333–8.

News

Of Institute and Related Activities

AIEE 1938 Winter Convention Best Attended Since 1931

WITH a total registration of 1,438 members and their families and guests, attendance at the Institute's 1938 winter convention held in New York, N. Y., January 24–28, was the best since 1931 when a total of 1,589 registered. New attendance records were set for both the smoker and the dinner-dance, 1,201 for the former and 651 for the latter. Details concerning registration and attendance at technical sessions and other features of the program are given in accompanying tabulations.

Technical sessions began Monday morning, January 24, without the usual formal perfunctory opening session. As scheduled 16 technical sessions and 5 technical conferences were held. Other features included presentation of the 1937 Edison Medal to Past President Gano Dunn, presentation of the 1937 Alfred Noble prize to G. M. L. Sommerman (A'31, M'37), an address "Technological Development in Relation to Economics" by H. G. Moulton, and an address "New York World's Fair, 1939" by Stephen F. Voorhees. Nine members and guests took the post-convention trip to Bermuda. Details of these and other features of the convention are given on this and the following pages.

Registration for Inspection Trips

Trip	Registration
Motion pictures over coaxial cable—Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc.	240
RCA television studio—National Broadcasting Co.	150
Sponsored broadcast, Consolidated Edison Co. of New York, Inc., "New York on Parade," NBC Studios	100
Okonite-Callendar Cable Co., Paterson, N. J.	78
New York Stock Exchange	76
S.S. "Monarch of Bermuda"	56
Waterside generating station—topping turbine—metal-clad bus	55
RCA Manufacturing Co., Inc., Harrison, N. J.	49
Radio City NBC studio tour, and Hall of Motion, New York Museum of Science and Industry	44
Westinghouse Electric & Manufacturing Co., meter works, Newark, N. J.	31
Sixth Avenue subway construction	27
Reading streamlined train, Jersey City, N. J.	25
Photoengraving plant—Powers Reproduction Corp.	19
New York Fire College—City of New York	15
Hayden Planetarium	14
General Motors Corp., Linden (N. J.) Branch	10
Grid-controlled rectifier—Third Avenue Railway System	9
Wards Island sewage treatment plant—City of New York	8
Lincoln Tunnel—all-service bus—Newark Airport	6
Total	1,012

Lecture on 1939 World's Fair

Following the presentation of the Edison Medal to Gano Dunn on Wednesday evening, January 26, a lecture "New York World's Fair, 1939," was given by Stephen F. Voorhees, senior partner of Voorhees Gmelin and Walker. Mr. Voorhees described the plan of the fair, which will be held in Queens County, New York City, and which is scheduled to open April 30, 1939. This date marks the 150th anniversary of the inauguration, in New York City, of George Washington as first president of the United States. Mr. Voorhees described some of the buildings that have been planned and outlined the progress of construction to date. His lecture was profusely illustrated with both black-and-white and colored slides.

Inspection Trips

A total of 1,012 members and guests, or 70 per cent of the total number registered, attended the 19 scheduled events on the inspection-trips program. Details of attendance are shown in an accompanying tabulation. Three events were complete "sell-outs," in other words, all available tickets were disposed of; these were the radiobroadcast on Monday evening, and the television inspection trips to the National Broadcasting Company studios, and the Bell Telephone Laboratories held on Friday. Inclement weather restricted the number taking the bus trips to the General Motors plant and to Newark Airport.

E. R. Thomas was chairman of the inspection trips committee; other members were: W. E. Appleton, C. L. Chatham, G. F. Fowler, Henry Kurz, H. G. Life, W. J. Quinn, H. B. Stoddard, G B. Teevan, and R. H. Twiss.

Smoker and Dinner-Dance

As usual in recent years, the smoker, which was held in the Commodore Hotel, attracted the largest attendance of any event on the convention program. The attendance, 1,201, eclipsed even last year's figure, which was considered to be a record for this event. After the dinner, there was an excellent stage show comprising a variety of entertainment by accomplished performers. The smoker committee consisted of E. S. Banghart, chairman, W. H. Farlinger, P. G. Fredericks, W. Jordan, J. Eliot McCormack, J. H. Moore, E. G. D. Paterson, R. E. Powers, T. D. Relmers, B. J. Rowan, T. O. Rudd, D. W. Taylor, E. F. Thrall, and F. Van Olinda.

Social high light of the convention as usual, the dinner-dance this year was held at the Plaza Hotel. Following the custom established several years ago, the dance was followed by a buffet supper. Attendance,

Attendance at Technical Sessions and Conferences

Time		Attendance
Technical Sessions		
Monday		
10:00 a.m.	Communication	150
10:00 a.m.	Symposium on modern electric vehicles	130
2:00 p.m.	Symposium on a new carrier telephone system for toll cable	255
2:00 p.m.	Symposium on modern electric vehicles	150
Tuesday		
9:30 a.m.	Lightning protection	260
9:30 a.m.	Symposium on electronics—I	130
2:00 p.m.	Relays and reactors	248
2:00 p.m.	Symposium on electronics—II	75
Wednesday		
10:00 a.m.	General session	450
2:00 p.m.	Instruments and measurements	148
2:00 p.m.	Electric welding	65
2:00 p.m.	Basic sciences	70
Thursday		
9:30 a.m.	Power transmission	230
9:30 a.m.	Electrical machinery—I	50
2:00 p.m.	Television	250
2:00 p.m.	Cables and research	240
2:00 p.m.	Electrical machinery—II	75
Technical Conferences		
Monday		
2:00 p.m.	Radiation fields	75
Tuesday		
9:30 a.m.	Education	40
2:00 p.m.	Sound and vibration measurement	155
Thursday		
9:30 a.m.	Network analysis and synthesis	95
9:30 a.m.	Definitions	15
Total registered convention attendance		1,438

Analysis of Registration at 1938 Winter Convention

Classification	Dist. 3	Dist. 1	Dist. 2	Dist. 4	Dist. 5	Dist. 6	Dist. 7	Dist. 8	Dist. 9	Dist. 10	Totals
Members	686	222	247	8	67	2	16	3	2	13	1,266
Men guests	30	14	29	2	6		2				83
Women guests	51	16	16	1	1			2	1	1	89
Totals	767	252	292	11	74	2	18	5	3	14	1,438

which totalled 651, was the greatest in many years, and is believed to have set a new record. Of these, 298 attended the dinner dance, 159 the dance-buffet supper, and 194 both. The dinner-dance committee was headed by C. M. Gilt; he was assisted by F. L. Aime, T. S. Bacon, Tomlinson Fort, S. B. Graham, E. I. Green, F. G. Guldi, J. L. Holton, Thomas Maxwell, J. H. Pilkington, and S. A. Warner.

Womens Activities

While their husbands were attending the technical sessions and other weighty events of the convention, the women were enjoying the excellent program of entertainment arranged by energetic Chairman Mrs. George Sutherland and her committee. Most popular event proved to be the reception, luncheon, and bridge held Wednesday afternoon, January 26, at the Hotel Commodore. This was attended by more than 100. The tour to the Jules Bache home was a "sell-out," attendance being limited to 24. Approximately 100 women took the tour to see the Jensen handmade silver exhibit on Tuesday afternoon, January 25; this was followed by a reception and tea at the British Empire Exhibition Room, Radio City, and later by a backstage tour of the Radio City Music Hall, after which the group attended the evening performance at that theater.

Assisting Mrs. Sutherland on the women's committee were: Mrs. E. S. Banghart, Mrs. T. F. Barton, Mrs. C. R. Beardsley, Mrs. O. B. Blackwell, Mrs. H. C. Dean, Mrs. A. F. Dixon, Mrs. C. M. Gilt, Mrs. F. M. Farmer, Mrs. Tomlinson Fort, Mrs. G. S. Rose, and Mrs. W. R. Smith.

Attendance at Special Features of Recent Winter Conventions

Feature	1936	1937	1938
Total registration	1,231	1,165	1,438
Smoker	1,025	1,175	1,201
Dinner dance	486	500*	651
Inspection trips	1,753	926	1,012

* Estimated.

Analysis of Registration at Recent Winter Conventions

District	1935	1936	1937	1938
New York City and foreign (3)	694	697	629	767
Middle Eastern (2)	153	222	216	292
North Eastern (1)	194	219	222	252
Great Lakes (5)	38	43	38	74
South West (7)	5	11	12	18
Canada (10)	21	11	17	14
Southern (4)	6	15	21	11
Pacific (8)	1	4	7	5
North West (9)	1	3	1	3
North Central (6)	1	6	2	2
Totals	1,114	1,231	1,165	1,438

Directors and Committees Meet

The AIEE board of directors met during convention week, as usual. The national nominating committee also met, in accordance with the Institute's by-laws, to select nominees for election to Institute officers for the year 1938–39. Reports of both these meetings are given in succeeding pages.

Meetings of the following Institute committees were held during winter convention week: automatic stations, basic sciences, communication, co-ordination of Institute activities, electric welding, membership, power generation, production and application of light, protective devices, research, safety, Sections, and technical program. In addition, meetings were held by the subcommittee on wave form, subcommittee on revision of AIEE Standard No. 4, lightning-arrester subcommittee, sectional committee on metal-tank mercury-arc rectifiers, subcommittee 1, sectional committee on electrical definitions, and the subcommittee on the study of test codes. A luncheon for Student Branch counselors, followed by informal discussion, was held under the auspices of the committee on Student Branches, following the custom established several years ago. Brief reports of most of these meetings are given in succeeding pages.

Winter Convention Committee

The committee responsible for the success of this year's convention was headed by T. F. Barton; assisting him were: C. R. Beardsley, O. B. Blackwell, G. E. Dean, A. F. Dixon, E. E. Dorting, H. S. Osborne, C. S. Purnell, George Sutherland, and F. P. West.

North Eastern District to Meet at Lenox, Mass.

A three-day meeting and Student Branch convention of the AIEE North Eastern District will be held May 18–20, 1938, at Lenox, Mass., under sponsorship of the Pittsfield Section. Headquarters will be at the Curtis Hotel, and arrangements have been made to house those attending in this hotel and in other hotels in town. K. B. McEachron (A'14, M'20, director) past-chairman of that Section is general chairman of the committee on arrangements.

Lenox, reputedly one of the most beautiful villages in New England, is situated about six miles from Pittsfield in the heart of the Berkshire Mountains, and provides a meeting place that is considered second to none in this section of the United States. Every type of natural beauty is available. In the township of Lenox are some of the most extensive estates in the East, including what was formerly "Shadowbrook," Andrew Carnegie's magnificent home

Among those present at the winter convention

Top, left to right: C. S. Rich, secretary, and H. S. Osborne, chairman, technical program committee, New York, N. Y.; Director C. A. Powel, East Pittsburgh, Pa.; Vice-President I. Melville Stein, Philadelphia, Pa.; and Vice-President C. E. Rogers, Seattle, Wash.

Bottom, left to right: C. T. Sinclair, past chairman, committee on power transmission and distribution, Pittsburgh, Pa.; Chairman J. A. French of the Connecticut Section; H. P. Seelye, past chairman, Detroit-Ann Arbor Section; Col. Azel Ames, New York; Vice-President A. C. Stevens, Schenectady, N. Y.; and Vladimir Karapetoff, past chairman of committees on education and electrophysics, Ithaca, N. Y. (photo by C. B. Oler, New York)

now used as a Jesuit novitiate. Lenox also is within easy reach of Mt. Greylock, highest peak in Massachusetts; the Mohawk Trail, a scenic highway originally traced by Indians; Monument Mountain; Taconic Trail; and many lakes, streams, and waterfalls.

An attractive program of entertainment, sports, trips, and technical sessions will be offered. According to present plans there will be three technical sessions at which papers of interest to groups of engineers in the District will be presented, and a general session at which one or more addresses of interest to the entire attendance will be arranged. The first technical session will deal with the problems of voltage control in relation to power-system planning and operation with special attention to voltage regulation of rural lines. The second session will treat industrial applications in the textile and paper mills, the stopping of induction motors, and capacitor applications in industry. Another session is comprised of a group of selected subjects which are not on particularly related subjects, but some of the papers discuss lightning problems. It is expected that the student session, at which papers will be presented by the students, will be held Friday, May 20. On that evening a student dinner and dance, which is an innovation, will be held under the auspices of the Stanley Club in Pittsfield.

The committee has made arrangements for attractive hotel rates during the meeting which range from $7.75 to $5.00 per day, American plan, with special rates for students as low as $4.50 per day. Coupon books covering room, meals, entertainment, and trips will be issued at the time of registration. In the event that anyone wishes to omit part of the program a refund schedule has been arranged for that purpose.

Convention General Session Evokes Wide Interest

Marking an innovation in winter-convention programs, the "general" session held the morning of January 26 aroused wide interest, as was evidenced by the 450 members and guests who attended. The principal feature of the session was an address "Technological Development in Relation to Economics," delivered by H. G. Moulton, president of the Brookings Institution, Washington, D. C., and eminent economist. The great interest in this address was further evidenced by the many questions asked at its conclusion, which Doctor Moulton had previously agreed to answer, and the wide publicity given it by the press. An article embracing the essential substance of the address was published in the February issue, pages 51–6. Preceding Doctor Moulton on the program were brief addresses by President W. H. Harrison and T. F. Barton, chairman of the winter convention committee, and the presentation of the 1937 Alfred Noble prize to G. M. L. Sommerman (A'31, M'37) research engineer of the American Steel and Wire Company, Worcester, Mass.

In opening the meeting, President Harrison, who presided throughout the session, extended the official welcome to those attending the convention, then spoke briefly as follows:

President Harrison's Address

"In opening this meeting, I am happy to be able to say that, in spite of what is commonly spoken of as the "recession" in business quarters, progress in connection with the activities of the Institute is being made in almost every direction. For example, since our last convention the number of applications for membership is slightly greater than the corresponding figure for the previous year. For eight months, May 1 to December 31: 1936—561; 1937—576.

"Many of you have in mind that with a view to carrying on the activities of the Institute at the highest possible level, the budget adopted by the board of directors for the appropriation year beginning October 1, 1937 was figured on a very close basis with estimated expenses equal to estimated revenues. You will be glad to know that at the present time with four months of the appropriation year gone, the optimism which characterized that budget seems to have been justified. Income so far is at a rate slightly higher than that estimated and expenses are at a rate about one per cent lower than provided for in the budget.

"Section activities are continuing at a very high rate and there is some indication that they may exceed the mark set last year, which is higher than any previous year (621 Section and group meetings). Aside from the high honor of the office and the privilege to be of service to the Institute, perhaps the greatest pleasure that I have gotten from being president is the opportunity afforded me to visit the various Sections. Of course, I cannot visit all and regret this greatly. To see the constructive work done in the Sections on behalf of the Institute membership, and to see the grand interest taken in the affairs of the Institute is a great inspiration."

H. G. Moulton delivering his address "Technological Development in Relation to Economics"

President Harrison then introduced T. F. Barton, chairman of the winter convention committee who spoke briefly concerning the convention program, calling specific attention to the special and entertainment features, and the inspection trips.

Noble Prize Presented

Following Mr. Barton's remarks, President Harrison introduced Doctor Robert Ridgway, chairman of the Alfred Noble prize committee, and past-president and honorary member of the American Society of Civil Engineers. Doctor Ridgway outlined briefly the history of the Noble prize and the conditions governing its award (*EE, Dec. '37, p. 1519*).

"One of the happy spots in the garden of my memories," said Dr. Ridgway, "is my association with Alfred Noble, a grand, simple, and noble character, who inspired confidence, respect, and affection of those who knew him. He was not only a good engineer, but a good citizen. If the bestowal of the prize which was named in his honor carries with it some of the inspiration of his mind and character, the recipient is indeed doubly fortunate."

At the conclusion of his remarks, Doctor Ridgway presented the prize to Doctor Sommerman, congratulating both him and the AIEE, "because this is the third time the prize has come to a member of this Institute since 1931, the year of the first award."

Petersen Coils Discussed at Lightning Session

Five papers were presented at the session on lightning protection, over which K. B. McEachron, vice-chairman of the protective devices committee, presided. Two of the papers discussed the Petersen coil, which is a device used to tune a transmission system in order to aid extinction of arc following flashover. Although many installations have been made in Europe, only a few have been made in the United States.

The first paper presented at this session was "Characteristics of the New Station-Type Autovalve Lightning Arrester," by W. G. Roman (A'29) of the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa. (*EE, July '37, p. 819–22*). In this arrester, inserts of silicon carbide are used in the gap. Discussion indicated that opinion as to their value is divided. Tests on the material were reported to have given erratic results. K. B. McEachron recommended the use of overhead ground wires extending 2,000 feet from the station, in order to put a definite duty on the lightning arrester.

Further data on lightning were presented in the paper "Discharge Currents in Distribution Arresters—II," by K. B. McEachron (A'14, M'20) and W. A. McMorris (A'30) of the General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass. In 1,608 records, 12 exceeded 25,000 amperes. Of the total number, 1,011 were negative and 597 were positive. The smaller ratio of negative to positive discharges compared to measurements on transmission line towers is thought to be due to the lower height of the distribution circuits. In general, the largest number of arrester and transformer failures and fuses blown were found to occur with relatively small currents of 3,000 amperes and less, perhaps because of the greater preponderance of currents of this magnitude. I. W. Gross (A'12) of the American Gas and Electric Service Corporation, New York, pointed out that although the AIEE Standards for equipment are based on lightning currents much lower than those now being measured, lightning arresters have operated with apparent satisfaction.

A collection of data from many operating companies was presented in the paper by L. G. Smith (A'22, F'34) Consolidated Gas, Electric Light and Power Company of Baltimore, entitled "Distribution Trans-

former Lightning Protection Practice—II." Insofar as the rate of primary fuse blowing is concerned, it was shown that solid interconnection of primary and secondary neutrals with tie to the transformer case, seems to be the best, followed by the more conventional solid interconnection and the common primary and secondary neutral schemes. Following in order were the surge-proof transformer, the three-point connection, the standard connection, and the gapped interconnection. It was also concluded that solid interconnection does not seem to increase the number of meters burned out or troubles on the customers premises. There are inconsistencies in the data for transformer windings, but failures apparently are not increased. Arrester failures are at a minimum with the solid interconnection. The most important single factor was said to be the ground resistance, and a lack of consideration throughout the industry in maintaining a low ground resistance was pointed out. J. R. North (A'21, M'29) Commonwealth and Southern Corporation, Jackson, Mich., urged uniformity of terminology for transformer connections.

Improvement in service by the tuned-reactance method of grounding a system neutral was discussed in the paper "Some Engineering Features of Petersen Coils and Their Application," by E. M. Hunter (A'28, M'36) of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., which was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the January issue, pages 11–18. The Petersen coil eliminates the transient overvoltages of the isolated-neutral system and the short circuits of the grounded-neutral system by extinguishing automatically the arc at the point of fault. The coils are connected between system neutral and ground and tuned to compensate for the changing current of the line. Ground faults from transient causes then can be quenched without deenergizing the circuit.

The second paper on Petersen coils was "Test and Operation of Petersen Coil on 100-Kv System of Public Service Company of Colorado," by W. D. Hardaway (A'22, M'32) Public Service Company of Colorado, Denver, and W. W. Lewis, (A'09, M'13) General Electric Company, Schenectady. The line described traverses mountainous country and is exposed to lightning. Overhead ground wires and expulsion protective gaps were limited in application by the design of the existing towers, and the coil was installed as a possible solution to the problem of improving service. Following a period of initial adjustment, in four months the coil operated successfully to extinguish all single-phase-to-ground flashovers, with one exception, and to extinguish 72 per cent of all flashovers. Motion pictures, some in color, were shown of staged tests on the extinguishing of arcs by the use of Petersen coils.

Considerable discussion of the last two papers was presented. H. P. Sleeper (A'22, M'30) Public Service Electric and Gas Company, Newark, N. J., expressed the belief that the time is coming when fault relief by means of devices, known or at present unknown, that will maintain operation of the system will be used instead of disconnection. Some allowance must be made for unknown factors on the line, such as the nearness of trees, in tuning the coil; this allowance was said to be greatest for low-voltage systems. Herman Halperin (A'21, M'26) of the commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill., did not see that Petersen coils would be of value on a cable system; however, although cable faults are generally permanent, the use of the coil may permit operation until a more convenient time for removal of the cable from service. R. E. Hellmund (A'05, F'13) Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa., volunteered some observations that he had made of experience with Petersen coils in Europe. He urged careful consideration and cautious proceeding.

Future AIEE Meetings

North Eastern District Meeting
Lenox, Mass. (Pittsfield Section)
May 18–20, 1938

Summer Convention
Washington, D. C., June 20–24, 1938

Pacific Coast Convention
Portland, Ore., August 9–12, 1938

Southern District Meeting
Miami, Fla., November 1938

Sessions on Communication Include Television

Three convention sessions were devoted to communication. At the first, which was presided over, as were the others, by W. L. Everitt, chairman of the AIEE committee on communication, papers were presented on coupling between parallel earth-return circuits, printing telegraph operation, electric remote-control accounting, and a single-channel carrier telephone system; a second session was devoted to a symposium on the new carrier telephone system for toll cables. Systems of television with which experiments are now being made with transmission by coaxial cable and by radio were described in two special addresses at a session devoted to the subject. Inspection trips were available for those desiring to see the current status of the field work.

An experimental study of the coupling between parallel earth-return circuits, such as a telephone line and an electric railway, under d-c transient conditions on the latter was described in a paper by K. E. Gould (A'36) of Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y. (*EE, Sept. '37, pp. 1159–64*). The study was undertaken because voltages measured on such communication circuits diverged from values computed on the basis of uniform earth resistivity. Test locations were chosen to give a large range of earth resistivity and, in one instance, a nonuniform earth structure. Measurements also were made of a-c couplings, and transient voltages computed from these values showed satisfactory agreement with the measured voltages, indicating that in this method of computing transient voltages the effects of nonhomogeneities of the earth were taken into account where such effects were of importance. In the ensuing discussion, the resistivity measurements were described in more detail. Earth resistance was found to vary with frequency in a manner somewhat similar to that caused by skin effect in conductors.

Operation of telegraph printers on way wires was described by G. S. Vernam (A'19) of the Postal Telegraph-Cable Company, New York, N. Y. A "way wire" is a telegraph conductor having intermediate offices or "way stations" connected to it to increase the traffic load. Manual operation has been used on such wires, but the decreasing supply of operators and the possibility of connecting the offices of private customers to the line has made operation of printers desirable. The new equipment is said to be simple and reliable, to permit the calling of individual way stations, and to prevent one way station from recording messages intended for another.

The paper "A System of Electric Remote Control Accounting" (*EE Feb. '38, Trans. pp. 78–87*) was presented by L. F. Woodruff (M'33) of Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. The system described is used in a department store to maintain records on punched cards, although other applications are possible. In operation, each item of merchandise carries a tag punched according to a suitable code. At the time of sale, the salesclerk inserts the tag, a celluloid identification token, and, if it is a cash sale, an identification token for the cashier in a transmitter which sends the coded information to a recorder in a central accounting office. The recorder punches a standard record card, and the transmitter stamps the date of sale on the merchandise tag, which then serves as the customer's receipt. Five seconds is required for the operation. The sales audit and inventory may be determined from the record card by tabulating machines. A somewhat different procedure is followed for a charge sale, in order to permit charge authorization.

Presentation of this paper brought several questions from discussers. Reliability seemed to be the chief concern; in reply, the author described some of the safeguards used, such as the use of a two-hole code so that the apparatus is inoperative if either one or three holes are indicated by the transmitter.

The last paper of the first session devoted to communication was "A New Single Channel Carrier Telephone System" by H. J. Fisher (A'38), M. L. Almquist (A'23, M'31), and R. H. Mills (A'33) of Bell Telephone Laboratories, which was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the January 1938 issue of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, pages 25–33. Mr. Almquist presented the paper, which describes an improved system at lower cost than the single-channel system heretofore available. Copper oxide "varistors" are used in place of vacuum tubes for modulation and demodulation. The upper side band is used for one direction of transmission and the lower side band for the other direction. It was said that 35 of these systems ranging in length from 25 to 160 miles, are now in use. The varistors evoked some comment; it was said that their use saves power, equipment, and maintenance when compared to vacuum tubes. E. E. George (A'20, F'36) of the Tennessee Electric Power Company, Chattanooga, in a discussion read by the chairman of the session, described the satis-

factory use of the equipment on a line of his company.

Carrier System for Toll Cables

At the session devoted to a symposium on a new carrier telephone system for toll cables, H. A. Affel (A'18, M'23) of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, described broad-band wire transmission systems in an introductory address. The use of the term "broad band" is relative and depends on the type of wire circuit. The present plan of development, when completed will provide three types of systems; (1) carrier telephony in cable up to 60 kilocycles and useful in existing cables; (2) an open-wire carrier system providing 12 channels above the present three-channel system and having a top frequency of 140 kilocycles; and (3) a coaxial cable system using frequencies up to one or two megacycles and providing upwards of 200 channels. The use of carrier systems in the United States began in 1918, and was made possible by the development of the vacuum tube and filter circuits. As more channels are added and higher frequencies are used other problems involving transposition, noise, and attenuation must be solved.

The following four papers, all by authors affiliated with Bell Telephone Laboratories, were presented:

1. A Carrier Telephone System for Toll Cables, by C. W. Green (A'10, M'26) and E. I. Green (A'23, M'30).

2. Cable Carrier Telephone Terminals, by R. W. Chesnut (A'19, M'36), L. M. Ilgenfritz, and A. Kenner (A'25).

3. Crystal Channel Filters for the Cable Carrier System, by C. E. Lane (A'36).

4. Crosstalk and Noise Features of Cable Carrier Telephone System, by M. A. Weaver, R. S. Tucker (A'26), and P. S. Darnell.

The carrier system described is intended for use on toll cables, which for this purpose are operated without loading coils. Twelve channels are provided and the system is intended for use over distances as great as 4,000 miles. Cables of existing types may be used but the high attenuation for carrier frequencies of from 12 to 60 kilocycles requires the insertion of a repeater every 17 miles on the average. Channel filters employing quartz crystals as filter elements are used. In addition, however, the inductance coils, some of the capacitors, and also the filter assemblies each embody new features.

Discussion followed the presentation of the papers. W. H. Capen (M'23) of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation, New York, N. Y., described briefly the cable carrier system installed by the British Post Office between Bristol and Plymouth, England. The equipment differs somewhat from that described at this session, but it is said to give satisfactory reproduction of voice when the 12 channels are looped in such a way as to produce an equivalent circuit approximately 1,500 miles in length. E. Ireland (M'31) American Telephone and Telegraph Company, New York, N. Y., referring to the commercial uses of the broad-band cable system, stated that it is expected that some eight or nine hundred miles of cable equipped with carrier will be in commercial service by the end of 1938. Other discussions indicated that some difficulty is expected from interference of the carrier relay systems of power companies and also their carrier communication circuits with the new open-wire-line carrier circuits but it is anticipated that the difficulties can be solved.

Some of the apparatus used in the cable carrier system, including a crystal channel filter with cover removed, aluminum-coated quartz crystals, crosstalk balancing coils, and a line amplifier were exhibited.

Television

Two addresses were presented at the session on television: "Current Field Work in Television," by Ralph R. Beal, Radio Corporation of America, and "The Coaxial Cable System for Television Transmission," by M. E. Strieby, (M'22) Bell Telephone Laboratories.

The first of these addresses described the system of radio television now being used in field tests, and summarized the present objectives. The tests now being conducted embrace studies of fundamental standards, propagation of ultrahigh frequencies, measurements of the field intensity necessary for satisfactory reproduction of pictures, studies of the sources of interference, studies of polarization in the transmitted wave, observations on the functioning of the equipment, installation of the equipment, and the development of a studio program technique.

In the system described, the image is dissected into elements, converted to electrical impulses, transmitted, and reconverted to light. Lenses focus the image on a thin mica diaphragm, the front surface of which is covered by a photosensitive mosaic, within the pickup tube. A stream of electrons is directed upon the diaphragm, controlled by suitable means for scanning the area. A metal plate on the back of the diaphragm is connected to the output circuit; the output is proportional to the amount of light falling into each element of the picture. The receiving tube is a cathode-ray tube in which a beam of electrons the intensity of which varies according to the signal, is focused upon a fluorescent target which forms one end of the tube. Suitable means are also provided here for scanning. In order that the picture may be reproduced, the electron ray in the receiving tube must be synchronized with the ray in the pickup tube at the transmitter. In order that television broadcasting may be possible on a commercial scale, some standard system for synchronization must be decided upon. The standard at present proposed is 441 lines per frame, with 30 frames or pictures transmitted per second. However, in order to reduce flicker, interlaced scanning is used; this means that the beam scans first lines 1, 3, 5, etc., and then returns and scans lines 2, 4, 6, etc. Thus the frame frequency is said to be 30 per second, and the field frequency 60 per second. A synchronizing impulse is transmitted at the end of each line, and at the end of each frame. It is not necessary that the power systems supplying the receiver and the transmitter be interconnected; if the frequencies are regulated sufficiently closely for the operation of electric clocks, synchronism in the television system can be maintained.

Transmission of the signals requires a wide frequency band. In order to accommodate this, a channel width of 6 megacycles is used, including both "video" or picture signal, and the accompanying audio or sound signal.

Tests are being conducted from a transmitter on the top of the Empire State Building, New York, with programs received from the NBC studios in Radio City over either a radio link or a coaxial cable. Sig-

Membership—

Mr. Institute Member:

The Institute is growing in strength and usefulness, and I am sure that everyone would like to help in this forward movement.

You Can Help

Invite eligible acquaintances to your Section meetings. Tell them how they can gain by membership. Get their applications.

They Can Help

The individual engineer, by membersip in the Institute, gives unity and standing to the profession.

We Can Help

The Institute is *you* multiplied as many times as there are members. Tell us, your membership committee, of prospects.

Vice-Chairman, District No 5.
National Membership Committee

A membership proposal form appears on page 22 of the advertising section of this issue

nals on 46.5 megacycles are transmitted to experimental receivers located at various points in the metropolitan area. Programs originate either from studio presentations or from motion-picture film. Recently, a mobile pickup unit was added in the form of two motor busses, one provided with the equipment for picking up both television and sound programs, and the other carrying a transmitter which is used as a link between the mobile unit and the main transmitter. The production of television programs is expected to require the growth of a new art, for it will differ from present stage, screen, and radio programs.

Photographs of images on the receiving tube and various pieces of equipment were shown by means of slides. Television, it was said, will supplement rather than supplant the other existing agencies of communication.

The second address described a system that was designed primarily for conducting experimental work on coaxial cables. Mechanical scanning is used to produce a 240 line picture at the rate of 24 frames per second. It was explained that the idea of the coaxial cable was conceived originally for telephone circuits, and that its development for the transmission of television signals has been incidental, pending commercial needs. In this television system, a specially designed cathode-ray tube is used at the receiver. Slides were used to show the equipment and some of the pictures that have been transmitted.

Ratings Discussed at Welding Session

Much discussion as to the information that should be put on the name plate of welding transformers was presented at the session on electric welding, over which W. E. Crawford, chairman of that committee, presided.

A report of the subcommittee on resistance welding was presented by C. L. Pfeiffer (A'21, M'27) of the Western Electric Company, Inc., Chicago, Ill. Under the title "Recent Advances in Resistance Welding," the report was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the January issue, pages 37–8. Some distribution systems for welders were described by L. W. Clark (A'25) of The Detroit Edison Company; one low-reactance conductor made from concentric tubes, the outer one grounded and the inner one tapped at intervals, supplies welders up to 800 feet from the transformer.

Control equipment for pneumatically operated portable welding tools operating at speeds of 350 or more welds per minute were described in the paper "Mechanical High-Speed Resistance-Welder Control" by F. H. Roby (A'37) of the Square D Company, Milwaukee, Wis. (*EE, Sept. '37, p. 1145–8*).

The third paper to be presented at the session was "Interpretation of Oscillograms of Arc-Welding Generators in Terms of Welding Performance," by K. L. Hansen, (A'17, F'34) of the Harnischfeger Corporation, Milwaukee, Wis. He stressed the relation between the transient volt-ampere characteristics of the welding generator and the stability of the arc. Present specifications for tests for the transient performance of welding generators were held to be inadequate.

The last paper to be presented at the session was "The Rating of Resistance Welding Transformers," by C. E. Heitman (M'35) of the Edward G. Budd Manufacturing Company, Philadelphia, Pa., which is published in the TRANSACTIONS section of this issue, pages 125–30. Additional nameplate data were recommended and a standard rating for resistance welding transformers was urged. Availability of the proper information would enable the user to shift the transformer from one job to another with assurance of satisfactory performance. The discussion which followed was presented from the view point of both users and manufacturers. Dual rating of welding transformers—a rating for the transformer alone, and a rating for the machine as a whole—was suggested. Other suggestions called for giving the maximum amount of current that the machine could supply and for ratings on the highest and lowest secondary taps. Some fear was expressed that too much information would be put on the name plate. It was also pointed out that retention of the present name plate would avoid confusion.

From the manufacturer's point of view, it was said to be commercially out of the question to determine the resistance and reactance in order to give this information. Some manufacturers provide curves showing the primary and secondary currents.

The advantage of taps over phase control was illustrated in a discussion that pointed out that phase control introduces harmonics in the primary circuits. Mr. Roby believed that suitable standards would be a great aid in selecting the proper contactor for a given application.

The desirability of giving equipment as small a rating as possible was also brought up, with reference to the local inspection for compliance with codes, the cost of which depends upon the installed capacity. It was pointed out that some inspectors do not appreciate the fact that, because of different duty cycles, a welding transformer of given rating may not require wiring as heavy as that specified in codes.

Transients Illustrated at Transmission Session

Motion pictures which show transients on transmission lines by means of animated diagrams were shown at the session on power transmission, thereby illustrating a paper on this subject in a way that is impossible in printed form. Other papers in this session discussed the lightning strength of wood, system recovery-voltage characteristics, switching surges, and joint use of wood poles. Raymond Bailey, vice-chairman of the power transmission and distribution committee, presided.

The first paper on the program for the session, was "Transmission Line Transients in Motion Pictures," by L. F. Woodruff (M'33) of Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. The paper described the preparation, for educational purposes, of motion pictures showing traveling waves on transmission lines, by a method similar to that used in producing animated cartoons. Data were determined experimentally on an artificial line by the use of cathode-ray oscillographs, and voltage distribution curves for successive instants of time were plotted, cut from black paper, and photographed against a white background which carried a representation of the system, and showed operations such as the movement of switches. D-c transients have been studied in this way, and the film that was presented showed transients on lines having various terminal conditions, such as open, short-circuited, or terminated in the surge impedance. The effect of these conditions on voltage and polarity was clearly illustrated. Another film was presented by L. V. Bewley (A'27) of the General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass. This was devoted to the traveling waves caused on transmission lines by lightning strokes. Lightning potential was shown to build up between clouds and earth until finally a stroke caused a wave of high potential to travel along the line. Behavior of the wave for various conditions was shown; for example, as an insulator flashed over, because of the time lag in the flashover, part of the lightning wave continued on along the transmission line, while the remainder was reflected back. The building up of overvoltages at transformers and at inductances in the line also was illustrated.

Tests of the insulation value of wood were reported by J. T. Lusignan, Jr., co-author with Philip Sporn of the paper "Lightning Strength of Wood in Power Transmission Structures," which was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the February issue, pages 91–101. Conclusions reached were that wood has a definite field of application in supplying insulation against lightning voltages on wood structures, and that the impulse insulation of wood in structures alone and in combination with porcelain may be calculated with some degree of certainty. Time was said to be important in considering the insulation strength of wood; the holding strength for very short impulses is much higher than would be obtained by a long-time measurement.

A study made on an a-c calculating board was reported in the paper "Recovery-Voltage Characteristics of Typical Transmission Systems and Relation to Protector Tube Applications," by R. D. Evans (A'21, M'26) and A. C. Monteith (A'25) of the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa. The data on recovery voltage are applied particularly to the use of protector tubes. In service, the bore of the tube erodes and increases in diameter; the insulation recovery characteristics of the tube are lower as the bore increases, and eventually the protector will fail to clear. Analysis and operating experience indicates that the insulation-recovery characteristic does not change at an impractical rate. In discussion, it was pointed out that an accurate background of field tests is necessary in order that proper use might be made of the a-c calculating board. C. N. Weygandt (A'37) University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, suggested an equivalent circuit to avoid errors from capacitance in the calculating board.

An investigation to determine the magni-

tude and characteristics of the abnormal voltage transient accompanying the operation of load-ratio control contactors on power transformers was described in the paper "Switching Surges With Transformer Load-Ratio Control Contactors," by L. F. Blume and L. V. Bewley of the General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass. (*EE, Dec. '37, p. 1464–75*). In d-c switching, overvoltages as great as 72 times normal were reported. It was emphasized, however, that the paper dealt with a special type of circuit interruption, and that the result could not be extrapolated to apply to circuit breakers.

The last paper presented at this session was "Protection Features for the Joint Use of Wood Poles Carrying Communication Circuits and Power Distribution Circuits Above 5,000 Volts," by J. O'R. Coleman (A'23, M'29) Edison Electric Institute, and A. H. Schirmer (A'13, M'29) Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, which is published in the TRANSACTIONS section of this issue, pages 131–40. The historical development of joint use was reviewed, and safety measures described.

Industrial Applications Rule Electronics Symposia

Eight papers embracing many of the divers applications of electron tubes were presented at the two symposia on electronics held during the winter convention. Papers presented at the morning session were concerned chiefly with industrial applications of thyratrons and similar tubes, but those presented during the afternoon session were concerned with some of the new applications of vacuum tubes. H. M. Turner, chairman of the AIEE joint subcommittee on electronics, presided.

The complete list of papers is as follows:

1. ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL OF MOTORS, **E. F. W. Alexanderson** (A'04, F'20) and **M. A. Edwards**, General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., and **C. H. Willis** (A'22, M'28) Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

2. THE THYRATRON MOTOR AT THE LOGAN PLANT, **A. H. Beiler** (M'35) American Gas and Electric Service Corporation, New York, N. Y.

3. PHANOTRON RECTIFIERS AS A DIRECT-CURRENT SUPPLY FOR ELEVATOR MOTORS, **C. C. Clymer** and **R. G. Lorraine** (A'29, M'36) General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

4. THYRATRON CONTROL OF DIRECT-CURRENT MOTORS, **G. W. Garman**, General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

5. SHARP CUT-OFF IN VACUUM TUBES, WITH APPLICATIONS TO THE SLIDE-BACK VOLTMETER, **C. B. Aiken** (M'35) and **L. C. Birdsall** (Enrolled Student) Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind.

6. THYRATRON REACTOR LIGHTING CONTROL, **E. D. Schneider** (A'32) General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

7. AN ELECTRONIC ARC-LENGTH MONITOR, **Walther Richter** (M'37) A. O. Smith Corporation, Milwaukee, Wis.

8. A NEW TYPE VACUUM SEAL, **W. Endres Bahls**, RCA Radiotron Division, Harrison, N. J.

MOTOR CONTROL APPLICATIONS

In presenting the first paper Professor Willis stated that "The development of power tubes provides a new approach to the problem of variable-speed motors. This appears to be one of the most promising fields for large tubes and rapid progress may be expected in this direction. A great variety of combinations may be produced, and those familar with the art will recognize that only a start has been made in using power tubes to control the speed of an a-c motor."

Professor Willis described three different arrangements employing electronic devices for controlling the speed of a motor operating from an a-c power supply: a synchronous motor using thyratrons as a commutator, the wound-rotor induction motor using a rectifier and d-c motor on the secondary, and a phase-controlled rectifier supplying a d-c motor from an a-c power source. Following a formal presentation of the paper M. A. Edwards, co-author, demonstrated some thyratron speed-control equipment, showing in a practical way the remarkable flexibility and smoothness of thyratron control. Doctor Alexanderson discussed broadly the future of electronic control in industrial fields, and stated that even under present limitations the control of 4,500 horsepower might be accomplished conveniently by the use of electron tubes.

A. H. Beiler's paper described a thyratron motor used for driving an induced-draft fan in the Logan plant of the American Gas and Electric system. The author stated that the motor is giving satisfactory operation in every respect, except that tube failures seem to be too frequent; however, one of the discussers of the paper pointed out that electron tubes frequently must be redesigned to give satisfactory life characteristics for specific applications, and that eventually the frequency of tube failures for this application may be reduced. The average life of the tubes used in the thyratron motor thus far has been roughly 5,000 hours.

In areas where public utilities have curtailed or completely eliminated the d-c power supply to concentrated load areas the change from d-c to a-c power supply for elevators requires a substitution of a-c elevator equipment or the use of converters to supply direct current to the existing elevator equipment. According to Clymer and Lorraine, a phanotron rectifier possesses many advantages in areas where a converter must be used. Their paper described in detail some trial equipment, which was placed in operation in 1935, and which has been in continuous operation since.

G. W. Garman asserted that in the speed control of d-c motors the thyratron has the advantage of high efficiency, full control, and quickness of response. The small control energy required and the quickness of response simplify the design of precision control circuits and reduce hunting. The paper described some feed-back control circuits and their characteristics.

OTHER APPLICATIONS

The principle of the slide-back voltmeter is not new, but Professor C. B. Aiken pointed out that this valuable instrument has been much misused. Ordinarily the slide-back voltmeter produces accurate results only if the voltage to be measured is reasonably large. Professor Aiken showed that for certain conditions the current-voltage characteristics of vacuum tubes obey an exponential law, and showed how this characteristic could be applied to the measurement of peak values of sinusoidal voltages much smaller than those usually measured by this type of instrument.

E. D. Schneider described three types of individual intensity-control units, a master intensity-control unit, and a scene fader for use in theater lighting, and described in detail some of the new equipment, new systems, and new theatrical practices made possible by the use of the thyratron tube.

In describing a new electronic arc-length monitor, Walther Richter delineated another of the manifold applications of vacuum tubes in industry. The instrument described is useful primarily in the training of welders to hold a steady arc at the voltage best suited for the welding electrode. The output of the arc-length monitor is connected to two small lamps in the welder's helmet, one of which indicates that the arc voltage drop is lower than normal, and the other that it is too high. Mr. Richter stated that in training men with this instrument all welders could be trained to the technique best suited for the particular electrode, and that new men acquired the ability to hold a steady arc in about one-third the time usually required without the instrument. The author asserted that an arc-length monitor is not a cure-all for welding difficulties, but that it simply eliminates one of the many variables in electric welding.

The problem of leading insulated electrical conductors into metal containers that must be hermetically sealed for many years has been a difficult one, according to W. Endres Bahls. He described many of the seals between metal and glass, and described in some detail a new type of metal-glass-porcelain seal, which is expected to be useful primarily for large radio and power tubes. Mr. Bahls stated that this type of seal probably will not be economically feasible for use in small radio receiving tubes because the cost of the individual seal is relatively high. Nevertheless "the possible uses of a seal of this type are many and varied . . . in fact, it may be used wherever an electrical lead into a hermetically sealed container is desired."

Tests and Current Ratings Discussed at Cable Session

At the session on cables and research held during the winter convention, marked differences of opinion were expressed by those discussing the papers: "Oil Oxidation in Impregnated Paper" by J. B. Whitehead (A'00, F'12, past-president) of The Johns Hopkins University and T. B. Jones of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc.; and "Mechanical Uniformity of Paper-Insulated Cable," by K. S. Wyatt (A'32), D. L. Smart (A'37) and J. M. Reynar of the Detroit Edison Company. The session was opened by W. B. Kouwenhoven, Chairman of the AIEE committee on research; after brief remarks, he turned the meeting over to R. D. Evans, Chairman of the AIEE committee on power transmission and distribution, who presided thereafter.

A series of studies of the oxidation process in cable paper impregnated with oil con-

taining different amounts of oxygen are recorded in the Whitehead and Jones paper, presented by Doctor Whitehead, which was published in the December 1937 issue, pages 1492–51. On the basis of their experiments, the authors concluded that small amounts of oxygen have a relatively unimportant effect on the electrical characteristics of oil-impregnated paper insulation; also that impregnation in oxygen results in better characteristics than impregnation in air, apparently because of the better absorption of oxygen by the oil. The authors further concluded that the continued process of oxidation rather than the products of oxidation is the cause of oil and paper deterioration, and that small amounts of oxygen either combine or go into solution without serious impairment of electrical properties.

Several discussers disagreed with the conclusion that oxygen has an unimportant effect on cable insulation, suggesting that perhaps a test duration of only seven days is insufficient to make the results applicable to field conditions. It was thought also that tests at higher temperatures and under conditions that would simulate load cycles might throw further light on the problem. In closing the discussion, Doctor Whitehead recognized that the study should be extended in many directions, including time duration. He said that the chief value of the results is in the comparison of electrical characteristics versus oxidation.

President W. H. Harrison delivering his winter-convention address

The paper presented by Doctor Wyatt, who recently was appointed technical director of the Enfield Cable Works, Ltd., Brinsdowne, Surrey, England, describes a method of preparing cross-sectional wafer specimens of cable sufficiently thin to be translucent. This paper is published in the TRANSACTIONS section of this issue, pages 141–54. A study of wafer specimens cut from representative cables has led the authors to conclude that mechanical uniformity is the foundation of cable quality; also that the study of mechanical uniformity throws open the door to improvement of high voltage cable in several directions, and that improvement in mechanical uniformity should make possible the use of solid cable at 100 kv or more without resort to pressure devices to suppress ionization.

Several discussers, mostly representatives of the various cable manufacturers, disagreed with these conclusions. W. A. Del Mar (A'06, F'20) Habirshaw Cable and Wire Corporation, Yonkers, N. Y., said that carefully made laboratory cables which were mechanically somewhat superior to commercially made cables, were not much better than the commercial products in other respects. R. J. Wiseman (A'16, F'27), Okonite Company, Passaic, N. J., emphasized the necessity for caution in interpreting the results of the paper, and called attention to the work that the cable manufacturers are doing as regards the problem of uniformity of paper tension while wrapping. R. W. Atkinson (A'09, F'28), General Cable Corporation, Perth Amboy, N. J., said that inferior cables may show good wafer specimens. He considered the most important result of the paper to be the showing of the spaces between the conductors and the insulation.

Current Ratings Need Revision

Formulas for calculating the allowable current-carrying capacities for wires and cables installed in buildings were presented by S. J. Rosch (A'15) of the Anaconda Wire and Cable Company, Hastings-on-Hudson, N. Y., in his paper "The Current-Carrying Capacity of Rubber-Insulated Conductors." These formulas are the outgrowth of an investigation initiated in 1931 by the rubber insulated wire and cable section of the National Electrical Manufacturers' Association and conducted by a committee of which the author was chairman. Mr. Rosch outlined briefly the historical background leading up to the investigation and called attention to the changes in design and chemical composition of rubber covered wires and cables, together with changes in building materials and installation methods, which emphasize the need for a revision of allowable current-carrying capacities. He expressed the hope that not only will the results of this investigation be reflected in a revision of future code ratings for rubber-insulated cables, but also that the factors established by the investigation will be used by others for the revision of existing current-carrying-capacity tables for other types of insulated cables.

In discussing this paper, W. A. Del Mar called the paper an exceedingly important one and expressed the opinion that it will be used as a reference work for many years. Herman Halperin (A'21, M'26) of the Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill., voiced the opinion that further thought should be given to the abandonment of "code" rubber in favor of a better product. D. W. Ver Planck (A'31) Yale University, New Haven, Conn., called attention to the longitudinal thermal conduction from equipment at the terminals of cables that may have an allowable temperature rise greater than that of the cables, and expressed the opinion that this must be taken into account in establishing allowable current ratings for the cables.

Limiters

In the final paper presented at this session, C. P. Xenis (M'37) of the Consolidated Edison Company of New York, discussed "Short-Circuit Protection of Distribution Networks by the Use of Limiters." This paper was published in the September 1937 issue, pages 1191–6. The limiter consists of a reduced metallic section incorporated in a connector, lug, or other connecting device used in normal cable installation procedure. It has a time-current characteristic calculated to protect the cable to which it is connected over a wide range of short-circuit currents, and is designed to form an integral part of the joint or cable terminal without the necessity of the additional enclosures, terminal blocks, or packing glands that conventional underground fusing systems require. In short, it is a fuse made into an inconspicuous part of the cable it is intended to protect. Mr. Xenis said that 40,000 of these devices have been installed by the Consolidated Edison Company, and that they now are being installed at a high rate. He described several instances in which these devices had functioned to clear faults with a minimum of damage to the system. He pointed out that all of the limiters on both sides of a fault do not necessarily need to blow in order to clear the fault.

Diversified Discussion at Machinery Sessions

A formula useful in the design of transformers; methods of testing power transformers, including some specific recommendations directed to the electrical machinery committee for the revision of existing transformer test codes; stray-load-loss tests of d-c machines; and unsymmetrical operating conditions of a-c machines—these were the subjects discussed at the two winter-convention sessions on electrical machinery. J. L. Hamilton, chairman of the AIEE committee on electrical machinery, presided. The papers presented were as follows:

1. **Co-ordination of Power Transformers for Steep-Front Impulse Waves, V. M. Montsinger** (A'14, F'29) General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.

2. **Corona Voltages of Typical Transformer Insulations Under Oil, F. J. Vogel** (A'21) Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Sharon, Pa.

3. **A Formula for the Reactance of the Interleaved Component, H. B. Dwight** (A'11, F'26) and **L. S. Dzung** (Enrolled Student) Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.

4. **Stray-Load Losses of D-C Machines, E. W. Schilling** (A'29, M'33) Michigan College of Mining and Technology, Houghton, and **R. W. Koopman** (A'36) University of Kansas, Lawrence.

5. **D-C Machine Stray-Load-Loss Tests, Victor Siegfried** (A'32) Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, Mass.

6. **Unsymmetrical Short Circuits on Water-Wheel Generators Under Capacitive Loading, C. F. Wagner** (A'20, M'27) Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.

7. **Overvoltages Caused by Unbalanced Short Circuits (Effect of Amortisseur Windings), Edith Clarke** (A'23, M'33) and **C. Concordia** (A'31) General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., and **C. N. Weygandt** (A'37) University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.

8. **Alternator Short-Circuit Currents Under Unsymmetrical Terminal Conditions, A. R. Miller** (A'18) and **W. S. Weil, Jr.** (Enrolled Student) Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pa.

Although greatly improved in impulse strength within the last two years, modern high-voltage transformers cannot withstand the voltages associated with excessive steep-front lightning waves proceeding from direct strokes on or near its terminals. The intelligent co-ordination or protection of transformers for all kinds of impulse waves requires an accurate knowledge of the volt-time characteristics of transformer insulation, and many data of this variety were presented in the first paper, by V. M. Montsinger, whose conclusions were based upon several thousand front-of-wave and impulse tests of transformer insulation. In presenting the second paper, which was closely related to the first in objectives,

F. J. Vogel stated that insulation deterioration usually is caused by corona or local discharges in the oil and over solid insulation surfaces; test results show that air entrapped within the insulation structure may reduce the dielectric strength severely, and that placing the tank of the transformer under vacuum while it is being filled with oil is helpful in expelling this difficulty.

The two papers concerning the measurement of stray-load losses of d-c machines were discussed enthusiastically. Both papers presented variations or adaptations of the loading-back methods of Kapp, Hutchinson, and Blondel, with particular emphasis on making the methods adaptable to commercial test requirements. Several discussers enthusiastically endorsed the method and suggested that the committee on electrical machinery consider the inclusion of this method in the AIEE test code for d-c machinery in place of the existing arbitrary factor of one per cent for stray-load losses.

The last three papers described somewhat specialized problems in analyzing short circuits unsymmetrically applied to a-c machines. The paper by C. F. Wagner and the paper by Edith Clarke, C. Concordia, and C. N. Weygandt, outlined some of the effects of damper windings during such unsymmetrical short circuits, and all three papers presented analyses by the method of symmetrical components.

Matrices, Ferroresonance Basic Sciences Topics

With E. E. Dreese, chairman of the AIEE committee on basic sciences, presiding, the following five papers were presented at the basic-sciences session of the winter convention:

1. MATRICES IN ENGINEERING, **L. A. Pipes** (A'37) The University of Wisconsin, Madison.

2. RESONANT NONLINEAR CONTROL CIRCUITS, **W. T. Thomson** (A'37) Kansas State College, Manhattan.

3. SUBHARMONICS IN CIRCUITS CONTAINING IRON **I. A. Travis** (A'32) and **C. N. Weygandt** (A'37) University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.

4. THE PROPERTIES OF THREE-PHASE SYSTEMS DEDUCED WITH THE AID OF MATRICES, **M. B. Reed** (A'36) The University of Texas, Austin.

5. CRITICAL CONDITIONS IN FERRORESONANCE, **P. H. Odessey** (Enrolled Student) and **Ernst Weber** (A'31, F'34) the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, Brooklyn, N. Y.

MATRICES IN ENGINEERING PROBLEMS

In presenting his paper, Doctor Pipes stated that much matrix theory is buried in erudite mathematical tomes, and that his purpose in preparing the paper was to present to engineers a method of analysis which, although not new, has been long neglected. One of the principal advantages of the matrix method in engineering is in avoiding unwieldy manipulations of many equations. Doctor Pipes did not pretend that the matrix method is simpler or more rapid than somewhat more conventional methods of analysis, but claimed that one of the main virtues of the method is its unity of approach. That is, the matrix method may be used for solving completely a complicated equation or system of equations, but conventional solutions may require several types of operations. Doctor Joseph Slepian (A'17, F'27) in discussing Doctor Pipes' paper particularly commended the author for introducing the little known Cayley-Hamilton theorem in engineering literature, and enthusiastically endorsed this paper as "epoch making."

Professor Reed, whose paper is closely related in subject matter to the paper presented by Doctor Pipes, pointed out that the matrix method does not require strange concepts for the solution of electrical systems. The solution normally may be evolved from a conventional statement of Kirchoff's laws.

NONLINEAR CIRCUIT APPLICATIONS

The so-called ferroresonant type of nonlinear circuit containing a resistor, a capacitor, and a saturable-core reactor is finding several applications in various engineering fields, some of which were described in the papers by Thomson, Odessey and Weber, and Travis and Weygandt. W. T. Thomson described some features of the superposition of a d-c magnetizing force on the reactor and offered a mathematical analysis for the criteria of stability and amplification. Mr. Thomson's paper was presented by Professor Reed.

T. F. Barton, chairman, winter convention committee, speaking at the "general" session

Of the various methods employed in the study of ferroresonance, the graphical method of solution, according to Weber and Odessey, presents itself as the most flexible and gives a somewhat better physical picture of the phenomenon. They proposed a rule for the criteria of stability, determining the critical conditions and permitting analytic developments of formulas defining the critical quantities.

Travis and Weygandt described an interesting method of analyzing the characteristics of subharmonic oscillations in circuits containing iron-cored inductors, using as a basis of analysis the simplest known circuit that exhibits the ferroresonance anomaly. The step-by-step methods were checked by means of a differential analyzer, and the solutions obtained by the two methods were found to agree surprisingly well. Although the authors started with an extremely simple hypothetical circuit, they indicated that gradually they are discarding some of the initial simplifications, and demonstrated a mechanical calculator for solving the attendant complex mathematical expressions.

Several discussers related experiences in which irregularities germane to ferroresonance had caused puzzling results; others expressed a disliking for the term "ferroresonance," because the effect is not closely related to the ordinary concept of resonance in electric circuits, and the name is likely to be misleading. In his closing discussion Mr. Odessey pointed out that the term "ferroresonance" is not intended to be descriptive but is used as a matter of convenience because one of the early investigators adopted the term in his nomenclature, and the name never has been discarded.

Network Analyzers Feature Instruments Session

In companion papers, H. P. Kuehni (A'29) and R. G. Lorraine (A'29, M'36) of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., described a new a-c network analyzer and H. A. Thompson (A'37) of the same company described a stabilized electron-tube amplifier used in conjunction with the analyzer, at the winter-convention session sponsored by the AIEE committee on instruments and measurements. H. C. Koenig, chairman of the committee, presided.

By means of the amplifier described by Mr. Thompson, a 50-volt 50-milliampere base is used in the analyzer, and at the same time measuring instruments of conventional type can be utilized. Because of the small currents and voltages, capacitive and inductive reactance between leads of the analyzer units have a negligible effect on the results. Power is supplied to the analyzer by adjustable single-phase 480-cycle generator units of compact design. Scales of all analyzer circuit units and instruments are marked in per cent to facilitate conversion to power-system quantities.

In the discussion of this paper L. A. Nettleton (A'21, M'26) of the Consolidated Edison Company of New York reported having made a series of studies on the new analyzer on the basis of which he considered the unit to be well-designed and easy to operate. Other discussers emphasized the usefulness of the network analyzer in solving power-system problems. H. L. Hazen (A'26) of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology called attention to two limitations involved in network-analyzer design: the instrumentation, and the proper proportioning of the various network units, the latter being a matter of careful design. He said that the instrumentation of the new unit represents a new step in analyzer design, but that this improvement does not render present analyzers obsolete.

STUDIES OF LIVING TISSUE

The third paper in this session, "Electrical Studies of Living Tissue—II" by A. G. Conrad (A'27), H. W. Haggard, and B. R. Teare (A'29, M'36) all of Yale University, New Haven, Conn., was presented by Doctor Conrad. This paper was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the January issue, pages 1–4. Doctor Conrad mentioned various theories concerning the response of living tissue to electric shock, and said that on the basis of their experiments he and his associates had concluded that response occurs when the threshold voltage has been built up in the tissue. The results presented in this paper constitute an extension of those reported in an earlier paper on the same subject (*EE, July '36, p. 768–72*).

In discussing this paper, J. H. Lotz of The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore,

Md., reported average minimum perceptible currents, as measured by experimenters at Johns Hopkins, of 0.017 ampere for women and 0.023 ampere for men, using a rectangular wave. He called attention to the fatigue effect observed in making these experiments, which resulted in an increase in the minimum perceptible current after any one subject had been subjected to several successive tests. K. S. Cole of the Columbia University medical school, reported observing an enormous change in tissue at the time stimulation from electric current takes place, this change being manifested by a tremendous increase (200 times) in the conductance of the tissue.

In the final paper, D. W. Ver Planck (A '31) of Yale University presented "A New Correlation of Sphere-Gap Data." This paper was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the January 1938 issue, pages 45–9. Based upon the similarity principle for electrical discharges, this paper presents a correlation of the most recent AIEE sphere-gap data for both positive and negative impulses.

Public Relations Prominent in Symposium on Vehicles

Public relations formed the keynote of the presentation of nine papers and most of the discussion at the two sessions of a symposium on modern electric vehicles, held January 24, the first day of the winter convention. G. I. Wright, chairman of the AIEE committee on transportation, presided. The formal papers presented were:

1. THE PCC STREET CAR, **C. F. Hirshfeld** (A'05, F'36) Transit Research Corporation, Detroit, Mich.

2. APPLICATION OF MODERN ELECTRIC VEHICLES TO URBAN TRANSPORTATION, **C. M. Davis** (A'08) General Electric Company, Erie, Pa.

3. ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT FOR MODERN URBAN SURFACE TRANSIT VEHICLES, **S. B. Cooper**, Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.

4. RESULTS OF OPERATION OF PCC CARS IN PITTSBURGH, **Thomas Fitzgerald** (A'02) Pittsburgh Railways Company, Pittsburgh, Pa.

5. MODERN CITY TRANSPORTATION, **E. J. McIlraith**, Chicago Surface Lines, Chicago, Ill.

6. MODERN TROLLEY-COACH OPERATION, **Edward Dana**, Boston Elevated Railway, Boston, Mass.

7. MODERN TROLLEY-COACH OPERATION, **J. H. Polhemus**, Portland Electric Power Company, Portland, Ore.

8. OPERATING EXPERIENCES WITH GAS-ELECTRIC-DRIVE MOTOR BUSSES, **R. H. Stier**, Philadelphia Rapid Transit Company, Philadelphia, Pa.

Following the presentation of these eight papers, Martin Schreiber (A'03) Public Service Co-ordinated Transport, Newark, N. J., described some of the operating experiences of that company, a pioneer in the evolution of the "all service vehicle," in the co-ordination of a transportation system carrying many millions of passengers each year. Mr. Schreiber described a highly desirable type of public reaction to the operation of the all-service vehicle in the New Jersey metropolitan area, and asserted enthusiastically that the Diesel-electric type of bus will provide even better service and will effect improved operating characteristics. He stated that, based upon a relatively short period of experience, the operating characteristics of Diesel-electric busses seem to be superior to gasoline-electric vehicles in reliability and safety, and to be superior in the economy of maintenance and operation.

Doctor Hirshfeld's paper was presented by C. G. Gordon, one of his associates in the Transit Research Corporation, who believes that the PCC car represents an outstanding example of the results of industrial research, because the entire process of modernization has taken place within the operating companies. Few other types of equipment are evolved in this way.

C. M. Davis stated that no one can write a universal formula for the application of modern electric vehicles to urban transportation, because each individual community has its own peculiar transportation problems and only one type of mass transportation vehicle is best applicable to the solution of that problem. Only one paper, that of S. B. Cooper, dealt with design and structural details of the electrical equipment for surface transit vehicles. The papers by Thomas Fitzgerald, E. J. McIlraith, Edward Dana, J. H. Polhemus, and R. H. Stier, all described operating experiences with modern electric vehicles in various parts of the United States, and under widely differing conditions. E. J. McIlraith's paper was presented by W. H. Rogers of the Brooklyn and Queens Transit Corporation, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Edward Dana's paper was read by W. H. Sawyer (A'02, F'13) of the Peoples Railway Company, Dayton, Ohio; and the paper by J. H. Polhemus was read by L. C. Josephs, Jr. (A'11, M'19) a member of the engineering staff of the International Motor Company, Allentown, Pa., who was associated with the author in some of the early phases of the modernization of the Portland (Ore.) transportation system.

Among several guest speakers was C. W. Chase, president of the American Transit Association and president of the Indianapolis Railway Company, Indianapolis, Ind., who described how the transportation system of that company, bankrupt financially and physically and in labor and public relations in 1932, has been placed upon a solid economic foundation by means of a thorough modernization of the system and a consequent improvement in the quality of operations and public relations.

Following the presentation of the papers, two motion pictures were presented through the courtesy of Martin Schreiber: one depicted some operating characteristics of the Public Service all-service vehicle; the other was a new sound picture entitled "Your Neighborhood," which was designed to show that with modern urban and interurban transportation facilities a whole state indeed may become a part of one's own neighborhood.

Session on Relays and Reactors

Relays, reactor applications, and temperature limits were discussed in papers presented at the session on relays and reactors, over which K. B. McEachron, vice-chairman of the committee on protective devices, presided. Relay contacts highly damped to prevent chattering, use of harmonics to restrain relays, and temperature limits based on the aging of insulation were described.

A study of the current, voltage, and power values throughout a simple transmission system when machines are operating out of

A few of the 1,201 who attended the smoker

Top, left to right: E. L. Moreland, past chairman, Boston Section; C. L. Gilkeson, New York, N. Y.; V. M. Montsinger, chairman, standards committee, Pittsfield, Mass.; Director K. B. McEachron, Pittsfield; and W. A. McMorris, Pittsfield

Bottom, left to right: G. M. L. Sommerman, 1937 Noble Prize winner, Worcester, Mass.; President W. H. Harrison, New York; Vice-President J. P. Jollyman, San Francisco, Calif.; National Secretary H. H. Henline, New York; Past-President C. E. Skinner, Wilkinsburg, Pa.; and Vice-President E. D. Wood, Louisville, Ky.

step was described in the paper "A System Out of Step and Its Relay Requirements" by Leslie N. Crichton (A'08, M'21) Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Newark, N. J. (*EE, Oct. '37, pp. 1261–7*).

Presenting the paper "A New High-Speed Distance-Type Carrier-Pilot Relay System," which was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the January issue, pages 5–10, S. L. Goldsborough (A'24), co-author with E. L. Harder (A'30) and B. E. Lenehan (A'24) Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, described a one-cycle relay scheme which combines the high-speed and back-up characteristics of step-type distance protection with the simultaneous tripping feature possible with a pilot circuit. Bouncing of the relay contacts is minimized by using a moving contact in the form of a silver capsule partially filled with finely powdered tungsten. Friction developed in the sliding of the tungsten particles absorbs the energy of the impact of the contacts and prevents bouncing.

Several problems in relaying were discussed in the paper "The Application and Performance of Carrier Current Relaying" by Philip Sporn (A'20, F'30) and C. A. Muller (M'36) of the American Gas and Electric Service Corporation, New York, N. Y., which is published in the TRANSACTIONS section of this issue, pages 118–24. Improper operation was reported in about one per cent of the total number of times carrier was called upon to block. L. C. Traver (A'10, M'20) General Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pa., predicted perfect operation when adjustments are finally completed.

A new method to prevent the operation of differential relays on unbalanced currents which may sometimes flow in their circuits when no internal fault is present, was described in the paper "Harmonic Current Restrained Relays for Differential Protection," by L. F. Kennedy (A'37) and C. D. Hayward (A'28) of the General Electric Company, Philadelphia. False operation may be caused by departure of current-transformer ratios from their normal values, magnetizing inrush current in power transformers, and magnetizing inrush current in current transformers. Saturation of current-transformer cores and magnetizing inrush current will produce harmonics in the relay circuit, and advantage of this has been taken to restrain operation of the relay. The paper created considerable discussion; questions were raised by R. M. Smith (A'35) Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Newark, and T. W. Trice (A'36) Consolidated Gas, Electric Light and Power Company of Baltimore, as to the effect on the relay of the large variety of wave shapes that may be encountered and of off-frequency operation, such as might follow a fault. The latter also raised a question regarding the checking of the operation of the relay restraining element inasmuch as harmonics would not be available during normal operation. Mr. Kennedy said that the frequency characteristics may be controlled by design.

H. P. Sleeper (A'22, M'30) Public Service Electric and Gas Company, Newark, N. J., called for simpler relays with less contacts, and described how increasing the time constants of relay operation might produce the same result as the use of the more complicated and special relays. There were, he said, no manufacturing rights for this arrangement. Other discussion was presented relating to the application of carrier to cable lines, in which it was pointed out that operation will be satisfactory on cables having solid sheaths, but that it will not be satisfactory on cables using bonding transformers.

Aging of insulation for various overloads was discussed in the paper "Temperature Limits for Short-Time Overloads for Oil-Insulated Neutral Grounding Reactors and Transformers" by V. M. Montsinger (A'14, F'29) of the General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass., which was published in the TRANSACTIONS section of the January issue, pages 39–44. An enthusiastic discussion was presented to the effect that design on the basis of aging units would be more economical, and that by extension of the principle co-ordination of motors and transformers in railway equipment would now be possible.

The final paper was "Some Schemes of Current-Limiting Reactor Applications," by F. H. Kierstead (A'15, M'29) of the General Electric Company, Pittsfield. Three schemes for using the reactance to limit fault current and at the same time minimize its effect during normal operation were described: reactors shunted by circuit breakers, saturable-core reactors, and split-circuit reactors. The author favored split reactors for feeder circuits and ring busses.

Reports of Five Technical Conferences Held During the Winter Convention

TO PROVIDE opportunity for the direct informal interchange of ideas on subjects of a specialized nature among specialists and others interested in such subjects, five technical conferences were held during the AIEE 1938 winter convention. Brief reports of these conferences are presented here. These reports were prepared by the conference chairmen, or from notes furnished by them, except the conference on education, which was prepared by the conference secretary.

Definitions

By Michel G. Malti, Chairman

The small attendance at this conference (about 20) was not a measure of the interest displayed for discussion was very lively indeed and four persons who were unable to attend sent written discussions.

Discussion was restricted mostly to the definitions in section 05 of group 05 of the First Revised Report of the Sectional Committee (*C* 42) on Definitions of Electrical Terms. Among those present were H. L. Curtis (A'21, F'26) of the National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C., chairman of subcommittee 1 of committee *C* 42; and W. J. Shackelton (A'12) of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, New York, N. Y., and C. V. Christie (A'08, F'32) of McGill University, Montreal, Canada, members of the committee; all three took part in the discussion.

The subcommittee on definitions of the AIEE committee on basic sciences, sponsor of this conference, plans to prepare revisions of other sections of group 05 of the definitions and submit these revisions for discussion at future technical conferences.

Education

By A. D. Hinckley, Secretary

Because of the illness of J. W. Barker, chairman of the AIEE committee on education, O. W. Eshbach, former chairman of the committee presided at this conference. Mr. Eshbach first outlined the program that had been planned by Dean Barker, discussing the need for better correlation of such basic subjects as mathematics and physics with each other as well as with the subjects following in the engineering curriculum. The considerable discussion that developed indicated definitely that a technical session on this subject at the AIEE 1938 summer convention would be of value. There was considerable discussion from the floor as to the proper methods of instruction in mathematics and physics; the efforts at various schools to integrate the study of mathematics and physics; of the problem as to whether physics and mathematics should be taught by engineers or scientists trained in engineering or whether they should be taught by pure scientists; of the problem of compensation for those science teachers giving instruction to engineering students. Representatives of several engineering colleges reported that definite co-ordination in the science work was being attempted at their respective institutions. At the conclusion of the discussion, Mr. Eshbach suggested that a committee be appointed to prepare a program for the forthcoming summer convention.

The next subject pertained to the professional engineering activities of engineering teachers. Representatives of various schools discussed the situation in regard to their own institutions and indicated the problems particularly as they represented conflict with organizations of professional engineers in the several states. In concluding this discussion, Mr. Eshbach asked Professors E. E. Dreese and W. L. Everitt of The Ohio State University, Columbus, to serve as a committee to collect such information as they could on this problem.

Past-President C. F. Scott, chairman of the Engineers' Council for Professional Development, described the present program being developed by that body. He indicated that attempts were being made to improve the presentation of papers of general and educational interest in the publications of the several member societies of ECPD and asked for suggestions as to how such improvements could be made. There was a general discussion as to what should be the subject matter and form of presentation of such articles as would be of value to the young engineer.

Network Analysis and Synthesis

By Edward L. Bowles, Chairman

A strong array of talent was represented in the group of more than 90 attending this conference. The consequent discussion therefore was uniquely valuable and to the point. The program of prepared discussions was as follows:

1. Linear Transformations and Equivalent Electrical Networks, by R. S. Burington, Case School of Applied Science, Cleveland, Ohio.

2. Some Practical Applications of the Theory of Linear Network Transformation Showing its Utility and Limitations, by E. A. Guillemin, (A'24) Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.

3. Some Aspects of Simple Filter Design Where Attenuation Is the Controlling Factor, by W. N. Tuttle, General Radio Company, Cambridge, Mass.

4. Discussion of Network Problems as Applied to Telrevision, by R. D. Kell.

5. Equalizers for Transmission Circuits, by W. R. Lundry.

This selection of subjects was as broad in its presentation as in its scope. Those in the audience who were not too familiar with "linear transformations" seemed to be awakened on the one hand by Doctor Burington and thoroughly aroused on the other by Doctor Guillemin whose illustrations were simple and direct.

Dr. Tuttle's presentation dealt with the filter design problem from the point of view of an engineer applying filter theory ideas to broad, rather poorly behaved fields, as compared to the well-mannered and almost ideal one in which the filter designer usually operates in telephone practice. This presentation started liberal discussion.

The presentation of the television network problems elicited many handsome comments. From the remarks after the meeting, it was evident that this paper opened many opportunities to those networks men who perhaps have not examined this field for problems. It laid a good foundation for a future conference on network problems and their solution in this field.

The presentation by Mr. Lundry on equalizers was particularly satisfactory in that it gave one a good idea of the state of this difficult field with respect to the theoretical and applied network aspects. Both as to conciseness and precision as well as to the selection of material, this speaker left a feeling of deep interest.

Radiation Fields

By Ernst Weber, Chairman

The strong interest in such fundamental and basic discussion as transpired at this conference was indicated by the attendance, which was about 90 to 100 people during most of the conference.

S. A. Schelkunoff (M'34) of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, New York, N. Y., presented the generalized concept of impedance as applied to radiation problems in electromagnetic, sound, heat, and elastic phenomena. He illustrated, in very striking manner, the analogy between transmission-line phenomena and shielding phenomena, which in the past usually were treated with extensive mathematical apparatus.

H. F. Olson of RCA-Victor Division, Camden, N. J., followed this by illustrating the close analogy between sound and electromagnetic wave propagation, showing acoustical radiation patterns quite analogous to antenna radiation patterns. He outlined the analogy still further in detail in reference to sound producing and sound receiving equipment.

H. Poritsky of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., finally gave applications of the radiation concepts to the propagation of elastic waves in solids, such as vibrations in shafts with varying cross sections, and seismological studies.

These very interesting presentations were followed by considerable discussion led by L. A. Hazeltine (F'35) of Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N. J., who gave a novel way of simple derivation of laws of electromagnetic as well as sound radiation. M. G. Malti (M'34) of Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., questioned the application of the impedance concepts to general transmission line problems and particularly the value of the operational impedance concept. L. A. Pipes (A'37) of the University of Wisconsin, Madison, discussed a problem involving variable line parameters. H. W. Bibber (A'21, M'30) of Ohio State University, Columbus, inquired about the limitations of the mathematical treatment of elastic waves. K. W. Miller (A'23, M'29) of the Utilities Research Commission, Chicago, Ill., J. J. Smith (A'19) of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, and others also took part in the discussion.

Sound and Vibration Measurement

By P. L. Alger, Chairman

The conference on noise and vibration measurement bringing together some 25 experts and 150 interested listeners, gave evidence of the rapid progress being made in this new field. Discussion at this conference centered upon experiences with sound-level meters and their calibration, and detailed codes for measuring the noise from specific types of apparatus.

The sound-level meters provided for by the ASA standards are of the objective type, with readings in decibels, proportional to the logarithm of the ratio of the actual root-mean-square noise energy level to the reference energy level of 10^{-16} watts per square centimeter. For high noise levels the readings are unweighted, but for medium and low noise levels weighting networks are provided which weight each frequency component in proportion to its audibility. Harvey Fletcher (M'23, F'30) of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, New York, N. Y., pointed out that for intermittent noises like the exhaust of a motorcycle, these meters give an average noise reading well below the momentary peak values, and thus fail to indicate the real nuisance value of the noise. A. J. Muchow pointed out also that when superposed click noises form an appreciable part of the noise produced by small apparatus, the resultant sound level as read by a meter is several decibels lower than that indicated by ear comparisons. Chiefly for this reason of inadequate measurement of fluctuating noises, the International Standards Association has deferred the acceptance of the objective type of noise meter as standard. Various types of meters which indicate peak noise levels rather than the average are under development abroad,

A few of the 651 who attended the dinner-dance

Top, left to right: Mrs. George Sutherland, chairman, women's entertainment committee, New York, N. Y.; C. W. Franklin, member of committees on power transmission and distribution, and production and application of light, New York; Chairman J. B. Harris, Jr., of the Philadelphia Section; E. F. Pearson, chairman of the 1938 Pacific Coast convention committee, Portland, Ore.; Past Vice-President B. D. Hull, St. Louis, Mo.; and J. C. Chayton, London, England

Bottom, left to right: Past Vice-President Mark Eldredge, Memphis, Tenn.; J. H. Lampe, counselor, Johns Hopkins University Branch, Baltimore, Md.; Director C. R. Jones, New York; Past Director L. W. W. Morrow, Corning, N. Y.; Mrs. G. H. Stickney, Cleveland, Ohio; and J. L. Scanlon, past-chairman, Niagara Frontier Section

and the whole subject of international standards will be reconsidered at the ISA meeting in 1939. It was generally agreed, however, that the American sound-level meters now available give a satisfactory measure of the nuisance value of ordinary types of noise, and for comparative and research purposes are far preferable to the older listening methods of evaluation.

C. R. Hanna (A'24) of the Westinghouse Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa., presented a report of the ASA subcommittee on fundamental sound measurements, noting that satisfactory methods now have been established for calibrating microphones, and that agreement has been reached to rely upon the National Bureau of Standards as the responsible source of fundamental measurement standards.

V. R. Chrisler of the Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C., reported briefly on the sound-measurement work of the bureau and showed calibration curves obtained on two generally used types of sound-level meters. While maximum differences of as much as 10 decibels occurred at some points in the frequency range, he stated that the causes of these variations from the standards now are well understood, and soon may be corrected.

J. M. Barstow (A'35) of the Bell Laboratories, secretary of the ASA committee on standards for sound-level meters, described progress made by that committee in studying the subject since the issue of the standards some time ago. He pointed out that the chief problem now remaining is the development of a secondary standard sound source, or acoustical calibrator, which can be sent from one laboratory to another for reference purposes, just as the standards of length and other fundamental measurements now are compared. He described a device of this sort consisting of a chamber under fixed air pressure from which air escapes through a small orifice into the center of a larger chamber. The larger chamber serves as a resonator for low frequency and attenuator for high frequency, making the output-energy distribution over the frequency range suitable for general noise-calibration purposes. M. S. Mead described another secondary standard noise source consisting of a whistle giving a note of a definite loudness and pitch, which has been used with considerable success in calibrating meters. A third type of calibrator developed in Germany consists of a vessel filled with buckshot with a small orifice similar to an hour glass. When the vessel is inverted the shot drop onto a standard resonating diaphragm, making a definite noise with a wide frequency spectrum. Mr. Barstow described plans of his committee to circulate these standard acoustic calibrators among all laboratories of sound-meter manufacturers. In conclusion, he stated that the excellent co-operative attitude of all those concerned gives promise of a speedy solution of the calibration difficulties, which are holding up the satisfactory use of sound-level meters.

A. P. Fugill (A'24, M'30) of the Detroit Edison Company talked on his experience in making noise measurements on transformers during the past five years. Measurements have been made on 175 different transformers varying from 100 to 6,000 kva, with a great variety of different ratings and types of construction, and repeat readings taken under given conditions have been found to check very satisfactorily even after considerable length of time. While originally most of the measurements were made out of doors, to minimize sound-reflection difficulties, recent tests have shown that noise-level measurements in an ordinary warehouse room with a clearance of several feet from the transformer to the nearest wall agree within one or two decibels of outdoor readings, so that for convenience future tests will be made indoors when practicable.

Mr. Fugill's conclusion from this experience was that noise specifications for transformers and other sorts of apparatus are desirable for both manufacturers and users of apparatus, as they enable the purchaser to know just what he is getting in the way of quiet apparatus, and the manufacturer to be sure he is meeting the user's requirements. The Detroit Edison Company has actually adopted purchasing specifications for transformers which include specific requirements for noise measurement, and the same practice is being extended to gears. To avoid a multiplicity of different specifications set up by different users, and to aid in the development of accurate information on noise levels, Mr. Fugill strongly recommended that the AIEE machinery committee and other interested groups co-operate in the development of detailed test codes for all types of apparatus. J. J. Smith (A'19) of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., pointed out that a committee of the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association has been considering this question of test codes for specific types of apparatus for some time, and that progress is being made. The consensus of the meeting was that this work should be carried on in an orderly way, but that in view of the still unsatisfactory meter-calibration situation and the wide variations due to varying conditions of test, any attempt to rush matters would cause confusion and ultimately delay progress.

Mr. Fugill and others emphasized the point that no attempt should be made to set up specific noise-level values at this time and that all effort should be concentrated on the adoption of agreed methods of test and the collection of basic information. The value of sound-level meters at present is more in the detection and control of defective apparatus or faulty conditions of use than in the exact measurement of noise.

Following the discussion on noise, Mr. Mead reviewed the subject of vibration measurement. Anyone who investigates noise with any care soon finds that one of the most important problems in noise control is the prevention of sound transmission through vibrating structures. Elastic machine supports and nonresonant wall and building construction thus become an essential part of the problem. To study these questions, it becomes necessary to measure vibration. The displacement of a vibrating surface is not alone a sufficient description of a motion, as normally vibrations are of a complex character involving many frequencies. The velocity of the vibration is perhaps the most satisfactory over-all measure of the noise production, but for very high frequency the acceleration of the motion is also useful. Thus it becomes necessary to have instruments suitable for separate measurement of the displacement, the velocity, and the acceleration of vibration, and it is desirable to establish standard definitions and units of measurement in this field.

It is customary to speak of the amplitude of a vibration, meaning thereby the total, or double range, displacement of the motion. The term amplitude, however, also is used generally to describe the range of variations of any variable, whether velocity acceleration, or displacement. Confusion arises in translating from the term amplitude to velocity, as factor 2 must enter to allow for the double range implied by the term amplitude. Mr. Mead recommended, therefore, that the term displacement be standardized to describe the single amplitude of motion. He also suggested that curves showing the relative sensitivity with which different frequencies of vibration can be felt by the fingers or other human senses be determined, similar to the audibility curves for different frequencies of sound.

In conclusion, Mr. Mead offered the following list of instruments now available for measuring vibration, and suggested that experience in using them be accumulated and published for the benefit of those working in this field (table I).

The intense interest in the whole field of noise and vibration evidenced by the attendance at this conference, and the well-known public interest in quieter living conditions, indicates the importance of further work by Institute committees and other organizations in the development of improved instruments and measurement methods. While no definite plans for future meetings have been made, it was suggested that if suitable papers covering actual noise measurement are received by the committee, a formal technical session on noise and vibration should be arranged for a future Institute convention.

Table I

Instruments Available	Approximate Range
Displacement	
1. Dial indicator	10 to 45 cycles; 1 to 20 mils
2. Vibration-amplitude recorder	6 to 200 cycles; ¼ to 10 mils
3. Light-beam indicator	12 to 500 cycles; ¼ to 10 mils, 1 to 30 mils
4. Integrating vibration-velocity meter	10 to 1,500 cycles; ¼ to 60 mils
5. Velocity unit with SLM and analyzer	60 to 5,000 cycles; 10^{-3} to 60 mils
6. Strain gauge	0 to 500 cycles; 10^{-3} to unlimited mils
7. Displacement—brush crystal DP1	10 to 500 cyles; depends on amplifier
Velocity	
1. Vibration-velocity meter	10 to 4,000 cycles; 1 to 18,000 mils per second
2. Velocity unit with SLM	40 to 4,000 cycles; 10^{-3} to 10^{4} mils per second
Acceleration	
1. Brush or RCA crystal	30 to 1,800 cycles; depends on amplifier

Edison Medal for 1937 Presented to Gano Dunn

WITH simple but fitting ceremony, the Edison Medal for 1937, highest award of the AIEE, was presented to Gano Dunn at a special session of the Institute's 1938 winter convention, for "distinguished contributions in extending the science and art of electrical engineering, in the administration of great engineering works, and for inspiring leadership in the profession." Mr. Dunn has been president of the J. G. White Engineering Corporation, New York, N. Y., since its organization in 1913. He is a life member of the AIEE. His affiliation with the Institute dates from 1891, when he became an Associate; he was transferred to grade of Member in 1894, and to Fellow in 1912. He has served the Institute in many capacities during his long affiliation, having been a manager from 1897 to 1900 and from 1902 to 1905; vice-president from 1900 to 1902 and from 1905 to 1907; and president 1911–12. He has served on many Institute committees and as AIEE representative on other bodies.

President W. H. Harrison presided over the ceremonies, introducing first Past-President H. P. Charlesworth, chairman of the Edison Medal committee, who spoke briefly on the history of the medal and the conditions governing its award. It is awarded annually by a committee of 24 members to a resident of the United States or Canada, "for meritorious achievement in electrical science, electrical engineering, or the electrical arts."

At the conclusion of Mr. Charlesworth's remarks, President Harrison introduced Past-President Bancroft Gherardi who sketched the high lights of Mr. Dunn's career. The essential substance of Mr. Gherardi's address follows.

Medalist Dunn's Career Outlined by Bancroft Gherardi

"In the brief time available it is not easy to tell of the medalist's achievements because there have been so many of them. His distinction does not rest upon a few things which he has done, but rather upon a multitude of accomplishments, each well worth while. They are notable for their diversity of character.

"His career from its beginning is one of which his many friends are rightly proud. He acquired a good education under conditions that made it necessary for him to work during the hours when he was not attending classes or studying. He first went to the College of the City of New York and in 1889 received from that institution the degree of bachelor of science with the distinction of a Phi Beta Kappa key. Then, going to Columbia University, he received the degree of electrical engineer in 1891. Later, in 1897, he received from the C.C. N.Y. the degree of master of science. During the period from 1886 to 1891 he worked for the Western Union Telegraph Company as a night telegraph operator. During the years in which he was acquiring his formal education he became acquainted with Francis B. Crocker, the president of The Crocker-Wheeler Electric Manufacturing Company, and Michael I. Pupin. Both of these men were at that time professors at Columbia University. Each of them later became president of the AIEE. With these men, outstanding in engineering and in science, Dunn's ability and personality made an immediate impression and earned their respect and their lasting friendship.

"Upon completing his work at Columbia University in 1891 he accepted a position with the Crocker-Wheeler company. Almost immediately he demonstrated his scientific knowledge and practical judgment by improving the design of its product and showing how to overcome certain difficulties which were being experienced by the users of its motors. These were seriously threatening the success of the business. The value of his services was appreciated and he earned rapid promotion in this company until he became its vice-president and chief engineer, a position which he held until 1911. Those of us who can still remember the electric motors of that time know of the high standing of those manufactured by the Crocker-Wheeler company and the extent to which this was due to the understanding and abilities of Gano Dunn. Although one of the smaller independent electrical manufacturers, this company successfully withstood and still withstands the keen competition of its larger rivals, due in considerable measure to the contributions made by its former chief engineer. Many of these were of such a nature that they were not patentable. In addition, he is credited with over 30 patents having to do with the design and construction of electrical machinery....

"In 1911 Dunn's personality and professional standing caused James Gilbert White, the founder and head of J. G. White and Company, to offer him a vice-presidency of that company, which offer he accepted. He assisted Mr. White in organizing the J. G. White Engineering Corporation, and in 1913 became its first president. This position he has held continuously since then. He has been and still is a major factor in the growth and splendid achievements of that corporation. Its name and his name are known throughout the world and in practically every continent there will be found numerous examples of engineering and construction which testify to the standing and ability of the company and of its president....

Activities in Engineering Organizations

"When I have referred to Dunn's engineering achievements it might be supposed that, as I am speaking of an engineer, I have said about all that there is to say. This assumption, however, would be far from the facts. One of the characteristics of the medalist is the broad scope of his interests and activities. Every engineer owes an obligation to his profession aside from his work as an engineer. This obligation Dunn has assumed as a privilege and he has more than performed his share in the organized undertakings of his profession.

"He has taken an active part in the management of the AIEE. He has served on its governing board as a manager and as a vice-president, and during the year 1911–12 he was its president. Even to day he is remembered by those who knew him at that time as one of its most able and effective administrators.

"He was a leader in the formation of The Engineering Foundation and had much to do with securing the splendid endowments presented to that organization by Ambrose Swasey. Dunn was the first chairman of The Engineering Foundation.

"He was prominent in connection with the starting of the United Engineering Society [now United Engineering Trustees, Inc.] the organization which holds, on behalf of the four national engineering societies, the building in which this meeting is being held. For a number of years he was a member of the board of that society and was its president during the years from 1913 to 1916.

"The National Research Council felt the benefit of his association with it and from 1923 to 1928 he was its chairman and chief executive officer.

"He has had important associations with international congresses and other organizations which only time prevents my mentioning.

"One of my stimulating associations with Gano Dunn was during the war. At that time there was naturally much concern in the minds of the authorities at Wash-

The Roster of Edison Medalists

1909	Elihu Thomson
1910	Frank J. Sprague
1911	George Westinghouse
1912	William Stanley
1913	Charles F. Brush
1914	Alexander Graham Bell
1916	Nikola Tesla
1917	John J. Carty
1918	Benjamin G. Lamme
1919	W. L. R. Emmet
1920	Michael I. Pupin
1921	Cummings C. Chesney
1922	Robert Andrews Millikan
1923	John W. Lieb
1924	John W. Howell
1925	Harris J. Ryan
1927	William D. Coolidge
1928	Frank B. Jewett
1929	Charles F. Scott
1930	Frank Conrad
1931	E. W. Rice, Jr.
1932	Bancroft Gherardi
1933	Arthur E. Kennelly
1934	Willis R. Whitney
1935	Lewis B. Stillwell
1936	Alex Dow
1937	Gano Dunn

ington as to the possibility of the trans-Atlantic telegraph cables being cut, thus interrupting or crippling telegraphic communication with our associates in the war and with our military forces in Europe. To be prepared for such a contingency our State Department appointed a special committee on submarine cables and Gano Dunn was its chairman. Several members of this committee were representatives of the telephone and telegraph industry in the United States. It was my good fortune to be one of these. Associated with the committee were attachés representing the army and the navy. This committee made a complete study of the problem and, under its general direction, experimental work was carried on so that all possible ways of meeting such an emergency in communication with Europe were explored. Fortunately, conditions did not arise which made it necessary to meet the contingency for which the committee was appointed, but, throughout, the skill with which the chairman of the committee directed its work was noteworthy.

ACTIVITIES OUTSIDE ENGINEERING

"Engineering, however, does not circumscribe Dunn's activities. He is also interested in science, which lies at the foundation of engineering. He has maintained a private laboratory at his home primarily for the satisfaction of his own intellectual curiosity. Illustrative of the breadth of his interests, and to me quite significant, is the fact that at one time Dunn took the necessary courses, passed the required examinations and secured a first-class commercial radio operator's license. He wants to know about things and likes to do things....

"He has been a member of the National Academy of Sciences for many years and has established for himself a position of leadership in that distinguished scientific organization. For three years he served as chairman of its engineering section.

"His interest in science and engineering has not been limited to this country. He is a member of important engineering organizations abroad.

"No man who worked so industriously to secure an education should, after securing it, lose interest in such matters and give no thought to contributing something to the opportunities that may be open to others. Dunn has given generously of his time and wisdom to the management of institutions of higher learning. He has served as a trustee of Columbia University, of Barnard College, and of the Cooper Union for the Advancement of Science and Arts. Today he is the president of Cooper Union, and through his effective work and rare abilities he has contributed in a large measure to its welfare and its growth.

"Many men become associated with organizations of one kind or another without showing any particular interest in the purposes of such institutions or taking an active part in their management. This, however, is not the method of Gano Dunn. Over past years he and I have been associated together in many organizations. Always he has taken an understanding and a helpful part in the direction of affairs.

"He is an honorary member of organizations outside of the engineering field and has received several honorary degrees and other awards of distinction....

A DIPLOMAT WITHOUT PORTFOLIO

"Of the many characteristics which go to make up our medalist, which are more clearly demonstrated by his accomplishments than by anything that I could say, I wish to mention just one which is perhaps somewhat unusual in an engineer. Combined with straight thinking and with frankness, which many engineers possess, he has diplomatic abilities of no mean order. He is one of the few engineers, perhaps the only one whom I know, who in my judgment could represent this country adequately, gracefully and in a creditable manner as the head of our embassy near the Court of St. James.

"I congratulate the Edison Medal committee and the engineering profession on the selection of the medalist. They are honoring an engineer, a student of science, a man of affairs, a diplomat without portfolio, and a loyal friend."

On the platform at the Edison Medal ceremonies, left to right: Past President Bancroft Gherardi outlining the career of Medalist Dunn; seated are Past Presidents H. P. Charlesworth, chairman of the Edison Medal committee, and Gano Dunn, who received the medal, and President W. H. Harrison; also seated on the platform, but out of range of the camera, was National Secretary H. H. Henline

Mr. Dunn Praises Edison

Following Mr. Gherardi's address, President Harrison presented the medal and certificate to Mr. Dunn, who responded, in part, as follows:

"I am overwhelmed by this honor, which has more meaning for me than anyone can ever know, for Thomas Alva Edison was one of the gods of my boyhood and from then on he has been one of the profoundest inspirations of my life.

"I am also embarrassed by the presentation of Bancroft Gherardi, himself an Edison Medalist. His name adds luster to the Edison Medal galaxy. The merits of the accomplishments he has set forth I am forced to deprecate, for they seem to me to be overestimated. But to the extent that my selection for the award represents the respect, the good will, and the affection of the leaders of the profession among whom my life's work has been cast, I seize upon and cherish the honor as one greater than I had ever dreamed of, and as a token of that something that is priceless above all estimate—the judgment of one's peers.

"For me this particular stamp of gold is enriched by and will forever enshrine personal associations with its great exemplar. These associations started at a time when, working my way through the College of the City of New York as a night telegraph operator in the employ of the Western Union Telegraph Company, a kind friend, Mr. Somerville, then head of the Associated Press, gave me a letter of introduction to Mr. Edison at the Harrison Lamp Works.

"Out of an almost infinite kindness for young men who were struggling, and particularly out of the Scottish clannishness that existed then, and still exists, between all telegraph operators, Mr. Edison received me in the midst of some laboratory work he was doing in the coating of laminated armature plates for the prevention of Foucault currents in the then novel long-legged belt-driven generators that energized the first Edison lighting systems.

"Seeming to be interested in the questions I asked him, he drew me out in turn and spent an hour personally showing over his lamp works the boy who had come to visit him. At the end of the visit, he offered me a job, which only the urgent and wise advice of several of my professors at college kept me from taking, to the abandonment of further formal education, even though this abandonment would have meant relief

from the struggle of staying at college.

"I still cherish two of the first one-candle power lamps that were ever made, which Mr. Edison picked from a box and handed me as a present when I left. He did not complain that I did not take his job, and he afterward said I was right.

"After graduation from the City College and later from Columbia University in the first electrical-engineering course that had been formally organized in this country, I saw him from time to time at his various laboratories, and on two occasions he called on me when I was vice-president and chief engineer of The Crocker-Wheeler Electric Manufacturing Company at Ampere, N. J., near his Orange laboratories, for the purpose, he said, of finding out what had been the developments in the research work which I had been conducting for several years on the commutation of d-c generators. In a few searching questions he extracted all I knew and pointed out fruitful directions in which to continue the work.

"While my every contact with him was a thrill and a fresh polarization, I will not further retail these personal associations, except to add one of which I am very proud. At a time when the president of the AIEE was chosen by competitve elections, and when the procedure involved a primary nomination campaign as well as a final campaign for the election itself, Mr. Edison in a letter to the then secretary, Mr. Ralph W. Pope, which I now possess, took the lead in nominating me for the presidency. This largely contributed to my becoming the formal nominee of the board of directors ticket.

"As often happened in those days, the directors ticket was challenged by an opposition ticket, and in the contest which followed numerous circulars were issued to the whole membership of the Institute, than about 8,000 strong, which took a keen and active part in the balloting. In order to take part in the preparation of one of these circulars, which was in the hands of Doctor Charles P. Steinmetz, Mr. Edison sent to Doctor Steinmetz a Western Union telegram, which I also now have, saying: 'You can use my name for Gano Dunn as he is a friend of mine.'

"But whereas these personal relations account for part of the profound influence exerted on an eager young man, and the firing in him of an ambition to become an electrical engineer and to develop in the wonderful electrical field of miracle and magic, they represent only the personal side of that universal respect and even reverence felt by all electrical engineers for the accomplishments of one of the greatest geniuses the world has ever known.

"When he was born Nature certainly did let loose a thinker on this planet, with all the consequences of that act.

"Wherever the picture is held up to view of the world's development in the last generation with respect to the technological gifts from on high, of inventions which have lifted burdens from the back of labor, increased the conveniences and comforts of mankind, developed the resources of nature, fostered intercommunication and the life of peoples, and raised the standard of human living with accompanying leisure for recreation, for thought and for mental and spiritual development, the great strokes of the brush of Thomas A. Edison will be found to have painted a large part of that picture.

"Not only were the lights that shine upon us at this moment evolved by him, but also the constant-potential multiple-arc distribution system by which they are fed. It has become practically the only system used throughout the world, and it is perhaps his greatest invention. It is so great and has become so common and so universal that today we are hardly more conscious of it than of the air we breathe...."

Mr. Dunn then mentioned some of the many significant contributions of the great inventor including: the carbon telephone transmitter, the first successful motion-picture camera and projector, the iron-nickel alkaline storage battery, the stock ticker, the automatic telegraph and the quadruplex, his observation of the "Edison effect," his invention for the magnetic separation of iron ores, and his work in electrical transportation and in cement making.

"Much of Edison's work," he continued, "was in making practical and useful to the public, theories and ideas that were in existence but which lacked for their success essential features which his inventive genius and his indefatigable labors supplied in the creation of a whole that previously did not exist.

"But in the case of the phonograph he was the author of the whole creation. Just as the name of Alexander Graham Bell will never die on account of his having been the first to give to the world the means of transmitting human speech to unlimited distances, so if everything else that Edison ever did should be forgotten, his name will never die on account of his having been the first to give to the world the means of recording human speech for all time.

"We are all familiar with the present day uses of the phonograph, but it is possible that posterity will regard these uses as ephemeral in comparison with the value of the records of speech and of great music and other natural sounds of our day, of which the beginnings of great phonograph libraries are already indicating the profound future importance.

"All these children of Edison's brain have grown since they were born, and in their growth they in turn have called forth industry after industry, and benefit after benefit to man. The vast copper industry of today rests largely on the electrical cornerstone which Edison laid.

"I mean no disparagement to the work of other geniuses who have contributed to these same fields, but if there is applied the favorite test of the late John J. Carty of calculating the consequence to this engineering world of ours by suddenly removing Edison's contributions, we should experience an utter cataclysm, which would speak in tones of thunder the debt of man to Edison's genius.

"Just as he polarized the boy telegrapher and inspired his life, so he has inspired the lives of unnumbered other electrical engineers and workers in the field of engineering, endowing them with a gift by which in smaller ways they have carried in countless directions little lights ignited by his great torch.

"The Edison Medal was founded, not to perpetuate his memory, for that can never die; but as a stimulus to oncoming engineers to greater achievements, and as testimony to our capacity for appreciating what he did and recognizing the immeasurableness of our debt to that great painter of the picture of our technological world.

"As the picture still goes on, with its embellishments and developments, and records each triumph in the field of the electrical engineer which peculiarly claims Edison as its own, there is not lacking in the hearts and minds of all electrical engineers who have dipped their brush in his pregnant pigment and thereby added to the world's great canvas, a proud consciousness which enables them each in his own smaller way to exclaim in the language of the humble pupil as he gazed upon one of Raphael's great works, 'I too am a painter.' And as I shall look upon the honor and the prized possession of this medal in the years that are to come, my heart will be truly humble and at the same time proud in the consciousness that even a little puddle can reflect the sun."

Student Counselors Hold Annual Luncheon Meeting

Some 45 student counselors and others interested in the work of the AIEE Student Branches, were present at the Town Hall Club, New York City, January 25, for the annual meeting of this group that is held as a part of the winter convention program. Dean F. Ellis Johnson, chairman of the committee on Student Branches, reported briefly on the work of the committee during the past year, including projects initiated or considered as a result of suggestions made at last year's conference. With reference to the projected "News Letter" concerning Branch activities, he discussed the progress made to date stating that to be effective, the reports now being made would need to be broadened to include more than information of a routine nature. A brief discussion of the means followed by various Branches in interesting eligible students in membership led to a suggestion that this topic be reported upon specifically by various Branches in order that the information might be exchanged.

The booklet issued by the Institute in 1931 under the title "The Electrical Engineer—Some Facts Concerning Electrical Engineering as a Career," was the subject of extensive discussion, the point being whether or not to reissue the booklet. Some 10,000 of these booklets were issued by the Institute in 1931 in memory of the centennial of Michael Faraday's success in 1831 "in obtaining electricity from ordinary magnetism." In addition to a brief biographical sketch of Faraday, this booklet gave an outline of salient features of electrical engineering as a profession, intended to assist a prospective engineering student to choose a life work for which his own characteristics best suit him. One phase of the question at issue was whether the booklet, "Engineering—A Career—A Culture" (issued by, and available from, The Engineering Foundation) served the whole purpose of student orientation, thus supplanting the Institute booklet. The ultimate consensus of opinion was that these two book-

lets effectively supplement each other, the Foundation booklet for use in secondary schools, and the Institute booklet for use among college freshmen; the republication of the Institute booklet was recommended, and the project left in the hands of chairman F. Ellis Johnson.

A brief discussion among those present indicated that electrical-engineering students are considered eligible for membership in Student Branches during their junior and senior years in most cases, during the sophomore year in some instances, and seldom during the freshman year. The question of allowing credit for participation in Student Branch meetings brought out discussion indicating that in the great majority of instances attendance and participation are fully voluntary and no credit given; that in some instances the activity is considered as an elective subject for which credit is permitted; in some few instances participation is required on a seminar basis, and credit allowed accordingly. The preponderance of expressed opinion was in support of the idea of voluntary student participation.

Doctor Charles F. Scott, chairman of the Engineers Council for Professional Development, spoke at some length concerning the objectives of that jointly sponsored agency of the engineering societies.

After a brief discussion of the apparent trend of the current publication policy as exemplified in the development of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING during recent months, the luncheon group took action strongly in support of the direction of the publication committee's current policy, urging further development in the same direction.

AIEE Directors Meet During Winter Convention

THE regular meeting of the board of directors of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers was held at Institute headquarters, New York, N. Y., January 26, 1938.

There were present: *President*—W. H. Harrison, New York, N. Y. *Past-Presidents*—A. M. MacCutcheon, Cleveland, Ohio; J. B. Whitehead, Baltimore, Md. *Vice-Presidents*—O. B. Blackwell, New York, N. Y.; L. T. Blaisdell, Dallas, Tex.; C. F. Harding, Lafayette, Ind.; J. P. Jollyman, San Francisco, Calif.; L. N. McClellan, Denver, Colo.; C. E. Rogers, Seattle, Wash.; I. M. Stein, Philadelphia, Pa.; A. C. Stevens, Schenectady, N. Y.; E. D. Wood, Louisville, Ky. *Directors*—C. R. Beardsley, Brooklyn, N. Y.; V. Bush, Cambridge, Mass.; F. M. Farmer, New York, N. Y.; N. E. Funk, Philadelphia, Pa.; H. B. Gear, Chicago, Ill.; F. E. Johnson, Columbia, Mo.; C. R. Jones, New York, N. Y.; W. B. Kouwenhoven, Baltimore, Md.; F. H. Lane, Chicago, Ill.; K. B. McEachron, Pittsfield, Mass.; C. A. Powel, East Pittsburgh, Pa.; R. W. Sorensen, Pasadena, Calif. *National Treasurer*—W. I. Slichter, New York, N. Y. *National Secretary*—H. H. Henline, New York, N. Y. (All members of the board were present, with the exception of Vice-President M. J. McHenry, of Toronto, Canada, who was absent on account of illness.)

Minutes were approved of a meeting of the board of directors held October 28, 1937, and of the executive committee on December 15, 1937.

Recommendations adopted by the board of examiners at meetings held December 16, 1937, and January 13, 1938, were presented and approved.

Upon the recommendation of the board of examiners, the following actions were taken: four applicants were transferred to the grade of Fellow; 16 applicants were transferred and 16 were elected to the grade of Member; 95 applicants were elected to the grade of Associate; 135 Students were enrolled.

The board of directors approved recommendations of the board of examiners for changes in the requirements governing admission to the grade of Fellow to limit admission to those who have been "in good standing in the grade of Member for a period of at least five years immediately preceding the date of application for Fellow grade," and are proposed by five Members or Fellows, with the exception of persons who have done "notable original work in electrical science," or who hold "in a principal national electrical engineering society of some other country membership of a grade for which the qualifications indicate a standing equivalent to that required for the grade of "Fellow" in the Institute. (This involves submission to the membership for vote this spring of amendments to section 4, article II, and section 10, article III, of the constitution. If adopted, the changes will go into effect about August 1, 1938.)

Disbursements in January, amounting to $22,214.67, were reported by the finance committee and approved; and a favorable report of Institute nances was given by the chairman of the committee.

In accordance with section 26 of the by-laws, a resolution was adopted determining the date and place of the 1938 annual meeting of the Institute, namely, June 20, in Washington, D. C.

Approval was given to the dates, May 18–20, 1938, of the previously authorized North Eastern District meeting to be held under the auspices of the Pitts field Section, at Lenox, Mass.

The following schedule of meetings in 1939 was adopted:

Winter convention	New York, N. Y.	January 23–27
Combined summer and Pacific Coast convention	San Francisco, Calif., or vicinity	Dates to be determined
North Eastern District meeting	Springfield, Mass.	May
South West District meeting	Houston, Texas	Spring
Middle Eastern District meeting	Location to be determined	October

The committee on co-ordination of Institute activities presented a report on a suggestion, which had been referred to the committee, made by A. M. MacCutcheon, in his president's address, that the Institute establish an additional committee, "a committee to investigate, review, and plan for 'the future of the AIEE.'" In brief, the report recommended, to take effect at the beginning of the next administrative year, August 1, 1938, the establishment of a committee named "The Committee on Planning and Co-ordination," to which would be assigned the responsibility for long-range planning of Institute activities, and which would also take over the responsibilities of the present committee on co-ordination of Institute activities; the committee to include the chairmen of the constitution and by-laws, finance, publication, Sections, standards, and technical program committees and the national secretary, and to appoint subcommittees including other members of the Institute as may be needed for specific aspects of planning. The board of directors accepted these recommendations in principle, and referred to the chairman of the committee on co-ordination of Institute activities and the national secretary the preparation of amendments to the by-laws to bring them in accord with this action.

Upon recommendation of the Edison Medal committee, the by-laws of that committee were amended to indicate the use of a letter ballot in connection with the December meeting of the committee for the award of the medal, a plan which has been followed since the establishment of the medal.

The by-laws of the Lamme Medal committee, in accordance with the committee's recommendations, were amended to provide for holding the meeting of the committee during the winter convention of the Institute, instead of in December as formerly.

A. B. Campbell was appointed a representative of the Institute on the committee on low voltage hazards of the National Safety Council for the remainder of the present administrative year, previous appointees having been unable to serve. The appointment of the Institute's two representatives on the council of the American Association for the Advancement of Science for the year 1938 was referred to the president with power.

Upon recommendation of the Sections committee, the board authorized the formation of a "Muscle Shoals Section" of the Institute, with territory including the following counties: Alabama counties—Lauderdale, Limestone, Colbert, Lawrence, Morgan, Franklin, Marion; Mississippi counties—Tishomingo, Itawamba, Alcorn, Prentiss, Lee; Tennessee counties—Hardin, Wayne, Lawrence, Giles, Lewis, Maury.

Also, the board authorized a change in name of the Atlanta Section to "Georgia Section," and the extension of its territory to include the entire state of Georgia.

The special committee on model registration law, appointed in May 1937 to draft a model law for the registration of engineers, which would be acceptable to electrical engineers, presented its report, including a draft of a model law and a statement of principles underlying the draft. The board adopted the statement of principles and authorized the special committee to proceed with the final stages in the prepara-

tion of the draft of the model law.

An invitation was presented and accepted to appoint two official delegates to the International Engineering Congress, Glasgow, Scotland, June 21–24, 1938, the national secretary to request two members in England to serve in this capacity.

Other matters were discussed, reference to which may be found in this or future issues of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

Nominating Committee Announces Candidates

A complete official ticket of candidates for the Institute offices that will become vacant August 1, 1938, was selected by the national nominating committee at its meeting held at Institute headquarters, New York, January 25, 1938. This committee, in accordance with the constitution and by-laws, consists of 15, one selected by the executive committee of each of the ten geographical Districts, and five selected by the board of directors from its own membership.

The following members of the committee were present: C. R. Beardsley, Brooklyn, N. Y.; O. B. Blackwell, New York, N. Y.; Vannevar Bush, Cambridge, Mass.; F. B. Doolittle, Los Angeles, Calif.; Mark Eldredge, Memphis, Tenn.; J. H. Lampe, Baltimore, Md.; A. L. Maillard, Kansas City, Mo.; L. N. McClellan, Denver, Colo.; E. F. Pearson, Portland, Ore.; W. T. Ryan, Minneapolis, Minn., R. W. Sorensen, Pasadena, Calif.; A. C. Stevens, Schenectady, N. Y.; R. H. Tapscott, New York, N. Y.; J. M. Thomson, Toronto, Ont. (alternate for M. J. McHenry, Toronto); W. H. Timbie, Cambridge, Mass.; also, H. H. Henline, New York, N. Y., secretary of the committee.

The following is the list of official candidates selected by the committee:

FOR PRESIDENT

J. C. Parker, vice-president, Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y.

FOR VICE-PRESIDENTS

C. L. Dawes, associate professor of electrical engineering, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. (North Eastern District, number 1).

F. M. Farmer, vice-president and chief engineer, Electrical Testing Laboratories, New York, N. Y. (New York City District, number 3).

A. H. Lovell, professor of electrical engineering, assistant dean of college of engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor (Great Lakes District, number 5).

F. C. Bolton, dean of the college, and dean of the school of engineering, Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, College Station (South West District, number 7).

L. R. Gamble, electrical engineer, Washington Water Power Company, Spokane (North West District, number 9).

FOR DIRECTORS

L. R. Mapes, chief engineer, Illinois Bell Telephone Company, Chicago, Ill.

H. S. Osborne, transmission engineer, American Telephone and Telegraph Company, New York, N. Y.

D. C. Prince, chief engineer, General Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pa.

FOR NATIONAL TREASURER

W. I. Slichter, professor of electrical engineering, head of department, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.

The constitution and by-laws of the Institute provide that the nominations made by the national nominating committee shall be published in the March issue of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING. Provision is made for independent nominations as indicated in the following excerpts from the constitution and by-laws:

CONSTITUTION

Sec. 31. Independent nominations may be made by a petition of twenty-five (25) or more members sent to the National Secretary when and as provided in the By-Laws; such petitions for the nomination of Vice-Presidents shall be signed only by members within the District concerned.

BY-LAWS

Sec. 23. Petitions proposing the names of candidates as independent nominations for the various offices to be filled at the ensuing election, in accordance with Article VI, Section 31 (Constitution), must be received by the secretary of the National Nominating Committee not later than March twenty-fifth of each year, to be placed before that committee for the inclusion in the ballot of such candidates as are eligible.

On the ballot prepared by the National Nominating Committee in accordance with Article VI of the Constitution and sent by the National Secretary to all qualified voters during the first week in April of each year, the names of the candidates shall be grouped alphabetically under the name of the office for which each is a candidate.

(Signed) National Nominating Committee
by H. H. Henline, *Secretary*

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF NOMINEES

In order that those not personally acquainted with the nominees may know something of them and their qualifications for the Institute offices for which they have been nominated, brief biographical sketches are given in the "Personals" columns of this issue.

Triennial Montefiore Prize Papers Due Soon

Constituting interest on 150,000 Belgian francs, distributed triennially in international competition for the best original work presented on scientific advancement and progress in technical application of electricity in every field, the current George Montefiore Foundation prize award competition closes soon. The amount available for 1938 is 18,000 francs (about $600), and the closing date for entries is April 30, 1938.

The competition is limited to works presented during the three years that immediately precede the meeting of the jury of award. Papers either signed or anonymous are acceptable in typewritten manuscript or printed form, and must be written in either French or English and submitted in duplicate. By a four-fifths vote of the jury of award, composed of five Belgian and five other electrical engineers, one-third of the available amount may be awarded to a person who has not taken part in the competition, or to a work which without completely fitting the program, discloses a new idea that may have important developments in the electrical field.

The secretary-registrar of the foundation may be addressed at the headquarters of the Association des Ingénieurs Électriciens, 31 Rue Saint-Gilles, Liege, Belgium.

A few of those who visited the photoengraving plant of the Powers Reproduction Corporation on one of the scheduled winter-convention inspection trips

G. R. Metcalfe Dead; Former AIEE Editor

George Richmond Metcalfe, editor of the AIEE publications for 23 years, from 1910 until his retirement in 1933, died February 2, 1938. Mr. Metcalfe was born February 4, 1865, attended Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute, later entering Stevens Institute of Technology and graduating in electrical engineering in 1886. Following his graduation he served briefly as assistant to the chief engineer of the Edison United Manufacturing Company, New York, N. Y., after which he entered the drafting and testing department of the Daft Electric Company, New York, as a designer of switches used on the Daft system of railway control apparatus. In 1888 Mr. Metcalfe was associated with J. C. Henry, designing and building motors for the Rochester (N. Y.) Street Railway Company. Late in 1888 he became associated with the Sprague Electric Railway and Motor Company in the capacity of inspector and superintendent of construction. During 1890 and 1891 he served as electrical engineer with the Edison General Electric Company. Commissioned as inspector and superintendent of construction, he was in responsible charge of important work in building the Brandon (Manitoba) electric light and power station.

Later he became associated with C. O. Mailloux (A'84, M'84, F'12, past-president) before becoming associate editor of *Electricity* in 1892. From 1897 until 1899 Mr. Metcalfe was a member of the New York firm of Metcalfe and Moller, engaged in the maintenance and repair of electrical machinery, incandescent lamp fixtures, and associated electrical and mechanical equipment. In 1899 he turned again to editorial work, becoming technical editor of *Street Railway Review*, published in Chicago, Ill., where he remained until 1904. From 1904 until 1909 Mr. Metcalfe was editor of the *Technical World*, an editor of textbooks for the American School of Correspondence, editor of the publications department of the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa., and an associate of the publication department of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

At one time Mr. Metcalfe was a member of the AIEE, having been elected an Associate in 1892 and transferred to full membership in the same year, but subsequently resigned in 1898.

Reports of 13 Committee Meetings Held During the Winter Convention

DURING the recent AIEE winter convention, meetings of 13 general and technical committees and of six subcommittees of the Institute were held. Brief reports of the meetings of eight committees and five subcommittees are given here; others will be published as they become available. These reports have been prepared by the committee chairmen, or from notes supplied by them, except the report of the committee on Sections which was prepared by the committee secretary.

Committee on Automatic Stations

By O. J. Rotty, Chairman

A number of advance copies of the Proposed Standard for Automatic Stations as prepared by the American Standards Association were reviewed and the general subject of Standards was discussed. The proposed standard was prepared, with minor changes, from AIEE Standards No. 26 as revised by this committee several years ago, but not published.

Technical papers were discussed, one having been reviewed and approved and several others possibly being available in the near future.

Subcommittees are at work on "Telemetering and Supervisory Control" and on "Immediate Reclosing" and it was indicated that they were making satisfactory progress. It was decided to discontinue the subcommittee on battery charging because of lack of important or novel material on this subject.

Other subjects discussed were: effectiveness of protective devices in automatic stations, use of fuses in unattended stations, and forms for automatic stations; but it was the consensus of the committee that they did not warrant detailed study. The question of preparing a bibliography of articles pertaining to automatic stations was discussed, and it was decided to investigate the matter further.

Committee on Electric Welding

By W. E. Crawford, Chairman

The purpose of this meeting was to determine what steps may be taken, in so far as the AIEE is concerned, to clarify the situation with respect to the information that accompanies resistance-welding transformers. In connection with arc welding, it was thought that insufficient progress has been made to warrant consideration at this time.

The advisability of rating resistance-welding transformers as proposed in the paper "The Rating of Resistance Welding Transformers" by C. E. Heitman was discussed. (This paper was presented at the winter-convention session on electric welding, and is published in the TRANSACTIONS section of this issue, pages 125–30.) It was the consensus of opinion that this standardization preliminary work should be followed up, and that the resistance-welding-machine builders should be contacted to try to obtain a common ground of workable agreement in this field. Steps are to be taken in this regard.

Committee on Electrochemistry and Electrometallurgy

By F. O. Schnure, Chairman

Activities for future sessions were discussed at the meeting of this committee, at which eight members were present. It was agreed tentatively to promote a technical conference for the AIEE 1938 summer convention on "power requirements and load characteristics of electrochemical and electrometallurgical industries." For the 1939 winter convention a conference was proposed on "atmospheres for electrometallurgical furnaces."

Committee on Power Generation

By G. M. Armbrust, Chairman

At the meeting of this committee, it was decided that the most important subject before the committee at this time is "modernization of switch-house and terminal facilities." It was decided to prepare material for a round-table discussion at the AIEE 1938 summer convention, and to proceed with the preparation of papers for a symposium on this subject to be presented at the 1939 winter convention.

Committee on Production and Application of Light

By Robin Beach, Chairman

Main discussion at this meeting centered around the make-up of the program for a session of this committee at the Institute's 1938 summer convention.

Committee on Protective Devices

By J. P. McKearin, Chairman

The subcommittee chairmen reported on the progress of their various projects.

The text of the revised Standards for Oil Circuit Breakers (Number 19) as approved at the November 5, 1937, meeting of the committee was reviewed. Some minor revisions in the text are required before these standards are to be submitted. A revision of the Standards for Air Circuit Breakers (Number 20) is being considered. The preparation of Standards for Fuses Above 600 Volts (Number 25) is to be resumed after completion of the oil circuit breaker standards. The preparation of standards for grounding resistors and reactors is still in progress.

The report on "Test and Application of Lightning Arresters" has been recommended for publication. The results of methods of testing arresters, as recommended in this report, are being studied. Two additional lightning arrester reports are being prepared. These are on "Testing Procedure for Station Type Arresters," and "The Characteristics of Station Type Arresters and Line Type Arresters Above 15 Kv." An investigation is being made of protector tubes, and a memorandum is to be prepared. Another investigation is being made of specific lightning protection problems, such as the protection of synchronous machines, constant-current transformers, induction regulators, oil switches in the open position, instrument transformers, and customers' equipment. A previous report on this subject is to be revised and enlarged.

Investigations are being made of high-speed tripping and reclosing, simplification of relay design and application, standardization of current transformers for relay purposes, distribution-circuit protection, and bus protection.

Additional projects were assigned to appropriate subcommittees. Lightning Arrester Standards (Number 28) are to be reviewed and a study made to determine the need and requirements for a revision of these standards. The question of preparing standards for protector tubes is to be investigated, and as an initial step proposed standard definitions and nomenclature are to be prepared. The requirements for standards for metal-enclosed switchgear are to be studied, and a preliminary report submitted. An investigation is to be made to determine the need for a revision of the "Relay Handbook."

Some of the work being handled comes under the joint scope of this and other committees, both within and without the AIEE. This type of work is being handled jointly with the other committees.

There was a discussion of the need for co-ordination of dielectric tests which differ for protective devices and other types of apparatus, such as the wet dielectric tests specified for oil circuit breakers and for transformers, and the question of impulse tests for oil circuit breakers. It was thought that steps should be taken to bring about a more suitable co-ordination in the dielectric specifications of various types of apparatus.

Definite plans were made for participation by the committee at the 1938 AIEE summer convention, and tentative plans were discussed for the presentation of papers at the 1938 Pacific Coast convention and future District meetings.

Committee on Sections

By H. H. Race, Secretary

Section "self-analysis" studies that have been under way for some months under sponsorship of this committee was the first item on the agenda of this meeting, with W. H. Timbie, chairman of the committee, presiding. A final report, prepared by C. M. Foust (A'22, M'31) past-chairman of the AIEE Schenectady, Section, was presented by Secretary Race. This report was approved for distribution to the AIEE Sections; full text appears elsewhere in this issue.

"Licensing and status of the engineer" was the next topic of discussion, with the suggestion that the subject be actively considered in local Section meetings. After considerable general discussion, it was voted that Chairman Timbie should prepare as comprehensive a survey on this

subject as is possible, in collaboration with Director C. R. Beardsley, and National Secretary H. H. Henline, and send copies to the Sections.

M. S. Coover (A'16, M'32) Iowa State College, Ames, presented a report summarizing the present practice of various Sections regarding local members. The general conclusion of this report, corroborated by the discussion, is that: "The problem of local membership should rest with the individual Section and should be handled according to its best judgment and the conditions in the community."

A number of Sections sporadically have attempted to place in the hands of high-school teachers and students material to help the latter determine whether they were fitted for, and interested in, obtaining college training in engineering. Apparently the best available material for such use is contained in the pamphlet "Engineering—A Career, A Culture," which was prepared under the auspices of the Engineering Foundation. Past-President C. F. Scott reported that about 30,000 copies of this pamphlet are available and may be obtained from the Engineers' Council for Professional Development at $5 per hundred.

No action was taken on this subject, but Chairman Timbie urged each Section to co-operate actively with other engineering societies in its locality to disseminate such materials in high schools giving college entrance training.

Committee on Safety

By Wills Maclachlan, Chairman

The chairman reported that a number of papers dealing with electric shock, artificial respiration, and general matters of accident prevention are being presented, on the recommendation of the committee, at meetings of AIEE Sections and Student Branches. At the suggestion of the committee, some 52 universities and colleges have arranged to have artificial respiration taught to their senior students. To assist this, the committee has considered the preparation of a booklet on artificial respiration.

It was decided to hold a meeting of the committee at the AIEE 1938 summer convention where the question of electric fences would be thoroughly discussed. Invitations to attend this meeting will be made to some outside of the Institute membership who are interested in this problem. An endeavor is being made to have a paper presented at one of the meetings of the Institute dealing with safe practices in college laboratories.

Subcommittee No. 1 of Sectional Committee on Electrical Definitions

By H. L. Curtis, Chairman

This meeting was concerned with the revision of the "general" definitions contained in the previously published report (AIEE No. 2) of the sectional committee on electrical definitions (*C42*). Many comments have been received and so far as time permitted all of these were given consideration.

The committee is faced with the necessity of acting arbitrarily in regard to many of the suggestions received. In particular it must decide whether a given definition should or should not be included, and in this respect the committee has found it necessary to exercise careful judgment.

Lightning Arrester Subcommittee

By J. R. North, Chairman

At this meeting, 13 out of 16 members were present, with two guests—making a total of 15. This year the work of the subcommittee has been divided into several projects, each with a subject sponsor. This arrangement is the same as used in previous years and greatly facilitates the effective handling of committee work by correspondence. The work of each of the projects was discussed as follows:

1. *Test Procedure for Distribution Arresters.* Herman Halperin reported that his group was continuing the study of field experiences with the test methods as proposed in a committee report of last year.

2. *Testing Procedure for Station Type Arresters.* H. W. Collins presented a draft of a memorandum outlining proposed procedure for testing station type arresters in the field. This memorandum included a description of the surge generators required and the necessary testing procedure based upon the experience of the Detroit Edison Company. After comments have been obtained on further field experience this procedure will be made available to all Institute members in report form.

3. *Characteristics of Station-Type and High-Voltage Arresters.* K. B. McEachron reported on progress made in effecting a general agreement among the manufacturers regarding the basis for performance characteristics at uniform values of discharge currents and rates of currents and voltage application. It is hoped to have this data available in time for presentation as a subcommittee report at the 1938 AIEE summer convention.

4. *Protector Tubes.* The protective devices committee requested the lightning arrester subcommittee to assemble data pertaining to the standardization of terminology and such information as is available regarding the application of protector tubes. J. J. Torok, the sponsor of this group, was unable to be present, but it is hoped that definite progress will be made on this work.

5. *Specific Protection Problems.* I. W. Gross reported on the status of this work which includes the review of a memorandum on the same subject prepared last year, together with the assembling of further information covering protection practices on synchronous machines, instrument transformers, customer equipment, etc.

There was considerable discussion concerning the desirability of reviewing at this time the Standards for Lightning Arresters (Number 28), especially that portion pertaining to test procedure and including the consideration of necessity for increasing the magnitude of discharged current, rate of voltage application, rate of current rise, etc. It was decided to create a new project group to survey the field and report on improvements necessary in the standards. This will include consideration of the new method of testing with infinite rate of current rise as proposed by H. L. Rorden.

The following papers are being sponsored for the summer convention:

LIGHTING PROTECTION OF 22-KV SUBSTATION, by E. R. Whitehead.

PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS OF STATION TYPE ARRESTERS, report of the lightning arrester subcommittee.

In addition to these, the memorandum prepared last year entitled "Testing and Application of Lightning Arresters" has been modified and recently submitted to Institute headquarters for publication in pamphlet form with suitable announcement in ELECTRICAL ENGINBERING, as recommended by the protective devices committee at its last meeting.

Subcommittee on Revision of AIEE Standard No. 4

By E. J. Rutan, Chairman

The project being carried out by this subcommittee represents part of the program of the AIEE committee on instruments and measurements. The meeting was called to consider the progress reports of the several sections which had been organized to consider new material for scope, method of measurement, sphere-gap revision, and testing equipment. The scope is being revised so as to include high-voltage d-c and

This group visited the meter works of the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company at Newark, N. J., on one of the scheduled winter-convention inspection trips

surge potentials which were not provided for in the previous standard. The section on method of measurement will include standard methods for a-c and d-c high-voltage and surge potentials. The methods for surge potentials may now be secured from AIEE headquarters as a progress report. In addition, a number of approved methods will be listed and briefly discussed from the standpoint of limitation and application.

The new settings for sphere-gap standards already have been approved and are available on application to AIEE headquarters. The material, however, concerning details of gap construction is being revised and was actively discussed at this meeting.

The subcommittee on testing equipment and arrangement proposes to introduce considerable information in regard to the details of the equipment and precautions for use in the field. It is hoped to have this section sufficiently detailed so that it represents the cumulated experience to date of investigators in the field of high-voltage testing.

The committee will welcome suggestions from anyone active in the field of high-voltage testing, particularly regarding items which they have thought are not adequately covered in the present standard.

Sectional Committee on Metal-Tank Mercury-Arc Rectifiers

By E. L. Moreland, Chairman

This meeting was held for the purpose of considering the standards for mercury-arc-rectifier equipment for traction purposes adopted by advisory committee No. 9 of the International Electrotechnical Commission, and recommended as an international standard. With a few minor exceptions, the IEC proposals were considered to be satisfactory by the sectional committee.

Subcommittee on Wave Form

By A. C. Seletzky, Chairman

At this meeting, which was attended by all members of the subcommittee, the effects of deviation of wave form from a pure sinusoid were considered from all possible angles. A report is being prepared for submission to the parent committee on instruments and measurements. This report will contain a recommendation for maximum permissible deviation of wave form in dielectric power-factor measurements.

New Index to ASTM Standards. The latest index to standards and tentative standards of the American Society for Testing Materials lists 511 standards and 312 tentative standards in effect as of January 1, 1938. All items are listed in the index under appropriate key words, according to the particular subjects they cover. As a convenience, a list of the specifications and tests in numeric sequence of their serial designations is given. Copies of this publication are furnished without charge on written request to ASTM headquarters, 260 South Broad Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

Institute's Major Objectives Reaffirmed in Section "Self-Analysis"

Major objectives of the AIEE, as stipulated in its Constitution, were reaffirmed in the results of a survey recently completed by the Sections committee. Final report, based upon "self-analyses" by 32 of the Institute's 64 Sections and prepared by C. M. Foust (chairman of the AIEE Schenectady Section 1936–37) was approved at a meeting of the Sections committee held during the recent winter convention. Full text is presented here.

A program of self-examination has been in progress throughout recent months in the local Sections of the AIEE. Assisted by the Sections committee, each local group has asked itself four questions:

What is our aim or objective?

Through what activities are we endeavoring to accomplish this objective?

What results have we obtained during the last five years?

How can we change our activities to obtain better results?

Eighteen Sections had completed their self-analysis and reported in time to be included in the "Summary Self-Analysis" distributed at the delegates meeting at the Milwaukee summer convention in 1937. Although not reporting in time to be included in the printed summary, seven additional Sections had sent in results by meeting time and these were included in the summing-up discussions. ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING for August 1937 reported the experiment in self-analysis to date on page 1046. During the succeeding months seven more Sections reported, bringing the total of groups to complete the work up to 32. The complete answers to the four questions can now be summarized directly from the Section reports.

Our major aim or objective as set forth in our Constitution is reaffirmed:

The advancement of the theory and practice of electrical engineering and of the allied arts and sciences and the maintenance of a high professional standing among its members.

This was on its adoption, and still is, our expression of an all-time faith in a chosen work. It is the agreed-upon goal of our integrated thinking and acting and therefore the criterion by which we test efforts.

The Sections agreed that in furthering this major objective we are also called upon continuously to recognize minor aims, which are used to guide us in conducting our daily affairs. A summary of the most frequently mentioned of these may be stated briefly as follows:

To provide opportunities for students and workers in the engineering field to become acquainted, to exchange ideas, to keep up-to-date technically, and to stimulate group activities.

Now another type of minor aim, expressed in many ways, and apparently not yet clearly and definitely developed has to do with the relation of the Section to the social group of which it is a part. Almost every Section analysis included some comment indicating interest in this question. Expressed variously it ran:

To inform the public—to promote civic interest—to discuss economics—to co-operate in promoting education—to stimulate the activity of engineers in community and civic interests—etc.

Here we note a real desire on the part of our membership to carry over into social affairs in general some of the effectiveness which has marked our activities in technical fields.

Through what activities are we endeavoring to accomplish our objectives? On this question the Sections report that some six activities are widely used:

1. Technical meetings with special speakers.
2. Combined business-social meetings.
3. Prize technical papers or technical-paper competitions.
4. Combined Section and Student Branch meetings.
5. Technical discussion groups.
6. Co-operation with other engineering societies.

It is fair to say that these six preferred activities have contributed the major portion of the success of the local Sections. True, each is worked out in detail somewhat differently for particular Sections, nevertheless classification under the above headings was obvious. In the main these are the activities which have been thoroughly tested and found successful. The first five contribute directly toward our major objective and the first of our minor objectives. This means that our Section activities are directed inwardly, concentrating effectively on the inner life of our body of electrical workers. Of course, it is necessary to observe quickly that through acquaintances and exchange of ideas made possible by these activities other outward or social aims such as summarized in the second of our minor aims are accomplished indirectly. Also co-operation with other engineering societies (activity 6) which is now quite general and developing steadily, aids in reducing the isolation of the electrical groups.

The Section reports show a feeling of general confidence and satisfaction in the results accomplished. True there are occasionally expressed regrets, that meetings are not better attended, especially in those Sections where membership is large and attendance is frequently diverted by other interests. On this point the success of some of the smaller Sections working under the disadvantage of great distances cannot be noted but with great pleasure.

How can we change our activities to obtain better results? As might be anticipated, answers to this question were everywhere uncertain. Many Sections reported plans to inaugurate one of the activities included in the list of the six now commonly used and described above. These Sections will undoubtedly be gratified to find that good results are obtained. In other cases activities which have been attempted previously with only occasional success are being given attention. Here a word of caution is justified as nothing so deadens the

spirit of a group as a number of such failures.

The members of the Sections committee have a recommendation to pass on to the Sections in connection with new activities. It is this: In expanding the work of a Section, search first for new activities among those generally found successful in the other Sections. Embark on new work which is as yet untried in other Sections only after a very careful study of the possibilities of success. Consult the reports of the Sections committee and request information in advance. Particularly this recommendation applies to activities of technical and organizational nature.

Principally through such groups as the American Engineering Council and the Engineers' Council for Professional Development, the AIEE finds at least partial facilities for maintaining contacts in general social problems. For the local Sections, however, only very limited facilities are available through which can be worked out an engineers' analysis of local, social, or civic problems for the guidance of the group as a whole or its individual members. This is the point in mind which gives rise to our second minor aim or social objective and here it would seem that our local Section experience provides us with little guidance. *However, this problem is quite likely the outstanding one of our time.* We are not at loss as to our objectives in connection with it. We want to preserve, protect, regain, and build such a social environment as will permit us to work for "the advancement of the theory and practice of electrical engineering and of the allied arts and sciences and the maintenance of a high professional standard among our members." Many local Sections want to do something about this. In so far as such activities are constructive, this work is well within the scope of our objectives. In bringing to social problems the engineer's way of thinking, three aims are realized. First, these problems invariably have technical phases which lend themselves to correct solutions only through objective treatment. To this extent, therefore, science is advanced. Second, a high professional standard among engineers is realized only when co-operation and not isolation is the program. Third, the privilege of pursuance of our major objective requires a vigilant attitude toward the changing social structure, *lest we find ourselves within an environment which considers our activities and aims of minor or remote importance.*

The recommendation of the Sections committee at this time is therefore that the problem of ways and means through which local Sections can effectively co-operate on local problems be given critical attention. The response of your local executive committee to requests for such activities should be the setting up of a committee of those interested to examine possible courses of action in this field. It is recommended that the co-operation of all engineers and engineering groups be invited, since effectiveness will not be realized unless common aims are recognized. Again the Sections committee wishes to voice a word of caution concerning the futility of taking positions on questions which do not have technical aspects. If a portion of the membership wishes to participate in study of discussion groups in economics, social, or civic questions sufficient to make for success, such an activity is warranted. It is, however, well to emphasize that the major aim is discussion and personal education. If such activities lead to essentially unanimous opinions regarding specific problems, local groups may find means for making valuable contribution toward the solution of local problems having engineering significance, and engineers' reactions to social problems of a wider scope can be expressed through the Founder Societies and the Engineering Foundation.

In summarizing, the Sections committee calls attention to the following recommendations:

1. In the quest for expanded local Section activities examine first those already found to be generally successful in other Sections.

2. Embark on new types of activities only after careful study to avoid, if possible, discouragement resulting from unsuccessful attempts.

3. Recognize the inward and technical nature of most of our activities; and where membership requests are made for the consideration of local, economic, or social problems take active but careful steps to build up sound engineering treatment of these problems.

4. Recognize that a high professional standard for electrical engineers implies not isolation but co-operation with other organizations, technical and nontechnical.

Eta Kappa Nu Honors Young Engineers

At a meeting on January 28, 1938, in New York, N. Y., the Eta Kappa Nu Association presented to C. G. Suits of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., its award for the 1937 Eta Kappa Nu recognition of "outstanding young electrical engineers." Mr. Suits received a small bronze bowl, a replica of the larger one on display at AIEE headquarters, and upon which his name now is engraved as the second winner of the award. The first award was made last year to F. M. Starr (A'30) of the same company.

Certificates of honorable mention were presented to L. L. Carter (A'29, M'35), P. T. Farnsworth, and C. A. Faust (A'35). Vladimir Karapetoff (A'03, F'12, Life Member) professor of electrical engineering at Cornell University, entertained those present by his skill as a pianist. Vannevar Bush (A'15, M'24, Lamme Medalist 1935) vice-president and dean of engineering at Massachusetts Institute of Technology, was the principal speaker of the evening. His address was entitled "The Young Engineer and His Government."

Gano Dunn (A'91, F'12, Life Member, past-president, Edison Medalist '37) spoke briefly, commending the recognition plan and expressing the thought that it may usher in a new aristocracy of personal merit which will succeed the aristocracy of wealth which now seems to be passing. Other members of the AIEE taking part in the program were Morris Buck (A'05, F'23), toastmaster, C. F. Harding (A'06, F'14, vice-president), O. W. Eshbach (A'17, M'30), and R. I. Wilkinson (A'35).

Mr. Suits presented an address on the subject "Studying Arcs by Photography." Motion pictures in color were shown of arcs between electrodes in several different gases at pressures as high as 100 atmospheres. The pictures were taken with a special camera at a speed of 1,000 per second.

International Communication Conference Held in Egypt

For the purpose of considering various phases of telephone, telegraph, and radio operations on an international basis, an international conference is scheduled to be under way in Cairo, Egypt, as this issue of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING goes to press. Among those present at the conference representing the Bell Telephone Laboratories are its president, F. B. Jewett (A'03, F'12, past-president), Lloyd Espenschied (A'18, F'30) of New York, and L. F. Morehouse (M'16, F'20) and G. G. Barney of London; representing the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, C. O. Bickelhaupt (M'22, F'28, past vice-president) and F. M. Ryan (A'19, M'26) of New York.

Among the important matters scheduled for consideration is that of short-wave broadcasting, a subject that has become of major importance in the political strategy

At the presentation of the Eta Kappa Nu Awards as "outstanding young electrical engineers," left to right: L. L. Carter (A'29, M'35) 1937 honorable mention; C. G. Suits, 1937 winner; Morris Buck (A'05, F'23) president, Eta Kappa Nu Association; P. T. Farnsworth and C. A. Faust (A'35) 1937 honorable mentions

of many nations. The delegates were asked to find a way of alloting wider frequency bands for short-wave broadcasting without seriously curtailing allocations for other purposes. The allocation of frequencies for aviation radio also presents numerous problems, particularly with respect to Europe. In so far as wire communication is concerned, an outstanding question relates to telegraph tariffs and the conventions underlying word counts.

Like those that have preceded it at intervals during the past 60 years, the fundamental objective of the present meeting is to establish binding agreements among the sovereign powers that will facilitate communication development.

Marine Radiotelephone Service. Ship-to-shore radiotelephone service, linking the SS "Washington" of the United States Line with 93 per cent of the world's 35,000,000 telephone subscribers, recently was initiated. The SS "Manhattan" also is being equipped for this service. Through a telephone handset, calls between the vessels and either the United States or Europe may be made throughout the entire trans-Atlantic voyage. The transmitter used aboard ship is equipped with an automatic frequency-shifting mechanism through which a telephone dial immediately transfers the radio transmitter to any one of ten preselected radio telephone channels. The radio receiver is designed so that watch may be kept simultaneously on three different shore-station frequencies.

Secretary of Canadian Association Dead. Captain Edward A. Wheatley, registrar and secretary-treasurer of the Association of Professional Engineers of British Columbia, died February 2, 1938, at Vancouver. Captain Wheatley was born in London, England, where he received his early engineering training. He went to Canada in 1910, where he worked at his profession until the World War. Enlisting in 1914, he served first in King Edward's Horse, and finally in the Royal Engineers. In 1918 he was seriously wounded and was discharged from active service with the rank of captain. Following the war, Captain Wheatley returned to British Columbia and in 1921 was appointed registrar and secretary-treasurer of the Association of Professional Engineers of British Columbia. He was a member of the Engineering Institute of Canada and the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.

Future Meetings of Other Societies

American Association for the Advancement of Science. Summer meeting, June, Ottawa, Can.

American Chemical Society. Semiannual meeting, April 18–21, Dallas, Tex.

American Institute of Physics. Symposium on physics in the automotive industry, March 14–15, Ann Arbor, Mich.

American Railway Engineering Association. March 15–17, Chicago, Ill.

American Society for Metals. Western Metal Congress, week of March 21, Los Angeles, Calif.

American Society for Testing Materials. 1938 regional meeting, March 7–11, Rochester, N. Y.

Annual meeting, June 27–July 1, Atlantic City, N. J.

American Society of Civil Engineers. Annual spring meeting, April 20–22, Jacksonville, Fla.

American Society of Mechanical Engineers. National spring meeting, March 23–25, Los Angeles, Calif.

Semiannual meeting, June 20–24, St. Louis, Mo.

Association of Iron and Steel Engineers. Annual spring conference, April 28–29, Baltimore, Md.

Canadian Electrical Association. Annual convention, June 22–24, Seigniory Club, Province of Quebec, Can.

Edison Electric Institute. Engineering committees, May 2–5, Chicago, Ill.

Annual convention, June 7–9, Atlantic City, N. J.

International Conference of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers. June 16–18, London, England.

International Engineering Congress. June 21–24, Glasgow, Scotland.

Midwest Power Conference. April 13–15, Chicago, Ill.

National Electrical and Radio Exposition. April 20–30. New York, N. Y.

National Fire Protection Association. May 9–13, Atlantic City, N. J.

Northwest Electric Light and Power Association. Annual meeting, April 20–23, Vancouver, B. C.

Society of Automotive Engineers. National passenger car meeting, March 28–30, Detroit, Mich.

Annual meeting, June 12–17, White Sulphur Springs, W. Va.

Society of Chemical Industry. Annual meeting, June 20–22, Ottawa, Can.

World Power Conference to Be Held in Vienna

Preparations are now under way for the World Power Conference which will be held in Vienna, Austria, from August 25 to September 2, 1938, according to a report to the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce from the office of the American commercial attache, Vienna. Subjects to be discussed at the conference include electric-power requirements for agriculture, trade, the household public utilities, and electric railways, the report states.

O. C. Merrill (M'24) first vice-president of the international executive council of the World Power Conference, with offices in Washington, D. C., is in charge of arrangements for United States' participation in this event.

Ice Damages Niagara Power Plant

AN UNPRECEDENTED flow of ice from Lake Erie formed an accumulation in the Maid of the Mist Pool of the Niagara River on January 26, 1938, raising the water at the Hydro-Electric Power Commission's Ontario power plant, which is located on the Canadian shore about 800 feet downstream from the crest of the Horseshoe Falls, to a height of about 45 feet above the normal tailwater level. The ice jam and high water resulted in the flooding of the plant to a depth up to the crane rails, completely submerging all the units. After the river level had subsided and the water drained from the building, it was found that eight of the units were completely covered with ice, the volume of which is estimated to be approximately 7,000 tons. The plant contains 15 horizontal-shaft, twin-turbine generating units with a total capacity of 175,000 horsepower.

Letters to the Editor

CONTRIBUTIONS to these columns are invited from Institute members and subscribers. They should be concise and may deal with technical papers, articles published in previous issues, or other subjects of some general interest and professional importance. ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING will endeavor to publish as many letters as possible, but of necessity reserves the right to publish them in whole or in part, or reject them entirely.

ALL letters submitted for consideration should be the original typewritten copy, double spaced. Any illustrations submitted should be in duplicate, one copy to be an inked drawing but without lettering, and other to be lettered. Captions should be furnished for all illustrations.

STATEMENTS in these letters are expressly understood to be made by the writers; publication here in no wise constitutes endorsement or recognition by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers.

What Is Tensor Analysis?

To the Editor:

In his recent letter [*EE, Feb. '38, p. 83*] Doctor J. Slepian raises several interesting points concerning the first part of my article "What Is Tensor Analysis?" Since they indicate a misapprehension of my meaning on the part of Doctor Slepian, I welcome an opportunity to discuss his letter in some detail.

At the beginning of his letter Doctor Slepian states that "Doctor Banesh Hoffmann makes the 'parallelogram law of addition' the fundamental property which distinguishes vectors from other objects describable in terms of components," and bases almost all his objections on this premise. I cannot see that the paragraph immediately following figure 1 of the article can bear any other interpretation than that the parallelogram law of addition distinguishes vectors from other objects *having magnitude and direction*, which is quite a different thing. Nor can I find any other place in the first part of my article which could reasonably signify what Doctor Slepian says I wrote. Since I did not write it, and since Doctor Slepian confines his more important critical remarks to what I did not write, perhaps I may justly feel flattered by his implied endorsement of my article.

This endorsement, in fact, goes quite deep, for toward the end of his letter Doctor Slepian points out that "Authorities such as Levi-Civita and Weyl make the equations 1.14 and 1.16 fundamental as defining tensors and contravariant vectors," and it so happens that I do too. That this is so is evident not only from the remarks below equation 1.23, and those above equation 1.38, but also from the whole structure of my article. For it is clear that the long discussion of vectors from the nontensorial point of view on page 5 was more or less parenthetical. It comes *after* equation 1.14, and was included in order to show that the tensorial approach, which in equation 1.14 looks so strange and remote, is in fact entirely consistent with the much more familiar approach of the ordinary vector calculus. The tensorial point of view is the preferable one. It is more general than the vector calculus one, even for isolated vectors, in that it does not require the existence of a metric, whereas mention of the word *magnitude* makes a metric essential. When general co-ordinates and fields are under consideration, the ordinary vectorial approach soon reveals itself as seriously inadequate.

In view of what I have explained in the first paragraph of this letter, the remarks in Doctor Slepian's third paragraph have no bearing upon my article. Nevertheless the point there raised is an interesting one and a discussion of it here will probably not be out of place. Doctor Slepian mentions entities of the type

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_1^2}, \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_2^2}\right)$$

which do not transform like vectors although they can be given a parallelogram law of addition. From the point of view of the ordinary vector calculus, the essential reason why they are not vectors is that they do not possess magnitude. It would seem a simple matter to define a magnitude for them, just as it was to define their parallelogram law. But the catch is that the magnitude must be consistent with the particular parallelogram law bestowed on them. The parallelogram law is intimately related to the definition of components; the magnitude must be defined in terms of these components; and the essential thing about the magnitude of a vector is that it must be the same for all possible sets of components. Does such a magnitude exist for Doctor Slepian's

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_1^2}, \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x_2^2}\right)?$$

In the second paragraph of his letter Doctor Slepian points out what looks like a serious *non sequitur* in my argument. I state that the equations of transformation of a contravariant vector 1.16 follow at once from the parallelogram law of addition. He aptly remarks that covariant vectors also have a parallelogram law. How then can they transform so very differently from contravariant vectors? For the resolution of this paradox I can hardly do better than refer to one of Doctor Slepian's own favorite authorities, Professor Weyl. In the first chapter of Weyl's "The Theory of Groups and Quantum Mechanics" will be found a detailed discussion of the *dual vector space*. In the passage of my article at present in question the phrase "parallelogram law of addition" clearly refers to figure 1, in which vectors are represented by arrows. If a vector is represented by an arrow it will transform according to the contravariant law 1.16. To be able to represent a covariant vector by an arrow we must go over to the dual space, in which contravariant and covariant have interchanged roles. In this space a covariant vector does transform according to the law 1.16 as applied to the dual space, and it is the contravariant vector which now seems to be the outcast.

There remains for discussion only the objection raised in the very first paragraph of Doctor Slepian's letter; an objection which, I feel sure, was not intended to be taken too seriously. The situation is as follows:

In defining a vector in the standard vector calculus manner, I mentioned the vector law of addition. This, of course, implied the existence of more than one vector.

Doctor Slepian at once argues that I have therefore implied that a single vector cannot be a vector.

Let us suppose that, instead of defining a vector, I had been defining *homo sapiens*. I should then have had to mention the human "law of multiplication," and thus bring in parents and children.

To be consistent, Doctor Slepian ought immediately to insist I had implied that a single man cannot be a man.

Does he seriously imagine that I, a bachelor, would imply any such thing?

Very truly yours,

B. HOFFMANN

(Instructor in Mathematics, Queens College, Flushing, N. Y.)

Registration of Engineers

To the Editor:

In all of my 18 years of affiliation with the AIEE I have never witnessed such an unwarranted and unprofessional attack on members of our profession as appears in a "Letter to the Editor" by Louis S. Leavitt (A'24, M'28) published in the January 1938 issue, page 42.

His charge that the engineering examining boards are composed of politicians and that the whole thing may degenerate to a political racket "is not" substantiated by the facts, which are available to anyone; even to those whose sincerity of purpose is questionable, when tainted with such violent abuse of their fellow practitioners.

I have yet to witness in the legal or medical profession such an unethical attack unchallenged.

The members of these examining boards are members of our profession serving with little or no compensation at great personal sacrifice without fear or favor and need no defense other than their unimpeachable records.

Sincerely yours,

WILLARD S. CONLON (A'20, M'28)

(Executive Secretary, National Society of Professional Engineers, Washington, D. C.)

A Review of Radio Interference Investigation

To the Editor:

I have noted with considerable interest an article in the October issue of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, pages 1248–52, entitled "A Review of Radio Interference Investigation" by F. E. Sanford and Willard Weise.

This article is very well written, but I wish to take exception to some of the statements contained therein.

The authors have been exceedingly complimentary to the manufacturers of radio sets. On page 1248 in the third paragraph, they speak of the so-called self-contained, compact receivers without special aerials. Such receivers are the cause of a great deal of grief in connection with radio complaints received by the power companies, and it would seem that the manufacturers of radios would place more stress upon the manufacture and the selling of proper aerials than they do at the present time.

On page 1251, the second column and next to the last paragraph, they state that the manufacturers have devoted a great deal of research and experimental work to proper shielding from outside influences. At the present time I know of almost no radio set that is manufactured for general use of broadcast reception that is shielded from outside noise. The ordinary home set may be connected to the 110-volt supply leads, and without any aerial play any number of stations, as well as all the noise in the vicinity. If the radio set were properly shielded according to the findings of the research and experimental departments, it would not be possible to play any stations or hear any noise as long as the aerial and ground posts of the radio set had nothing connected to them. This is one of the most troublesome parts of radio interference, and as far as I have been able to learn, the manufacturers have done almost nothing about it. In the majority of makes of radios, the 110-volt leads are brought to the back of the chassis, and one wire crosses through the chassis to the front where the on-and-off switch is located, thus exposing all of the chassis wiring to whatever noise may be traveling on the 110-volt wires. The pickup of noise thus created should be eliminated.

I do not wish to detract from the good article that the authors have written, but I believe that these particular points should be brought out in print in order that the manufacturers of radio sets will be made thoroughly aware of the conditions which they are imposing upon the electrical operating companies. In that connection, on page 1252, the second paragraph, a fourth party should be added to the list of those requiring co-operation, and that fourth party should be the radio set manufacturer.

Yours very truly,

H. N. KALB

(Pacific Gas and Electric Company, San Francisco, Calif.)

Personal Items

J. C. Parker Nominated for Presidency

JOHN CASTLEREAH PARKER (A'04, M'09, F'12, past vice-president) vice-president of the Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y., has been nominated for the presidency of the AIEE for the 1938–39 term. Doctor Parker was born April 15, 1879. In 1901 he was graduated with the degree of bachelor of science in mechanical engineering at the University of Michigan, and received the degree of master of arts there in 1902 for advanced work in mathematics, physics, and structural engineering. He received the degree of electrical engineer from the University of Michigan in 1904, and in 1935 he was honored by the award of the degree of bachelor of engineering from Stevens Institute of Technology. At the end of his graduate studies he was employed as a tester in the works of the General Electric Company at Schenectady, N. Y., and during the academic year 1903–04 was an instructor at Union College under Doctor C. P. Steinmetz (A'90, M'91, F'12, past-president). Returning to industrial work in 1904, he spent a year as assistant to the engineer in charge of the construction and design of the Ontario Power Company's plant at Niagara Falls. In 1905, on the completion of the first section of the Ontario Power Company's plant, Doctor Parker went to Buffalo as assistant to the vice-president and chief engineer of the construction company building the lines of the Niagara, Lockport, and Ontario Power Company from Niagara Falls to Syracuse, N. Y., said to be the first 60,000-volt transmission line in the United States. In 1905, with the introduction of Niagara power in Rochester, N. Y., he moved to that city and soon became mechanical and electrical engineer of the Rochester Railway and Light Company, in charge of the hydraulic, structural, steam, and electrical engineering in construction of that company's electric properties. In 1915 the University of Michigan appointed Doctor Parker professor and head of the department of electrical engineering, from which position he resigned in 1922 to become electrical engineer of the Brooklyn Edison Company, Inc. Four years later he became vice-president in charge of engineering, and in 1932 was elected president of that organization. Since 1936 he has been vice-president of the Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc. Doctor Parker holds many executive and advisory positions outside the Consolidated Edison Company. He is a director of the New York and Queens Electric Light and Power Company, director and treasurer of the Electrical Testing Laboratories, and a trustee of the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn and the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. Doctor Parker's activities in the AIEE have been many and diversified. He served as vice-president during 1921–22, and has been a member of the following committees: Student Branches, 1919–20; education, 1919–22 (chairman, 1919–20); Sections, 1920–22; meetings and papers (now technical program), 1919–20; standards, 1923–25 and 1926–32; power generation, 1924–26; power transmission and distribution, 1924–26; electrical machinery, 1924–27; the engineering profession, 1929–31; legislation affecting the engineering profession, 1931–34; and Lamme Medal, 1931–34. Doctor Parker served also as the Institute's representative on the American Standards Association from 1926 until 1932. He is at present a director of the American Standards Association, executive committee member of the Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, and a member of the American Society of Civil Engineers, The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, American Gas Association, Edison Electric Institute, National Industrial Conference Board, Inc., Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education, Sigma Xi, and Tau Beta Pi.

J. C. PARKER

Vice-Presidential Nominees Are Bolton, Dawes, Farmer, Gamble, and Lovell.

FRANK CLEVELAND BOLTON (A'09, M'14) vice-president of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, College Station, has been nominated to serve the Institute as vice-president representing the South West District (number 7). Professor Bolton was born at Pontotoc, Miss., March 24, 1883, and was graduated from Mississippi State College with the degree of bachelor of science in 1905. He pursued graduate studies at Cornell University, University of Chicago, University of Wisconsin, and The Ohio State University. He was awarded the degree of master of science at Ohio State in 1928, and the honorary degree of doctor of laws was conferred on him by

F. C. BOLTON

Austin College in 1932. He was a member of the electrical-engineering faculty of Mississippi State College from 1905 until 1909, during which time he was promoted to an associate professorship. In 1909 Professor Bolton was appointed head of the department of electrical engineering at the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas. During the World War he was director of military education activities of the college and was in charge of the training of enlisted men for the technical branches of the army. He has maintained his interest in national defense and until recently held a commission as major in the Signal Corps Reserve. In 1922 Professor Bolton became dean of the school of engineering, and in 1932 was appointed dean of the college, at which time he relinquished his duties as head of the department of electrical engineering, but continued as professor in the department. In 1937 he gave up the position of dean of engineering to become vice-president of the college. Besides his regular duties he has served frequently as a consulting engineer. During 1936 he prepared a report on the cost of electric energy in certain sections of Texas, which was used as a basis for negotiations for marketing publicly produced hydroelectric power. He has been active in promoting a wider use of electricity in rural Texas, is a member of the Texas committee on the relation of electricity to agriculture since its organization in 1927, and since 1935 has been chairman of that organization. Professor Bolton has been active in Institute affairs in Texas and has served on several Section committees. He is a member of the Institute's committee on education and represents the Institute as a member of the Engineers' Council for Professional Development delegatory committee for inspecting the engineering colleges of the fifth region. During 1936–37 he was chairman of the engineering section of the Association of Land Grant Colleges and Universities. Professor Bolton has been active in the Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education, having served as a member of the council, on many committees, as president of the Texas section of the society, and at present as vice-president of the society.

C. L. DAWES

CHESTER LAURENS DAWES (A'12, M'15, F'35) associate professor of electrical engineering at Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., has been nominated to serve the Institute as vice-president representing the North Eastern District (number 1). Professor Dawes was born November 13, 1886, at Somerville, Mass., and was graduated from Massachusetts Institute of Technology with the degree of bachelor of science in 1909. Following his graduation he was appointed to the faculty of Massachusetts Institute of Technology as an assistant in physics. In the following year he became an assistant in electrical engineering, but after one year went to Harvard University as an instructor in the graduate school of applied science. During 1913–14 Professor Dawes was granted a leave of absence to assume a post at the United States Naval Academy as professor of electrical engineering. From 1916 until 1919 he served as an instructor in electrical engineering at both Harvard University and Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and concurrently (1917–18) was an instructor in electrical engineering and radio at the United States Naval Aviation School at MIT. From 1919 until 1931 he was assistant professor of electrical engineering at the Harvard engineering school, and since 1931 has been associate professor. In addition to his regular teaching duties, Professor Dawes has served as consulting engineer for many commercial organizations, and holds several patents on electrical devices. He is the author of several text books and many papers and articles on a wide variety of electrical subjects. Professor Dawes is at present a member of the Institute's committee on membership and is chairman of the AIEE Boston Section. He has been active in other organizations, having been a member of several committees of the Society of Automotive Engineers, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and the National Research Council. He is a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and a member of the Society for Promotion of Engineering Education.

FRANK MALCOLM FARMER (A'02, M'12, F'13, director) vice-president and chief engineer of the Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y., has been nominated to serve the Institute as vice-president representing the New York City District (number 3). Mr. Farmer was born March 28, 1877, at Ilion, N. Y., and was graduated from Cornell University with the degree of mechanical engineer in 1899. In 1903, after spending a year in the test department of the General Electric Company and 2½ years in the inspection division of the United States Navy at the Brooklyn (N. Y.) Navy Yard, he joined the staff of the Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc., then known as the Lamp Testing Bureau. Mr. Farmer has been active in various phases of the work of the American Standards Association, as chairman of two sectional committees and member of two others, and as a member of the electrical standards committee and the United States National Committee of the International Electrotechnical Commission. Currently the Institute's representative on the United Engineering Trustees, Inc., Mr. Farmer has served on the following committees: standards, 1919–22, 1923 to date; power transmission and distribution, 1920 to the present; electric welding, 1927–28, 1930–31; research, 1929 to the present (chairman 1933–36); technical program, 1933–36; award of Institute prizes, 1933–36; executive, 1934–36, 1937 to the present; Edison Medal since 1934. In addition, Mr. Farmer has been a member of the Institute's board of examiners since 1936, having served previously from 1923 until 1928. He is chairman of the headquarters committee and a member of the committee on Institute policy. Since 1935 he has been Institute representative on the Engineering Foundation board and on the engineering societies monograph committee. Mr. Farmer is a past president of the American Welding Society and of the American Society for Testing Materials, a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and a member of the Institution of Electrical Engineers (Great Britain) and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

F. M. FARMER

LESTER RAYMOND GAMBLE (A'23, M'28) engineer in charge of the electrical department of the Washington Water Power Company, Spokane, has been nominated to serve the Institute as vice-president representing the North West District (number 9). Mr. Gamble was born November 24, 1888, at Carter, Wyo., and received the degree of bachelor of science in electrical engineering at Purdue University in 1914. Following his graduation he entered the employ of the Utah Power and Light Company, Ogden, as a lineman. In 1915 he

L. R. GAMBLE

became a draftsman for that company, in which capacity he worked on the design of power plants, transmission lines, and substations. Mr. Gamble was appointed assistant distribution engineer in 1916, but after one year in that position he joined the United States Army as a captain in the Corps of Engineers and was placed in responsible charge of transmission and distribution lines in France. At the end of the World War he returned, in 1919, to his former position with the Utah Power and Light Company, where he remained until 1923. In that year he went to Spokane to take charge of the distribution department of the Washington Water Power Company, where he has since remained. In 1925 he became assistant electrical engineer in charge of transmission and distribution, and in that position his work has involved direction of the transmission and distribution line layout and substation design. During 1925–26 he directed an electric range survey for the heating and cooking committee of the National Electric Light Association, and made a final report of the findings. Since 1930 Mr. Gamble has been engineer in charge of the electrical department, and is responsible for the electrical design of power stations, substations, and transmission and distribution lines of the company; since 1933 he has fulfilled additional duties, including the directorship of the company's construction budget. Mr. Gamble was chairman of the AIEE Spokane Section during 1927–28, and has been a member of the Institute's committee on standards since 1935.

ALFRED HENRY LOVELL (A'12, M'13) assistant dean and secretary of the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, has been nominated to serve the Institute as vice-president representing the Great Lakes District (number 5). Professor Lovell was born at Hamilton, Ont., Canada, July 13, 1884, and obtained his early education in the public schools of that city and in the Collegiate Institute at Niagara Falls. He received the degree of bachelor of science in electrical engineering at the University of Michigan in 1909 and the degree of master of science from the same institution in 1914. From 1900 until 1911 he had varied experience in design and construction of power generation projects, serving on the engineering staffs of the Ontario Power Company (1902–05), the Telluride Power Company (1906), the Rochester Railway and Light Company (1909–10), and the Gladwin Light and Power Company (1912). During the same period he worked on an appraisal for the Detroit Edison Company, with the Mexia Power and Light Company, and others, and on the rehabilitation design of the Kansas City Railways plant. During 1910–11 he was associated with Muralt and Company, transmission line contractors for the Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario. During the World War Professor Lovell served in the United States, England, and France as Colonel in the United States Army Corps of Engineers, and later commanded the Third Engineers training regiment at Camp Humphreys, Va. After serving for eight years as an instructor, he was appointed professor of electric power engineering at the University of Michigan in 1919, and in 1929 was appointed assistant dean of the college of engineering, later becoming also secretary of the university. Professor Lovell has presented several papers on education and power switching before the Institute, and is the author of a textbook on generating stations. Professor Lovell has been active in the affairs of the Detroit-Ann Arbor Section, having served as secretary-treasurer, vice-chairman, and chairman (1928–29). He has been a member of the Institute's committees on education and power generation. He was a member of the National Electric Light Association's committees on overhead and underground systems, and has been chairman of the committee on electrical engineering of the Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education. Professor Lovell was a director of the Institute from 1932 until 1936.

Mapes, Osborne, Prince Nominated for Institute Directorships

LELAND RUSSELL MAPES (M'29, F'37) chief engineer of the Illinois Bell Telephone Company, Chicago, has been nominated to serve the AIEE as a member of its board of directors. Mr. Mapes was born March 26, 1892, at Middletown, N. Y., and received his formal technical education at Columbia University, where he was graduated with the degree of electrical engineer in 1913. Immediately following his graduation he became affiliated with the engineering department of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, New York, N. Y., where he remained until he was transferred to the Illinois Bell Telephone Company in 1925. At that time he was made equipment and building engineer in responsible charge of design and construction of telephone buildings and switchboards throughout the state of Illinois and part of Indiana. Since 1928 Mr. Mapes has been chief engineer in the Chicago area of the Illinois Bell Telephone Company, where he has been in responsible charge of design of all telephone plants in the city of Chicago. He has been active in the Western Society of Engineers, having been successively chairman of the electrical section, a trustee, and a vice-president of that organization. During 1934–36 Mr. Mapes served the Institute as a member of the committee on transfers, and during 1932–33 was chairman of the AIEE Chicago Section.

HAROLD SMITH OSBORNE (A'10, M'15, F'21) transmission engineer, American Telephone and Telegraph Company, New York, N. Y., has been nominated to serve the AIEE as a member of its board of directors. Doctor Osborne was born at Fayetteville, N. Y., August 1, 1887, and studied electrical engineering at Massachusetts Institute of Technology, receiving the degree of bachelor of science (1908) and doctor of engineering (1910). Following his graduation in 1910 he was employed in the office of the transmission and protection engineer of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, and in 1914 was made assistant to the transmission and protection engineer. Since 1920 he has held his present position as transmission engineer. Doctor Osborne has presented several papers before the Institute and is the author of many technical articles published in standard electrical engineering handbooks and technical periodicals. Several times he has represented the American Telephone and Telegraph Company at meetings of the International Advisory Committee on Telephony in various parts of Europe. In 1934 he represented the United States National Committee at a meeting of the Advisory Committee on Radio of the International Electrotechnical Commission at The Hague, Netherlands. For several years Doctor Osborne has been actively interested in city planning. He is a member of the American Association of Planning Officials, and is active in the work of several local municipal planning boards. At present he is chairman of the Institute's technical program committee and the committee on the award of Institute prizes, and is a member of the committees on publication and co-ordination of Institute activities. He is also an alternate representing the Institute on the American Standards Association and representative on the electrical standards committee of the American Standards Association. Previously Doctor Osborne served on the following committees: standards, 1917–28 (chairman 1923–26); technical program, 1924–25, 1927–29, 1931–34; education, 1928–31; communication, 1929–37 (chairman 1931–34). Doctor Osborne is a member of the Edison Medal committee and represents the Institute on the Alfred Noble prize committee of the American Society of Civil Engineers. He is vice-president of the United States National Committee of the International Electrotechnical Commission; a fellow of

L. R. MAPES

A. H. LOVELL

H. S. OSBORNE

the American Association for the Advancement of Science, American Physical Society, and Acoustical Society of America; and a member of the Institute of Radio Engineers and the Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education.

D. C. PRINCE

R. E. DOHERTY

K. S. WYATT

DAVID CHANDLER PRINCE (A'16, F'26) chief engineer of the Philadelphia (Pa.) works of the General Electric Company, has been nominated to serve the AIEE as a member of its board of directors. Mr. Prince was born February 5, 1891, at Springfield, Ill., and received the degrees of bachelor of science in electrical engineering (1912) and master of science in electrical engineering (1913) at the University of Illinois. Following his graduation in 1913 he became affiliated with the General Electric Company at Schenectady, N. Y., as an assistant to Dr. E. F. W. Alexanderson (A'04, F'20) and in that capacity assisted in the design of split-phase locomotives, double-squirrel-cage motors, and other special devices. After one year with the General Electric Company, Mr. Prince was appointed assistant to the electrical engineer of the State Public Utilities Commission of Illinois, where for the next three years his work was concerned with public utility valuations and rate making in the state of Illinois. From 1917 until 1919 Mr. Prince served in the Ordnance Department of the United States Army as first lieutenant in charge of design, production, and application of machine gun equipment for airplanes purchased from the French and British governments. In that capacity he was attached to Air Service Headquarters in Paris, France. At the end of the World War, Mr. Prince returned to the General Electric Company as assistant to Doctor Alexanderson, and during 1919–20 served as engineering representative in Poland during negotiations for a high-power radio station. In 1920 he was appointed a research engineer in the radio department of the General Electric Company, where he became engaged in the evolution of the theory of design of high frequency vacuum tube oscillators and the design of high-voltage thermionic rectifiers and inverters. In 1923 he was placed in charge of research on mercury-arc rectifiers, thyratrons, and associated circuits and apparatus. Mr. Prince has been chief engineer of the Philadelphia works of the General Electric Company since 1931. He is the author of several books on mercury-arc rectifiers and on vacuum tubes and their use as oscillation generators, as well as numerous papers and articles on electronic and switchgear apparatus. He is a member of the protective devices committee of the Institute and has been active in the affairs of the AIEE Philadelphia section.

W. I. Slichter
Renominated as Institute Treasurer

WALTER IRVINE SLICHTER (A'00, M'03, F'12, national treasurer and past-vice-president) professor of electrical engineering at Columbia University, New York, N. Y., has been renominated to serve as treasurer of the Institute. He has devoted his energies generously to the Institute throughout a long period; since 1914 he has been an active member of 18 different Institute committees and has represented the Institute on six joint bodies. At present he is a member of seven committees and a representative on four bodies. Professor Slichter has been national treasurer since 1930. A full biographical sketch of Professor Slichter was published in ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING for March 1937, page 395.

R. E. Doherty
to Receive Lamme Medal

ROBERT ERNEST DOHERTY (A'16, M'27) president of the Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh, Pa., has been awarded the Lamme Medal of the AIEE for 1937 "for his extension of the theory of alternating-current machinery, his skill in introducing that theory into practice, and his encouragement of young men to aspire to excellence in this field." Doctor Doherty was born at Clay City, Ill., January 22, 1885, and received the degree of bachelor of science at the University of Illinois in 1909 and the degree of master of science at Union College in 1921. In 1931 he received the honorary degree of master of arts from Yale University, and more recently the honorary degree of doctor of laws was conferred upon him by Tufts College and the University of Pittsburgh. After his graduation in 1909 he was employed as a student engineer for the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., and upon completing his period of training he was appointed designing engineer on a-c machinery. In 1920 he became assistant to Doctor C. P. Steinmetz (A'90, M'91, F'12, past-president) and continued to serve in that capacity until the death of Doctor Steinmetz in 1923. In 1922 Doctor Doherty was appointed consulting engineer for the General Electric Company, and after two years in that capacity was selected to organize the advanced course in engineering offered by that company. He was also given the responsibility for educational work among the college graduates employed and trained by the firm. In 1931 Yale University appointed him to its faculty as professor of electrical engineering, and two years later he was made dean of the school of engineering. Doctor Doherty served as a member of the Institute's committee on education during 1918–19 and 1926–28, and as chairman from 1931 until 1935. He was also a member of the committees on electrophysics (now basic sciences), 1924–26; power transmission and distribution, 1928–29; and technical program, 1931–33. During 1926–27 he served as chairman of the AIEE Schenectady Section. Doctor Doherty has contributed much to technical literature, and is the author of numerous papers presented before the Institute. He is a member of the Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education, Tau Beta Pi, Sigma Xi, and Eta Kappa Nu.

K. S. WYATT (A'32) after nine years as a research engineer on high voltage insulation for The Detroit Edison Company, Detroit, Mich., resigned as of January 1, 1938 to become technical director of the Enfield Cable Works, Ltd., Brimsdowne, Surrey, England. Mr. Wyatt was born at Cambridge, Mass, September 24, 1900, and attended the engineering school of Mt. Allison University, (New Brunswick), but after two years changed to the arts curriculum, receiving the degrees of bachelor of arts in 1921 and bachelor of science in 1922. He then entered the graduate school of Harvard University to pursue studies in physical chemistry. A year later he received a fellowship from the National Research Council of Canada and studied research problems in the supersaturation of gases in liquids at the University of Toronto. In 1922 he became assistant research chemist for the Carborundum Company, Niagara Falls, N. Y., where he conducted researches on porosity determinations of abrasive wheels. As engineer in charge of research of high-voltage cable insulation for The Detroit Edison Company, Mr. Wyatt has been engaged since 1928 in studies of the fundamental materials entering into the manufacture of high-voltage underground cable with the intention of improving cable operation by revealing and making clear the causes of deterioration. One of the researches in which Mr. Wyatt was an active participant is described in a paper in this issue, pages 141–54, on "Mechanical Uniformity of Paper-Insulated Cables," of which he is a co-author. Mr. Wyatt is chairman of the committee on insulating oils of the Utilities Co-ordinated Research and of the subcommittee on chemistry of the electrical insulation committee of the National Research Council, and is active in committee work of the Association of Edison Illuminating Companies. He has been a member of the Institute's committee

on research since 1934, and of the Edison Medal committee since 1933. He is an active member of the American Chemical Society.

G. H. Stickney (A'04, F'24), consulting engineer in the incandescent lamp department of the General Electric Company, Cleveland, Ohio, recently retired after more than 41 years of service in the electrical industry. Mr. Stickney was born October 4, 1872, at Buffalo, N. Y., and studied electrical engineering at Cornell University, where he received the degree of mechanical engineer in electrical engineering in 1896. Following his graduation he entered the student course of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., and in 1898 was transferred to the Lynn (Mass.) works of that company. Mr. Stickney's entire professional career has been closely identified with illumination and kindred subjects. In 1909 he was transferred from Lynn to the Schenectady works of the General Electric Company, and for the last eight years he has been at the Nela Park lamp department of the company. Mr. Stickney is president of the United States National Committee of the International Commission on Illumination, and in 1934 he headed a United States delegation attending a meeting of the Commission in Germany. On the same trip he represented the United States on the standardization of lamp bases and sockets at the International Electrotechnical Commission meeting at Brussels, Belgium. During the World War Mr. Stickney was president of the Illuminating Engineering Society when that group rendered effective service to the government. He has served the Institute as a member of the committees on production and application of light, 1914–16, 1919–33 (chairman 1921–25); meetings and papers (now technical program), 1921–25; and standards, from 1923 to date. Mr. Stickney is a fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and a member of Sigma Xi.

D. W. McLenegan (A'24, M'31) assistant commercial engineer in the air conditioning department of the General Electric Company, Bloomfield, N. J., has been appointed manager of the General Electric Air Conditioning Institute. A native (1900) of Milwaukee, Wis., Mr. McLenegan is a mechanical engineering graduate of the University of Wisconsin. Following his graduation he spent two years at the University as assistant and instructor in engineering mathematics before becoming affiliated with the research laboratories of the General Electric Company in 1922. The following year he was transferred to the industrial engineering department and later was sent to Bloomfield to work in the air conditioning department of the company. Mr. McLenegan is a member of the American Society of Refrigerating Engineers.

J. R. Hango (A'31) who has been assistant electrical engineer for the Saguenay Power Company, Ltd., Arvida, Que., Canada, recently became the power engineer for that company. Born in 1904 at Brockett, N. D., Mr. Hango was graduated from the University of Alberta in 1929 with the degree of bachelor of science in electrical engineering. Following a brief test course with the Canadian Westinghouse Company at Hamilton, Ont., he joined the Duke-Price Power Company, Ltd., which later became the Saguenay Power Company, Ltd., as assistant to the electrical engineer. In 1930 he became assistant to the superintendent of operation, and in 1931 was appointed assistant electrical engineer.

Alex Dow (A'93, F'13, HM'37, Edison Medalist '36, member for life) president of The Detroit Edison Company, Detroit, Mich., recently was elected an honorary life member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers (Great Britain). A biographical sketch of Doctor Dow appeared on page 1919 of the July 1937 issue of Electrical Engineering, at the time of his election to honorary membership in the AIEE.

Darrow Sage (A'01) superintendent of the Kearny (N. J.) generating station of the Public Service Electric and Gas Company for the last ten years, recently was made mechanical maintenance engineer in the general office of the electric generating department at Newark. Mr. Sage has been associated with the Public Service Company since 1920.

H. A. Kidder (A'06, F'29) superintendent of motive power, Interborough Rapid Transit Company, New York, N. Y., has been elected treasurer of the Engineers' Club (New York) for the current year and a trustee to hold office until 1942.

W. R. Whitney (A'01, Edison Medalist '34, member for life) vice-president in charge of research of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., recently was elected a life member of the corporation of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Obituary

Charles Waterman Stone (A'03, M'06, F'12' past vice-president) consulting engineer for the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., died February 3, 1938. Mr. Stone was born December 24, 1874 at Providence, R. I., and attended the University of Kansas. In 1894 he joined the Franklin Electric Company, Kansas City, Mo., but in 1896 went to Bedford, Mass., as a machinist for the W. S. Hill Electric Company where he soon was advanced to the position of engineer in charge. In 1899 Mr. Stone was appointed superintendent of construction for the Hancock Equipment Company, Boston, Mass., of which he remained a member until he joined the General Electric Company in 1900. In 1901 he was assigned to switchgear engineering work, and in 1904 was transferred to the lighting engineering department. Mr. Stone was appointed manager of the lighting department in 1912, and continued in that position until 1928, when he became a consulting engineer of the General Electric Company. Mr. Stone was active in the affairs of the Radio Corporation of America from the time of its organization, and in 1927 became assistant to the president of that corporation. Mr. Stone was a member of the Institute's committee on lighting and illumination (now production and application of light) from 1914 until 1916. He was a manager of the Institute from 1908 until 1911 and a vice-president from 1911 until 1913.

Howard Tuxbury Sands (A'10, M'27) retired vice-president of the Electric Bond and Share Company, New York, N. Y., died January 13, 1938. Mr. Sands was born September 12, 1867, at Saco, Me. In 1896 he became superintendent of the Mechanic Falls (Me.) Water, Electric Light, and Power Company, where he remained for five years before becoming superintendent of the Lewiston and Auburn Electric Light Company, Lewiston, Me. From 1905 until 1909 he was manager of the Haverhill Electric Company, Haverhill, Mass., and in the latter year he became general manager for Charles H. Tenney and Company, Boston, Mass., later (1915) becoming vice-president of that company. In 1926 Mr. Sands became vice-president of the Electric Bond and Share Company and held that position for ten years before retiring to become director of the company's holdings in Brazil.

Bennett Mattingly Brigman (M'28) dean of the Speed Scientific School, University of Louisville (Ky.), died February 8, 1938. Dean Brigman, born February 25, 1881, at Louisville, attended the University of Kentucky, received the degree of bachelor of science (1908) and master of science (1912) at the University of Louisville, and studied in the graduate school of the University of Wisconsin. After teaching in Louisville high schools for several years, he joined the teaching staff of the University of Louisville in 1912. In 1923 he organized the Speed Scientific School of that institution and was made its dean, a position he held continuously. Dean Brigman was active in the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, having held many offices and committee memberships in that organization, and recently was elected a vice-president of the Society for the current year.

Eugene Russell Carichoff (A'94, M'00) electrical engineer in the industrial control department of the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y., died January 31, 1938. Mr. Carichoff was born in Virginia in November 1860, and was graduated from Washington and Lee University with the degree of master of arts in 1885. Following his graduation he served one year as an instructor in French and German at the State Normal College at Florence, Ala., and in 1886 became professor of Latin and physics at Central University. In 1888 he became a tester for the Edison Phonograph Company, and later was placed in charge

of testing electric welding machines for the Thomson Electric Welding Company at Lynn, Mass. After a brief affiliation as electrical engineer with the Yale and Towne Manufacturing Company, Mr. Carichoff entered the graduate school of The Johns Hopkins University as an applicant for the degree of doctor of philosophy in physics. In 1894, however, he decided not to finish his graduate studies, and he became associated with the Sprague Electric Company and soon was placed in responsible charge of the design, construction, and testing of much of the control apparatus manufactured by that company. For a time Mr. Carichoff maintained his own consulting engineering offices at New York, N. Y., but in 1908 he joined the railway engineering department of the General Electric Company, later being transferred to the industrial control department, where he remained for many years.

WILLIAM MACY JOY (A'06, M'19) assistant electrical engineer, Phoenix Engineering Corporation, New York, N. Y., died February 5, 1938. Mr. Joy was born July 21, 1877, at Mount Vernon, N. Y., and was graduated from Tufts College with the degree of bachelor of science in electrical engineering in 1901. Immediately following his graduation, he became affiliated with the Trinidad Electric Company, Ltd., Port of Spain, Trinidad, where he remained for six years and eventually became chief engineer of the power and lighting system of that company. In 1907 he became electrical engineer for the Porto Rico Railway Light, and Power Company, San Juan. In 1911 Mr. Joy joined the engineering staff of the Electric Bond and Share Company and associated companies, with offices at New York, N. Y., where he was actively engaged for more than 26 years.

GEORGE ROY WRIGHT (A'12) district manager of the Canadian General Electric Company, Ltd., Vancouver, B. C., died January 1, 1938. Mr. Wright was born September 28, 1882, at Salisbury, N. B., and received the degree of bachelor of arts at Mt. Allison University in 1903. He then continued his engineering studies at McGill University, receiving the degree of bachelor of science in 1907. Immediately following his graduation in 1906, Mr. Wright joined the electrical engineering staff of the Canadian General Electric Company in Peterboro, Ont., and later was transferred to Toronto. He then went to Vancouver, and in 1916 became manager of the company's Manitoba division, with headquarters in Winnipeg. He remained in that position until 1925, when he returned to Vancouver.

CHARLES MAX (A'26, M'30) engineer salesman for Siemens Schuchert, Oslo, Norway, died some time ago according to word just received at Institute headquarters. Mr. Max was born September 27, 1891, and attended the Technical School Porsgrund and New York University. Mr. Max pursued many phases of engineering work in Norway, the United States, and West Africa.

Membership

Recommended for Transfer

The board of examiners, at its meeting on February 17, 1938, recommended the following members for transfer to the grade of membership indicated. Any objection to these transfers should be filed at once with the national secretary.

To Grade of Fellow

Ball, Thomas F., head, department of electrical engineering, University of South Carolina, Columbia.
Bartlett, Lawrence, chief electrical engineer, Cities Service Company, New York, N. Y.
Carter, L. L., assistant chief engineer, Anaconda Wire and Cable Company, Hastings-on-Hudson, N. Y.
Hogg, T. H., chairman and chief engineer, Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario, Toronto.

4 to Grade of Fellow

To Grade of Member

Abbott, H. H., member of technical staff, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Chamberlain, R. F., professor of electrical engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.
Ellenberger, Wm. J., power engineer, Potomac Electric Power Company, Washington, D. C.
Hegazy, H. M., head of electrical section, physical department, Public Works Ministry, Cairo, Egypt.
Keith, F. E., electrical installation division, General Electric Company, Chicago, Ill.
Lilja, E. D., electrical engineer, Barber-Colman Company, Rockford, Ill.
Lowe, H. L., electrical distribution and transmission department, Louisville Gas and Electric Company, Louisville, Ky.
Nash, D. O., engineer, General Cable Corporation, New York, N. Y.
Segel, H., cable engineer, Anaconda Wire and Cable Company, Hastings-on-Hudson, N. Y.
Siddons, E. C., junior engineer, Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y.

10 to Grade of Member

Applications for Election

Applications have been received at headquarters from the following candidates for election to membership in the Institute. If the applicant has applied for direct admission to a grade higher than Associate, the grade follows immediately after the name. Any member objecting to the election of any of these candidates should so inform the national secretary before March 31, 1938, or May 31, 1938, if the applicant resides outside of the United States or Canada.

United States and Canada

Abright, R., Jr., A-Bright Electric Company, Dallas, Texas.
Actori, E. S., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Aitken, D. R., Aluminum Company of America, Alcoa, Tenn.
Allen, H. B., N.Y.C. & St. L. Railroad, Cleveland, Ohio.
Allen, O. L., Northwestern Public Service, Armour, S. D.
Allen, O. T., Tennessee Valley Authority, Chattanooga, Tenn.
Allen, R. L., Box 923, Bessemer, Mich.
Antippa, F. G., 2705 Hearst Avenue, Berkley, Calif.
Arnaud, F. J., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Arnold, B. A., Southwestern Light and Power Company, Lawton, Okla.
Ast, P. F., 446 East 85th Street, New York, N. Y.
Bacabac, F. C., Post Office Box 250, Carmel, Calif.
Baker, P. K., Ohio Bell Telephone Company, Cleveland, Ohio.
Baker, R. L., District of Columbia Highway Department, Washington, D. C.
Ballentine, W. B., Chesapeake and Potomac Telephone Company of West Virginia, Morgantown.
Barrett, W. G., American Telephone and Telegraph Company, New Orleans, La.
Barnes, F. P., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Bass, N. I., Houston Lighting and Power Company, Rosenberg, Texas.
Basci, J., Staten Island Edison Corporation, New York, N. Y.
Bassett, H. L., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Batchelor, J. W., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Bauer, L. J., Washington Water Power Company, Spokane, Wash.
Baum, R. S., Bethlehem Steel Company, Johnstown, Pa.
Becker, H. W., Fireman's Fund Indemnity Company, New York, N. Y.
Bedford, P. L., Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.
Beede, H. M., 41 Cowdrey Avenue, Lynn, Mass.
Beesley, R. J., Inland Steel Company, East Chicago, Ind.
Beichley, F. W., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Beitler, P. L., Route 4, Box 75 A, Waukesha, Wis.
Bennon, S., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Sharon, Pa.
Berger, R., Coudi-Lite Corporation, New York, N. Y.
Bergman, S. D., Adding Machine Service Company, New York, N. Y.
Berndes, E., Jr., Texas Development Corporation, Houston, Texas.
Berry, R. N., F. S. Payne Company, Cambridge, Mass.
Bickel, W. R., Union Electric Company of Missouri, Webster Groves.
Birckhead, L. (Member), Consolidated Gas Electric Light and Power Company of Baltimore, Baltimore, Md.
Birdsall, L. C., Automatic Electric Company, Chicago, Ill.
Biven, D. F., 2301 South Eighth Street, Kansas City, Kans.
Bixler, O. C., Southern California Edison Company, Ltd., Los Angeles, Calif.
Blake, H. F., Western Electric Company, Kearny, N. J.
Blacksmith, S. M., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, E. Pittsburgh, Pa.
Bleiweiss, A. F., 1162 Garrison Avenue, New York N. Y.
Bloom, C. R., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Boening, E. R., Wisconsin Public Service Corporation, Oshkosh, Wis.
Bogdanowicz, W. A., Crocker Wheeler Electric Manufacturing Company, Ampere, N. J.
Bouton, M. N., Wagner Electric Corporation, St. Louis, Mo.
Bradley, J. J., General Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pa.
Brauer, H. H., Shure Brothers, Chicago, Ill.
Braun, I. W., Cutler Hammer, Inc., Milwaukee, Wis.
Breslauer, N. P., Allen Bradley Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Breurig, W. H., Liebel-Flarsheim Company, Cincinnati, Ohio.
Brown, H. I., Freeport Sulphur Company, Ft. Sulphur, La.
Brown, T. R., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Brown, W. B., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Brubaker, J. F., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Sharon, Pa.
Buchanan, L. W., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Lima, Ohio.
Buford, W. R., Humble Oil and Refining Company, Snyder, Texas.
Bullington, R. K., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Bunnell, R. F., Warner Brothers Pictures, Inc., Burbank, Calif.
Burrell, K. H., General Electric Company, Ft. Wayne, Ind.
Burritt, A. H., Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, N. Y.
Burroughs, J. E., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Butler, O. D., Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.
Byrne, M. E., Idaho Power Company, Boise, Idaho.
Byrum, C. F., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Caldwell, C. H. Jr., Imperial Paper and Color Corporation, Glens Falls, N. Y.
Calhoun, M. L., British Columbia Electric Railway Company, Ltd., Vancouver, B. C., Canada.
Campbell, C. M. Jr., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Campbell, H. W., Bethlehem Steel Company, Naginey, Pa.
Campbell, J. M., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Cardani, C. P., Delco Products Corporation, Dayton, Ohio.
Carew, W. E., Jr., Factory Insurance Association Hartford, Conn.

Carlberg, N. E., 6834 19th Avenue, N. E., Seattle, Wash.
Carpenter, T. J., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Carsten, W. J., Bureau of Power and Light, Los Angeles, Calif.
Casey, E. J., General Electric Company, Erie, Pa.
Caton, D. L., Bell Telephone Company of Pennsylvania, New Castle.
Cavner, C. M., Southern California Edison Company, Ltd., Los Angeles, Calif.
Chamberlain, I. L., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Chappell, J. F., 107 West Water Street, Montpelier, Ohio.
Chase, G. E., Dayton Power and Light Company, Dayton, Ohio.
Cheadle, J. N., Salem, S. D.
Churchill, A. A., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Clay, R. G., 306 East Second Street, Metropolis, Ill.
Claypoole, L. B., Armco, Butler, Pa.
Coler, J. W., Kentucky and West Virginia Power Company, Pikeville, Ky.
Coles, D. J., Jr., W. J. McCahan Sugar Refinery and Molasses Company, Philadelphia, Pa.
Constantine, C. B., The Pennsylvania Railroad, Philadelphia, Pa.
Cook, J. H., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.
Corden, H. F., Tennessee Valley Authority, Chattanooga, Tenn.
Cornforth, C. W., Public Service Electric and Gas Co., Newark, N. J.
Craddock, J. M., Humble Oil and Refining Company, Houston, Texas.
Crawford, S. T., Jr., Chrysler Institute of Engineering, Highland Park, Mich.
Crawford, W. R., Ohio Power Company, Newark, Ohio.
Crumb, A., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Curry, R. S. Jr., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Cwiklo, E. C., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Daubaras, E. J., 134 Himrod Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Daugherty, R. H., Jr., Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, Harlan, Ky.
Davis, H. B. O., Ray W. Chanaberry, Inc., Louisville, Ky.
Denton, R. H., Eclipse Aviation Corporation, East Orange, N. J.
De Feo, R. V., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
De Smidt, W. A., Allen Bradley Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Dicker, H. B., Republic Steel Corporation, Cleveland, Ohio.
Dickler, G. B., The Arundel Corporation, Baltimore, Md.
Dillon, J. A., Alabama Power Company, Birmingham.
Dillon, P. L., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Dobry, A., 2315 South Flower, Los Angeles, Calif.
Dodson, J. W., Oklahoma Gas and Electric Company, Ada.
Dodt, D. D., Indiana and Michigan Electric Company, Fort Wayne, Ind.
Dolasa, S. R., Associated Cement Company, Bombay, Ind.
Donaldson, M. L., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Houston, Texas.
Donelian, K. O., American District Telegraph Company, New York, N. Y.
Dong, P. L., 5222 Vine Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
Doran, M. P., Harry Alexander, Inc., Washington, D. C.
Dow, W. K., Aluminum Company of Canada, Ltd., Quebec, Canada.
Doyle, H. K. (Member), Dallas Power and Light Company, Dallas, Texas.
Drew, H. B., Alabama Power Company, Birmingham.
Dutenhaver, R. E., Duncan Electric Company, Lafayette, Ind.
Duval, R. H., California Institute of Technology, Pasadena.
Dyer, C. E., Aluminum Company of America, Alcoa, Tenn.
Eannarino, S. P., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Easley, G. J., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Edenborough, L. A., Public Service Company of Oklahoma, Okmulgee.
Edson, W. A., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Edwards, P. C. Jr., 10 Courtland St., Pittsfield, Mass.
Ehrbar, R. D., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Elliott, F. D. (Member), Imperial Irrigation District, Imperial, Calif.
Engineer, J. D., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Erickson, A. R., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Evans, J. N., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Evans, P., Jr., Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.
Fahrner, T., Stone and Webster Engineering Corporation, Barstow, Calif.
Faithorn, N. R., 2602 Sacramento Street, San Francisco, Calif.
Farmer, V. J., Union Electric Company of Missouri, St. Louis.
Farrell, W. H., General Electric Company, Bridgeport, Conn.
Federing, A. M., 1479 Macombs Road, New York, N. Y.
Feingold, W., Roller Smith Company, Bethlehem, Pa.
Feinman, B., General Electric Company, Fort Wayne, Ind.
Fenn, R. T., Community Light and Power Company, Inc., Middlebury, Vt.
Fincher, R. M., Market Street Railway Company, San Francisco, Calif.
Findley, J. D. Jr., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Findling, W. F., Standard Oil Company, Inc., Whiting, Ind.
Fishbeck, C. E., Detroit Edison Company, Detroit, Mich.
Foldes, S., 2630 North Moreland Boulevard, Cleveland, Ohio.
Fontana, W. J., Montague Court Building, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Ford, P. C., Wagner Electric Corporation, St. Louis, Mo.
Francis, G. F., United Geophysical Company, Pasadena, Calif.
Frantz, J. D., Northwestern Electric Company, Portland, Ore.
Freinkel, L., 2604 University Avenue, New York, N. Y.
Fritz, J. R., 346 North Sixth Street, Reading, Pa.
Fuller, W. R. (Member), Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Galbraith, R. A., The Detroit Edison Company, Detroit, Mich.
Gall, R. G., Electro Dynamic Company, Bayonne, N. J.
Gambrill, R. D., Locke Insulator Corporation, Baltimore, Md.
Ganiere, W. J., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, West Allis, Wis.
Gannon, P. E., Darlington, Wash.
Garber, A. J., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.
Garten, R. E. Jr., Continental Oil Company, Ponca City, Okla.
Gavrilov, A. A., Pacific Gas and Electric Company, San Francisco, Calif.
Geiser, K. R., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Gerig, F. L., Cutler-Hammer, Inc., Milwaukee, Wis.
Gilbert, S. M., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Gilcreest, E. R., Moloney Electric Company, St. Louis, Mo.
Gissing, H. R., Northern Electric Company, Vancouver, B. C., Canada.
Goetter, W. F., General Electric Company, Erie, Pa.
Godfrey, J. W., Texas Electric Service Company, Wichita Falls.
Goldbaum, L. (Member), Sperry Gyroscope Company, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Goldschmidt, E., Radio Navigational Instrument Corporation, New York, N. Y.
Graham, R. S., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Gray, P. P., University of Washington, Seattle.
Gray, T. H., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Graybeal, T. D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.
Graybill, H. W., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Co., East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Greber, E. G. Jr., Southwestern Bell Telephone Company, Oklahoma City, Okla.
Green, R. C., Dallas Power and Light Company, Dallas, Texas.
Gregory, H. S., University of Florida, Gainesville.
Grillo, J., Ward Leonard Electric Company, Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Grim, S. H., Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Groncki, J. J., General Electric Company, Lynn, Mass.
Halberstadt, H. J., International Business Machines Corporation, Endicott, N. Y.
Haas, J., Interborough Rapid Transit Company, New York, N. Y.
Halfmann, E. S., Philadelphia Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pa.
Hand, A. A., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Hatker, N. W., Bentley Construction Company, Toledo, Ohio.
Harder, R. B., Western Electric Company, Chicago, Ill.
Harris, L. D., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Harris, S. J., Holophane Company, New York, N. Y.
Heer, R. H., The Garden City Company, Garden City, Kansas.
Henderson, J. W., Washington Suburban Sanitary District, Hyattsville, Md.
Henricksen, N. K., 2253 North LaCrosse Avenue, Chicago, Ill.
Herr, F. L., Herco Oil Burner Corporation, Lancaster, Pa.
Hicks, B. O., Metropolitan Water District of Southern Calif., Banning, Calif.
Hilding, H. W., Hobart Brothers Company, Troy, Ohio.
Hitt, H. H., Southwestern Light and Power Company, Lawton, Okla.
Hoelzle, F. C., Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation, Washington, D. C.
Holmes, R. H., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Horn, H. W., University of Illinois, Urbana.
Howard, S. B., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Howell, O. F. Jr., Tennessee Electric Power Company, Chattanooga, Tenn.
Hrabak, R. A., Holophane Company, Inc., Newark, Ohio.
Hribar, S. R., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Huette, W. F., Allen Bradley Company, Milwaukee Wis.
Hulburt, H. T., Columbus and Southern Ohio Electric Company, Columbus, Ohio.
Hunter, J. S., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Hurd, O. W., Northwestern Electric Company, Portland, Ore.
Hutchison, P. C., Cutler-Hammer, Inc., Milwaukee, Wis.
Hyman, S. L., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Ilse, F. J., Goodyear Tire and Rubber Company, Akron, Ohio.
Jackson, J. E., Caterpillar Tractor Company, Peoria, Illinois.
Jakielski, E. J., Wilbur B. Driver Company, Newark, N. J.
Jaques, C. A. (Member), Public Service Company of Northern Illinois, Chicago, Ill.
Johnson, F. J. (Member), Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Johnson, H. S., Portland General Electric Company, Portland, Ore.
Jones, R. W., Automatic Electric Company, Chicago, Ill.
Jump, J. E., Crocker-Wheeler Electric Manufacturing Company, Ampere, N. J.
Karlskind, D. B., Western Electric Company, Kearny, N. J.
Karns, R. S., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Keller, E. L., General Motors Corporation, Anderson, Ind.
Kent, H. A., 2012 West Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, Ill.
Kessel, H. R., 446 Sheffield Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Kewley, R. K., Lincoln Electric Company, Cleveland, Ohio.
Kineke, J. H., New York Telephone Company, New York, N. Y.
King, J. L., General Eelectric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
King, L., Tennessee Valley Authority, Pickwick Dam, Tenn.
Klinksiek, W., Elliott Company, Jeannette, Pa.
Knapp, W., Jr., R.F.D. 5, Lancaster, Pa.
Kochendoerffer, W. C. (Member), Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Koons, H. R., 410 Riverside Drive, Rome, N. Y.
Kozik, M., Central Hudson Gas and Electric Corporation, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Kubacki, W., Landis Machine Company, Waynesboro, Pa.
Kundel, P. Plasterco, Va.
Kupka, E. P., Electro-Motive Corporation, McCook, Ill.
Lanctot, E. K., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Langhorne, H. F., University, Va.
Langohr, G. F., New York and Queens Electric Light and Power Company, Flushing, N. Y.
Lakin, O. H., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Lane, B. C., Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago. Ill.
Leach, H. W., John Tarleton Agricultural College, Tarleton Station, Texas.
Ledbetter, E. R., General Electric Company, Fort Wayne, Ind.
Lee, A. R., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Leffel, J. C., Michigan Bell Telephone Company, Benton Harbor.
Leich, D. L., General Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pa.
Leithold, K. K. Wilshire Oil Co., Long Beach, Calif.
Lemire, R., Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario, Toronto, Ont., Canada.
LeRoy, R. B., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Lester, P. S., RCA Manufacturing Company, Harrison, N. J.
Levy, G. F., United Air Lines Transport Corporation, Chicago, Ill.
Lewis, C. E., Safe Harbor Water Power Corporation, Conestoga, Penna.
Lippert, G. D., American Gas and Electric Company, New York, N. Y.
Lischer, J. F., Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.
Loew, H. R., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Long, M., 520 East Seventh Avenue, Vancouver, B. C. Canada.
Longacre, R. E., Haughton Elevator Company, Toledo, Ohio.
Lots, E. L., The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.
Lotze, A. W. Jr., Indiana Bell Telephone Company, Indianapolis, Ind.
Lucas, S. T., Scovill Manufacturing Company, Waterbury, Conn.

Lyall, R. M., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Lyle, G. H., Morton High School and Junior College, Cicero, Ill.
Lynch, J. C., Reliance Electric and Engineering Company, Cleveland, Ohio.
Lyon, J. A., Utility Management Corporation, Reading, Pa.
Malthaner, W. A., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Manring, R. C., Western Electric Company, Kansas City, Mo.
Marchand, N., Knapp Monarch Company, New York, N. Y.
Marmros, H. E., Doan Electric Company, Cleveland, Ohio.
Marohn, R. P., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Marvin, J. R., Arkansas State College, Jonesboro.
Matheis, C. E., Cutler-Hammer, Inc., Milwaukee, Wis.
Mathews, J. B., Southern Bell Telephone and Telegraph Company, New Orleans, La.
McAllister, D. H., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
McCann, W. R., 211 Oakwood Avenue, Hopewell, Va.
McCarn, G. B., Mountain States Telephone and Telegraph Company, Denver, Colo.
McCoy, E. K., Ohio Bell Telephone Company, Columbus.
McGaffin, J. R., U. S. Electrical Motors, Brooklyn, N. Y.
McKee, H. W., Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.
McKinney, E. B., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Mead, G. E., Seattle Light Department, Seattle, Wash.
Meeks, H. W., Power and Water Department, Sheffield, Ala.
Mehaffey, W. R., 1400 Summerdale Avenue, Chicago, Ill.
Meldrim, B. T., Pacific Gas and Electric Company, Oakland, Calif.
Merrell, T. Y., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Mezek, M. E., Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.
Miller, E. A., 1342 South Milwaukee Street, Denver, Colo.
Miller, J. R., Western Electro Mechanical Company, Oakland, Calif.
Mitkewich, W. (Member), New York City Topographical Dept., New York, N. Y.
Moffet, J. A., Atlantic Refining Company, Philadelphia, Pa.
Montgomery, R. W., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Morgan, F. L. (Member), Southwestern Gas and Electric Company, Fayetteville, Ark.
Morley, D. M., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Moss, E. H., Jr., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Muckuhirn, O. W., 463 Commonwealth Avenue, Boston, Mass.
Muehleisen, O. A., West Penn Power Company, Pittsburgh, Pa.
Mull, M. W., Magnolia Petroleum Company, Beaumont, Texas.
Mullins, F. G., Jr., Carnegie Illinois Steel Corporation, Braddock, Pa.
Murphy, C. S., Boston Fire Department, Boston, Mass.
Murray, F. H., Dayton Power and Light Company, Dayton, Ohio.
Myers, E. H., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Nalle, D. H., Kentucky and West Virginia Power Company, Ashland, Ky.
Nestler, W. W., Southern California Telephone Company, Los Angeles, Calif.
Newman, F. A., 28 Pratt Avenue, Beverly, Mass.
Newman, J. C., Coachella Valley Home Telephone and Telegraph Company, Thermal, Calif.
Nichols, C. H., International Business Machines Corporation, Endicott, N. Y.
Noodleman S., Delco Products Corporation, Dayton, Ohio.
O'Brien, R. C., International Nickel Company, Sudbury, Ont., Canada.
O'Connor, D. Jr., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Odening, C. A., National Carbon Company, Lakewood, Ohio.
Okress, E. C., 18891 Filer Avenue, Detroit, Mich.
Oliphant, J. D., Bureau of Power and Light, Wilmington, Calif.
Ostendorf, E. W., Aluminum Company of America, Alcoa, Tenn.
Osgood, L. J., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Park, W. G., 27 Audubon Place, Tuscaloosa, Ala.
Peck, H. B., Consolidated Gas Electric Light and Power Company, Baltimore, Md.
Pekkola, F. J., 9900 Whitman Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio.
Pentico, G. W. A., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Perry, W. A. (Member), Inland Steel Company, East Chicago, Ind.
Person, G. H., Jr., General Electric Company, Fort Wayne, Ind.
Peterson, L. G., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Peterson, R. S. (Member), Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.
Petrich, A. C., Garland Affolter Engineering Corporation, Seattle, Wash.
Piccione, N. E., Electricity Department, Florence, Ala.
Pierson, P. R. (Member), Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Piper, W. G., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, New York, N. Y.
Pirtle, J. L., 1646 Troy Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Plotz, R. S., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Polson, J. A., Canadian General Electric Company, Ltd., Peterboro, Ont., Canada.
Porter, G. J., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Pittsburgh, Pa.
Ports, D. C., Jansky and Bailey, Washington, D. C.
Powell, C. S., Holly Sugar Corporation, Sidney, Mont.
Prichard, T. P., 612 Ansel Avenue, Burlingame, Calif.
Prior, A. H., Ohio Edison Company, Akron.
Proudfoot, C. E., 75 Wallace Street, West Somerville, Mass.
Queisser, R. C., Sameth Exterminating Company, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Rath, W. F., 1208 Jefferson Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Ray, W. B., Pacific Gas and Electric Company, San Francisco, Calif.
Rector, A. H., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Redemske, R. F., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Remark, P. D., Ohio Brass Company, Barberton, Ohio.
Rich, E. A., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Riley, R. H., Jr., Black and Decker Manufacturing Company, Towson, Md.
Rixse, J. H., Jr. Potomac Electric Power Company, Washington, D. C.
Robinson, F. P., Jr., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Robnett, V. P. (Member), Brooklyn Edison Company, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Roller, M. P., Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railway Company, Chicago, Ill.
Rosen, M. W., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Roughley, T. H., Detroit Edison Company, Detroit, Mich.
Russell, W. C., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Ryan, C. E., Electrical Testing Laboratories, New York, N. Y.
Salati, O. M., RCA Manufacturing Company, Camden, N. J.
Sawdon, R. S., Jr., Ohio Edison Company, Akron.
Schille, C. A., Sargent and Lundy, Chicago, Ill.
Schiller, E. J., Jr., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Schnabel, A. E., Consolidated Edison Company of New York Inc., New York, N. Y.
Schneider, R. A., Schweitzer and Conrad Company, Chicago, Ill.
Schrameck, J. E., Texas power and Light Company, Dallas.
Scott, W. A., Bell Telephone of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
Scott, D. B., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, West Allis, Wis.
Seely, S., College of City of New York, New York, N. Y.
Shaffer, L. J., The Ohio Bell Telephone Company, Cleveland.
Shaw, W. A., New England Telephone Company, New Haven, Conn.
Shillington, C. R., Western Electric Company, Cicero, Ill.
Shoemaker, H. E., Ohio Brass Company, Mansfield, Ohio.
Silliman, C., City of Seattle Lighting Department, Seattle, Wash.
Silva, M. A., 330 North Claremont Street, San Mateo, Calif.
Simmons, R. W., Brooklyn Edison Company, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Sinclair, L. B., Bethlehem Shipbuilding Corporation, Sparrows Point, Md.
Skarshoug, E. G., 3018 Story Street, Ames, Iowa.
Small, B. I., Simplex Wire and Cable Company, Cambridge, Mass.
Small, E. H., 2015 University Ave., New York, N. Y.
Smith, G. T. (Member), Electric Boat Company, Bayonne, N. J.
Smith, H. D., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Smith, H. R., Allen Bradley Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Speirs, A. C., 95 South First, West, Tooele, Utah.
Sproul, P. T., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Squires, J. H., Jr., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, New York, N. Y.
Stawelco, F. S., Tung-Sol Lamp Works, Inc., Newark, N. J.
Stark, G. F., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Steever, R. G. E., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Steffey, C. D., Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Ill.
Steinke, R. R., General Electric Company, Portland, Ore.
Stephens, A. C. (Member), Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Stoll, V. B., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Stoller, M. J., 103–02 119th Street, Richmond Hill, N. Y.
Stromquist, T. A., 866 Twentieth Street, Boulder, Colo.
Strobridge, J. H., Southern California Edison Company, Ltd., Long Beach, Calif.
Stone, P. J., Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc., New York, N. Y.
Storaasli, B. A., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, West Allis, Wis.
Summers, C. H. (Member), Florida Power and Light Company, Sarasota.
Swan, H. C., Delco Products Corporation, Dayton, Ohio.
Sweeney, G. E., West Penn Power Company Greensburg, Pa.
Taylor, G., Boston Consolidated Gas Company, Boston, Mass.
Tefft, D. R., United Electric Railways Company, Providence, R. I.
Temple, R. B., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Templeton, R. K., Aluminum Company of America, Alcoa, Tenn.
Thomas, E. W., 900 Flower Avenue, Takoma Park, Md.
Thomas, K. E., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Thomason, J. B., Emerson Electric Manufacturing Company, St. Louis, Mo.
Thompson, H., U. S. Engineers Department, Fort Peck, Mont.
Thompson, H. V., Municipal Airport, Pensacola, Fla.
Tilton, R. D., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Norwood, Ohio.
Timberman, F. C., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, West Allis, Wis.
Tollefsen, A. B., Jr., Teletype Corporation, Chicago, Ill.
Torre, E. L., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Tower, D. K., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Townsend, H. D., Electric Controller and Manufacturing Company, Cleveland, Ohio.
Trigg, J. E., Ohio Power Company, Coshocton, Ohio.
Trischka, J. W., General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Turecki, W., 756 Oliver Street, North Tonawanda, N. Y.
Tusin, A. S., Ohio Edison Company, Akron, Ohio.
Unangst, G. W., Ohio Power Company, Coshocton, Ohio.
Vallette, C. T., Western Electric Company, Inc., Chicago, Ill.
Vantine, H., Jr., Federal Telegraph Company, Newark, N. J.
Vasconcelos, J. I., General Electric Company, Pittsfield, Mass.
Vater, G. A., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, East Pittsburgh, Pa.
Viverette, C. E., Carolina Power and Light Company, Fayetteville, N. C.
Wade, C. F., International Business Machines Corporation, Endicott, N. Y.
Wadlin, M. L., Highland, N. Y.
Wagner, K. B., General Electrc Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Wait, D. J., Federal Power Commission, New York, N. Y.
Wallace, H. L., Jr., International Business Machines Corporation, Endicott, N. Y.
Wallace, R. H., Sperry Products, Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Walsh, W. J. J., 1409 Monroe Street, Corvallis, Ore.
Ward, C. L., Hartford Electric Light Company, Hartford, Conn.
Ward, J. E., Jr., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Warrick, V. H., Howard University, Washington, D. C.
Weadon, R. W., Department of City Transit, Philadelphia, Pa.
Weil, W. S., Jr., General Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pa.
Welser, H. T., 124 West Eighth Avenue, Columbus, Ohio.
Weppler, H. E., Michigan Bell Telephone Company, Holland.
West, L. G., Western Electric Company, Chicago, Ill.
Wey, G. J., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Newark, N. J.
Whiteley, E., Canadian General Electric Company, Ltd., Peterboro, Ont., Canada.
Whysong, J. L., Public Service Company of Northern Illinois, Chicago, Ill.
Willberg, V. R., Crocker-Wheeler Electrical Manufacturing Company, Ampere, N. J.
Williams, C. G., Bell Telephone Company of Pennsylvania, New Castle.
Williams, N. A., Ohio Edison Company, Youngstown.
Wilson, J. A., Public Service Electric and Gas Company, Newark, N. J.
Winter, W. W., Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Company, Milwaukee, Wis.
Winzeler, J. W., Goodman Manufacturing Company, Chicago, Ill.
Wood, R. H., Georgia Power Company, Carrollton, Ga.
Woodrow, R. J., Philadelphia Electric Company, Philadelphia, Pa.
Woodruff, C. W., Texas Power and Light Company, Dallas.

Work, W. W., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.
Wright, L. L., Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Sharon, Pa.
Wright, R. W., Elsbert Manufacturing Company, Chicago, Ill.
Yanulavich, F. W., 116 West 73d Street, New York, N. Y.
Yelsky, B., 1503 Eastern Parkway, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Young, R. E., Public Service Company of Northern Illinois, Chicago.
Yosovitz, I. L., Buffalo Niagara Electric Corporation, Niagara Falls, N. Y.
Zacherle, B. H., United Engineers and Constructors, Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.
Zlatin, N., Liebel-Flarsheim Company, Cincinnati, Ohio.
Zupanec, W. I., General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.

Total, United States and Canada—451

Elsewhere

Aguiar, A. L., Department of Commerce, Havana, Cuba.
Aldridge, R. F., Chile Exploration Company, Chuquicamata, Chile.
Chabook, R. D., The Nizam's Government Power House, Raichur, India.
Ehlers, N. A., Box 85, Parral Chih, Mexico.
Green, P. T., Box 213, Balboa, Canal Zone.
Hewlett, E. W. (Member), Central Electricity Board, London, S. W. 1, England.
Izquierdo, F. P., Treasury Dept., Havana, Cuba.
Jain, A. P. (Member), Delhi Municipality, Delhi, India.
Krishna, N. R., Tata Power Company, Ltd., Bombay, India.
Lagomasino, J., Jr., Comp. Cubana de Elect., Havana, Cuba.
Leung, C. W., 85 Wongneichong Road, Happy Valley, Hongkong, China.
Mukerjee, D. C. (Member), Water Works, Aligarh, U. P., India.
Perouse, M. J., 4 Quai Perrache, Lyon, Rhone, France.
Pickworth, R. W., British Sangamo Company, Ltd., Bnfield, England.
Vakil, D. L., Godhra Electric Company, Ltd., Bhavnagar, India.
Walker, G. N., Ensign Lamps, Ltd., Parade, Birmingham 3, England.

Total elsewhere—16

Addresses Wanted

A list of members whose mail has been returned by the postal authorities is given below, with the addresses as they now appear on the Institute record. Any member knowing of corrections to these addresses will kindly communicate them at once to the office of the secretary at 33 West 39th St., New York, N. Y.

Charlton, H. C., 4827 Wilson Avenue, Montreal, Que., Canada.
Cooper, Peter G., 50 Stanton St., Schuylkill Haven, Pa.
Dadashev, Musa, 32 Zamkovaja, Ulitsa, Baku, U.S.S.R.
Fassett, Frank C., 100 Seward Ave., Detroit, Mich.
Gregory, G. A., 1217 Jefferson Street, Olympia, Wash.
Hall, John R., 1464 S. 74th St., West Allis, Wis.
Herr, Melvin D., South 228 Lincoln St., Spokane, Wash.
Macomber, George S., Federal Power Commission, Washington, D. C.
McLean, Lee Vance, 1926 North Blvd., Baton Rouge, La.
Roberts, William N., 4175 Springle, Detroit, Mich.

10 Addresses Wanted

Engineering Literature

Among the new books received at the Engineering Societies Library, New York, recently are the following which have been selected because of their possible interest to the electrical engineer. Unless otherwise specified, books listed have been presented gratis by the publishers. The Institute assumes no responsibility for statements made in the following outlines, information for which is taken from the preface of the book in question.

INVENTIONS and THEIR MANAGEMENT By A. K. Berle and L. S. De Camp. Scranton, Pa. International Textbook Company, 1937. 733 pages, illustrated, tables, leather, $4.50. Describes the problems confronting inventors and business men in developing ideas into industrial property of value. The various pitfalls and special points are illustrated by actual cases.

HOW to MAKE ALIGNMENT CHARTS. By M. G. Van Voorhis. New York and London, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1937. 114 pages diagrs., charts, tables, 9 by 6 inches, cloth, $2.50. A practical implement for engineers and designers, showing how to make nomographic or alignment charts for the solution of engineering and other formulas.

EVERYDAY SCIENCE. By A. W. Haslett. New York, Alfred A. Knopf, 1937. 305 pages, 9 by 6 inches, cloth, $2.75. Intended to give the layman definite, factual information on various phases of research and provide a background on which to base opinion and discussion.

ELECTRICITY and MAGNETISM. By S. G. Starling. New York and London, Longmans, Green and Company, 1937. 630 pages, illustrated, 9 by 6 inches, leather, $4.00. New edition following the lines of its predecessors. Introduces new topics, such as cosmic rays, the neutron, positron, and induced radioactivity.

ATOMIC ARTILLERY, Modern Alchemy for Every Man. By J. K. Robertson. New York, D. Van Nostrand Company, 1937. 177 pages, illustrated, 8 by 5 inches, cloth, $2.25. A book on atom splitting for the layman or young student. Tells the story of electrons, protons, positrons, photons, neutrons, and cosmic rays, and explains the methods and apparatus for shooting atoms and transmuting elements.

ASTRONOMY for the MILLIONS. By G. Van Den Bergh, translated from the Dutch by J. C. H. Marshall and T. de Vrijer. New York, E. P. Dutton & Company, 1937. 370 pages, illustrated 9 by 6 inches, cloth, $3.50. Another presentation of a scientific subject to the layman.

CARBON BRUSHES. By J. Neukirchen, translated from the German by E. I. Shobert II. St. Marys, Pa., Stackpole Carbon Company, 1937. 166 pages, illustrations, 9 by 6 inches, leather, $3.00, (available from the Telegraph Press, Harrisburg, Pa.). Discusses the problems associated with the collection and commutation of electric current. Arcing, electrolysis, polish, selective action, wear, vibration, interpoles, and other matters are discussed.

ASTM STANDARDS on RUBBER PRODUCTS, prepared by Committee *D*-11 on Rubber Products. Methods of Testing, Specifications. November 1937. Philadelphia, American Society for Testing Materials, 1937. 238 pages, illustrated, 9 by 6 inches, paper, $1.25. Gives the standards in their latest approved form. Presents 15 methods of testing and 10 specifications, covering rubber and rubber products.

Book of ASTM TENATIVE STANDARDS, 1937. Philadelphia, American Society for Testing Materials, 1937. 1629 pages, diagrams, tables, 9 by 6 inches, paper, $7.00. Annual list of tentative specifications, methods of testing, definition of terms, and recommended practices covering materials of engineering and the allied testing field.

DIAGONAL FUNCTIONS and THEIR OPERATION. By C. L. Clarke. Newton, Mass., Chas. L. Clarke, 1937. Charts, tables, 11 by 8 inches, cloth, $5.00. Describes a new branch of applied mathematics. The foundation for diagonal functions is the half-cycle trigonometrical sine curve, further dealt with in offset and sheared form, and all referred to rectangular axes with an origin common to them and the base of the sine curve midway between them.

ELEMENTARY THEORY of OPERATIONAL MATHEMATICS. By B. Stephens. New York and London, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1937. 313 pages, tables, diagrams, 8 by 6 inches, cloth, $3.50. An extension of the fundamentals of Heaviside's work in operational mathematics. Describes the simplification of the operators in operational and integral calculus by algebraic methods, and reinterprets the resulting forms as operators for easier handling.

(The) ENGINEERS' WHO'S WHO, 1937, compiled by M. B. Day. London, D. M. A. Co., Ltd., 1937. 183 pages, 9 by 6 inches, cloth, 20s. A biographical directory of 1,300 men of importance in engineering in Great Britain and Ireland.

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES of QUANTUM MECHANICS. By E. C. Kemble. New York and London, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1937. 411 pages, diagrams, tables, 10 by 6 inches, cloth, $6.00. The basic technique of elementary (nonrelativistic) quantum mechanics, including its philosophical and mathematical background. Treats of wave mechanics, dynamical variables and operators, matrices, atomic structure, and related problems.

GLOSSARY of PHYSICS, compiled and edited by L. D. Weld. New York and London, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1937. 255 pages, 8 by 5 inches, cloth, $2.50. Contains definitions of over 3,200 physical terms, including many from adjacent fields that are often used in physical literature.

HOW to HANDLE GRIEVANCES. By G. Gardiner. New York, 219 East Forty-fourth Street, Elliott Service Company, 1937. 52 pages, 8 by 5 inches, leather, $0.60; paper, $0.45. A presentation in practical form, of the fundamental principles found effective in the handling of workmen's grievances.

HOW to USE PICTORIAL STATISTICS. By R. Modley. New York and London, Harper and Brothers, 1937. 170 pages, illustrated, 10 by 6 inches, cloth, $3.00. Presents the technique of producing pictorial charts as devised by Doctor Otto Neurath, of Vienna.

MANAGERIAL CONTROL, Instruments and Methods in Industry. By J. G. Glover and C. L. Maze. New York, Ronald Press Company, 1937. 574 pages, diagrams, tables, 8 by 5 inches, cloth, $4.50. Discusses means and methods for obtaining greater efficiency in manufacturing processes. The major part of the book is devoted to cost control in the various phases of industrial activity.

MUSIC and SOUND. By L. S. Lloyd, with a foreword by Sir Wm. Bragg. New York, Oxford University Press, 1937. 181 pages, illustrated, 9 by 6 inches, cloth, $3.50. The author, who is both a physicist and a musician, has written this volume especially for students of music, and approaches the relation between acoustics and music from the viewpoint of the history of musical composition.

SEGMENTAL FUNCTIONS, Text and Tables. By C. K. Smoley. Scranton, Pa., C. K. Smoley and Sons, 1937. 184 pages, diagrams, tables, 7 by 5 inches, leather, $5.00. Description of a practical method for solving problems dealing with parts of a circular segment. The segmental functions are ratios of the various linear measurements of a segment and most of the book consists of logarithmic tables for these functions.

La TRACTION ÉLECTRIQUE et le **CHEMIN DE FER.** (volume 1. Cinématique et Dynamique de l'Exploitation des Chemins de Fer.) By H. Parodi, A. Tétrel, and P. Richemond. Paris, Dunod, 1935. 559 pages, diagrams, tables, 10 by 7 inches, paper, 148 frs.; bound, 158 frs. Gives special attention to the problems accompanying the use of electric power and the new methods of railway operation.

TELEVISION, a Guide for the Amateur. By S. A. Moseley and H. McKay. New York, Oxford University Press, 1936. 144 pages, illustrated, 9 by 5 inches, cloth, $2.00. Sets forth the principles of television and their practical applications. Intended for the nontechnical reader.

STATISTICAL YEAR-BOOK of the WORLD POWER CONFERENCE, Number 2. Edited by F. Brown. London, World Power Conference; American Committee, World Power Conference, Interior Building, Washington, D. C., 1937. 132 pages, tables, 11 by 9 inches, cloth, 20s. Statistics of the resources, production, stocks, imports, exports, and consumption of power, and power sources in all countries from which information was available, mainly for 1934–35.

SOUND, ELECTRICITY and MAGNETISM, LIGHT. (Physics for Technical Students.) By W. B. Anderson. Third edition. New York and London, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1937. 361–796 pages, illustrated, 9 by 6 inches, cloth, $2.50. The material is of a general, elementary nature, for the use of undergraduates, with brief treatment of various modern developments.

Engineering Societies Library
29 West 39th Street, New York, N. Y.

MAINTAINED as a public reference library of engineering and the allied sciences, this library is a co-operative activity of the national societies of civil, electrical, mechanical, and mining engineers.

Resources of the library are available also to those unable to visit it in person. Lists of references, copies or translation of articles, and similar assistance may be obtained upon written application, subject only to charges sufficient to cover the cost of the work required.

A collection of modern technical books is available to any member residing in North America at a rental rate of five cents per day per volume, plus transportation charges.

Many other services are obtainable and an inquiry to the director of the library will bring information concerning them.

Transactions

Papers and Discussions Comprising Pages 115–70 of the 1938 Volume

An Electronic Arc-Length Monitor

By WALTHER RICHTER

MEMBER AIEE

IN THE March 1935 issue of *Electronics*, a voltmeter for d-c arc welding was described. In this instrument the arc voltage was applied over a high resistance to the grid of a vacuum tube and a condenser was shunted across grid and cathode. The rapid fluctuations of the arc voltage are filtered out by this combination, and a meter placed in the plate circuit of the tube can therefore be calibrated in terms of average arc voltage. It was also possible to spread the scale of the meter so that it covered the range of welding voltage only, which leads to an increase of accuracy in determining the average arc voltage.

The application of this instrument in the shop not only showed that different welders using the same electrode and amperage would weld with voltages differing as much as four volts, but also that some kept the arc voltage constant within one to two volts, while others covered a range of five to six volts during welding. Some electrodes will operate well over a fairly wide range of values, but others were found to give decidedly inferior results when the welding voltage deviated as much as three volts from the value determined in the laboratory. The instrument described above permits a bystander to observe the performance of an operator, or it can be used to adjust the arc length held by an automatic weld head to the correct value, but it cannot be read by a hand welder since he must keep his eyes at all times on the arc. It therefore seemed desirable to have an instrument which would inform the welder about the voltage on his arc without requiring that he look away from the arc.

Acoustical means were considered first, but were found undesirable for several reasons. In the instrument described in this paper the problem is solved in the following manner: Two small flashlight bulbs are mounted in the welding shield or hood, one on each side of the window through which the welder looks at the arc. The circuit to which the bulbs, as well as the arc, are connected contains a potentiometer bearing a calibration in volts. This potentiometer can be set to any desired value, say 35 volts. If the average arc voltage is held to 35 volts, both bulbs will be extinguished; if the voltage rises to 36 volts the right bulb starts to glow faintly, increasing in brilliance with an increase in deviation; if the arc voltage falls below 35 volts, the left bulb acts in the same manner. The maximum brilliance is kept well below the point of hurting or blinding the welder's eyes. He can keep his conscious attention entirely on the arc, yet will be able to notice a surprisingly faint glow out of "the corner of his eyes" and can therefore immediately correct the deviation from the desired condition.

The principle of the circuit by means of which these results are obtained is the following: The arc voltage or a part thereof is connected in opposition to an adjustable d-c voltage. The resulting differential voltage is filtered by a resistance-capacity combination, leaving only the average difference. By means of an electron tube an alternating voltage is next produced with a magnitude which is a function of the above mentioned filtered differential voltage: it is zero, when the differential voltage is 2.5 or more, about ten volts, when the differential voltage is 1.5 volts, and about 20 volts, when the differential is 0.5 or less. This alternating voltage, varying between zero and 20 volts as just outlined, is now connected in series with a fixed alternating voltage of ten volts, but of opposite phase. The sum of these two voltages is obviously a new alternating voltage, which not only changes in magnitude but also reverses in phase; it will be zero, when the differential d-c voltage is 1.5 volts. This new alternating voltage is fed into the primary winding of a transformer, the secondary of which is center-tapped. The two sections of this winding and the bulbs in the welder's helmet form a bridge arrangement, and between the center tap of the transformer and the junction of the bulbs a fixed alternating voltage is introduced. The current produced by the latter in the two bulbs is adjusted by means of a variable resistor to a value just below the point of glowing. A voltage induced in the secondary winding of the center-tapped transformer will then obviously increase the current in one lamp and decrease it in the other, depending on the phase of the induced voltage. Since this voltage, as explained above, changes in magnitude as well as phase, either one or the other bulb can be made to burn with a change of the arc voltage. The value of arc voltage at which both bulbs will be extinguished can be set by changing the adjustable d-c voltage opposing it.

Paper number 37-140, recommended by the AIEE committee on electric welding and the joint subcommittee on electronics, and presented at the AIEE winter convention, New York, N. Y., January 24-28, 1938. Manuscript submitted September 24, 1937; made available for preprinting December 7, 1937.

WALTHER RICHTER is in charge of electrical engineering and research for the A. O. Smith Corporation, Milwaukee, Wis.

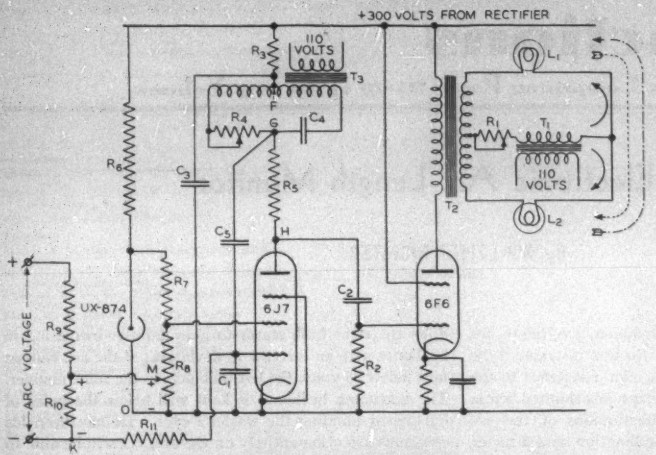


Figure 1. Diagram of arc-length monitor

The circuit putting the principle outlined above in practice is entirely electronic. It employs two amplifier tubes, a 6*J*7 and a 6*F*6, the first acting as voltage amplifier, the second as output tube. For simplicity the rectifier system, which is of the conventional type, as well as heater connections of the tubes are not shown in the diagram, figure 1. Voltage divider R_9 R_{10} is connected across the arc and the part of the arc voltage appearing across R_{10} is connected to the arm M of potentiometer R_8. This potentiometer is calibrated in terms of arc voltage, and in order to make this calibration as independent as possible from line voltage fluctuations, the current through R_8 is held constant by shunting voltage regulator tube *UX*874 across R_7 and R_8. The difference between the voltage OM over the lower part of potentiometer R_8 and the voltage KM across R_{10} is used as the d-c grid bias on the first tube. Resistance R_{11} which is 500,000 ohm and condenser C_1 of one microfarad capacity serve as a filtering element, so that the grid bias of the tube depends only on the average arc voltage. The production of an alternating voltage depending in magnitude on the d-c voltage is accomplished by applying a small alternating voltage to the grid of the first tube and changing the amount of amplification by changing the d-c bias voltage. The alternating voltage is obtained as follows: Point G has an alternating potential with respect to O of about ten volts. Condensers C_5 and C_1 act as a voltage divider; the capacity of C_5 is only about 0.025 microfarad, so that only a small alternating voltage appears on the grid. The amplified voltage will appear across the load resistor R_5 in the plate circuit of the tube, but the degree to which the tube will amplify the alternating voltage applied to the grid will depend on the d-c grid bias. In this particular circuit the 6*J*7 will cease to amplify when the negative grid bias exceeds 2.5 volts; with a negative grid bias of 1.5 volts, the alternating voltage appearing across the resistor R_5 will be ten volts, while with a negative grid bias of 0.5 volts or less the tube reaches full amplification, and the output voltage will be 20 volts across R_5. However, the alternating voltage drop across R_5 is only one part of the total alternating potential of point H, which is applied to the grid of the output tube by means of conventional capacity coupling C_2R_2. The other part is the alternating voltage FG, obtained from a center-tapped winding of transformer T_3. Resistor R_4 and condenser C_4 are connected across this winding, and since the voltages across R_4 and C_4 are always 90 degrees out of phase, a variation of R_4 will change the phase but not the magnitude of the voltage FG, which will always be one-half of the total voltage produced in the center-tapped winding at T_3. In this particular case the voltage FG is ten volts. The phase adjustment of this voltage is necessary to obtain proper balance in the final bridge circuit containing the bulbs. Due to the filtering effect of the resistance capacity combination R_3C_3, point F has no alternating voltage against O. As we had seen above, a small part of the alternating voltage FG was applied to the grid of the 6*J*7 by means of the voltage divider C_5C_1, and since any amplifying tube also produces a phase reversal, the output voltage GH will be 180 degrees out of phase with the voltage FG. This can be seen in another way: Consider the instant when the potential of point G has reached its negative maximum with respect to point F. Due to the voltage divider C_5C_1, the grid of the 6*J*7 will also reach its negative maximum at this instant.

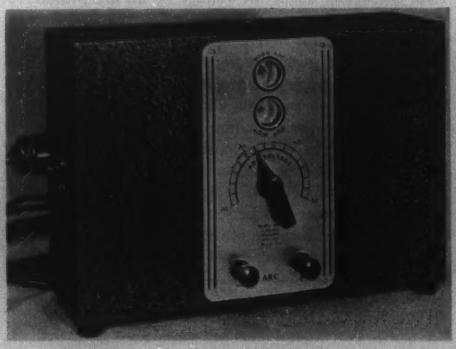


Figure 2. Front view of arc-length monitor

The alternating component of the plate current will then reach its minimum and with it the voltage drop across R_4. At this instant point H is therefore the least amount negative with respect to point G, and is seen to be 180 degrees out of phase with the potential of point G. When the alternating voltage across R_4 is just ten volts, the alternating potential applied to the grid of the 6F6 will be zero, since then the voltages FG and GH add up to zero. It is therefore seen, that as the arc voltage varies in such a manner, as to change the resulting negative grid bias on the first tube from 2.5 volts or more to 1.5 volts and finally to 0.5 volts or less, there will appear on the grid of the 6F6 an alternating voltage of 10 volts, which will diminish to zero and then build up again to 10 volts in opposite phase. Phase control of this voltage is obtainable by adjusting R_4. Incidentally, this system of converting a small d-c voltage change into a phase reversing alternating voltage can also be used where grid control of mercury vapor rectifiers (thyratrons) is desired from a small d-c voltage change. In the plate circuit of the output tube is found transformer T_2, the center-tapped secondary of which is connected in a bridge circuit containing lamps L_1 and L_2. The low-voltage winding of transformer T_1 is connected between the center tap of T_2 and the junction of the bulbs, and the current produced by it will flow at a given instant through the bulbs in the direction of the arrows drawn in full lines. The magnitude of it is adjusted by varying R_1 to a value just below the glowing point of L_1 and L_2. Grid excitation of the 6F6 will produce currents in the bridge circuit in the direction of the arrows in dotted or dash-dotted lines, depending on the phase of exciting alternating voltage on the grid. In the case of the dotted arrow the current through L_2 will be increased, through L_1 decreased, while the reverse takes place in the case of the dash-dotted arrow. The output of the tube is sufficient to operate more than one set of lights and on the finished instrument, figure 2, a second set of lights is provided which can be observed by the foreman or superintendent.

The results obtained with the instrument are very satisfactory. In training men, it was found that new men acquired the ability to hold a steady arc in about one-third of the time that it took without the instrument. The biggest advantage comes from the fact that all men could be trained to the technique best suited for the particular electrode. In one case the electrodes required for the work had to be welded within narrow limits of voltage. All work was X-rayed and any defects had to be chipped out and rewelded. After equipping the operators with these instruments the necessary repair work dropped to a fraction of what it was before. In this connection it was interesting to note that relatively new men produced good work sooner than old welders. It was obviously easier to acquire the correct method right from the start than it was to break away first from a faulty habit. Men that have been trained with bare-wire welding as a rule try to hold as short an arc as possible, which usually is undesirable for coated electrodes. With the aid of the instrument, men with this type of training could be switched over to coated electrode welding considerably faster than ordinarily.

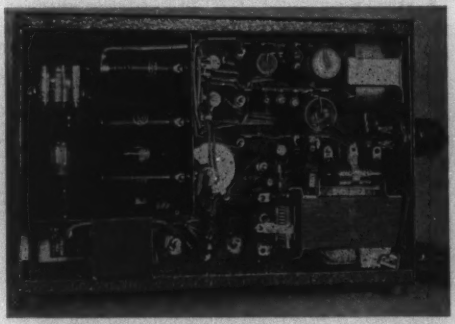


Figure 3. Rear view of arc-length monitor, back removed

The Application and Performance of Carrier-Current Relaying

By PHILIP SPORN
FELLOW AIEE

CHARLES A. MULLER
MEMBER AIEE

I. Introduction

THE GENERAL idea of pilot relaying is quite old. It has been employed for several decades in the Mertz Price system where pilot wires are employed for balancing the currents at the two ends of the line and has met with considerable success in Europe, and particularly in England. A simpler pilot scheme in which the pilot wire is used merely to conduct an impulse, and the conditions of the line at the two ends of the section are indicated by the relative positions of a series of power directional relays, has been employed and has been described elsewhere.[1] Neither of the above schemes, however, has ever met with any great favor in the United States on account of the prohibitive cost of pilot wire circuits, and particularly on long lines, and because in the long run the scheme itself is no more reliable than the pilot wire. Experience has shown that the reliability of the latter is not quite at the 100 per cent level desired and mandatory for proper service.

One attempted solution for this difficulty was the substitution of carrier current for the pilot wire. A scheme embodying the idea was developed several years ago by Fitzgerald and is fully described in a paper before the AIEE.[2] The weakness of this scheme and the development of the first effective carrier relaying system as well as its performance in practical operation have been previously discussed.[3] This latter system was entirely successful but its operating speed was limited due to the racing of contacts. In practice this meant the maximum reliable speed was limited to a minimum time of approximately four cycles in terms of a 60-cycle system. However, it soon became evident that it would be necessary to reduce the relay time as close to the theoretical minimum (in power directional relay practice one-half of one cycle) as possible. A more detailed discussion of this requirement and the work that eventuated in the development of the one-cycle carrier relay system which is now the accepted system has been given elsewhere.[4]

Although developments of this system or slight modifications thereof have been described in papers presented or being presented before the Institute,[5,6] none of them however, have heretofore given a detailed discussion of the basis of application of carrier and particularly high-speed (one-cycle) relaying. In view of the fact that the authors have been engaged in the work of development of carrier relaying and its application over the past 11 years, they hope to be able to give here an intelligent and comprehensive discussion of the principles of relay practice as applied to carrier, to outline what can be accomplished by its use, and to show actually how it has been applied and the way in which it performs. To this end the authors believe it will be helpful to describe briefly the actual carrier current relaying equipments which have proved highly successful in actual operation since their installation on the transmission lines of the various power systems with which they are associated.

A diagram of the first effective carrier current arrangement is shown in figure 1 and will prove of interest. It consists basically of one three-phase power directional relay without voltage restraint, three instantaneous overcurrent starting relays, three definite time overcurrent tripping relays and one receiver blocking relay. In case of an external fault the starting relays operate to close their contacts instantaneously at both stations. At the station where the power flow is from the line into the bus the directional relay opens its tripping contacts preventing the tripping relays from opening up the breaker. In addition the transmitter plate contacts of the directional relay close, starting carrier transmission at this station. At the other station, the power flow is of necessity from the bus into the line and the tripping contacts of the directional relay remain closed, thus not permitting the transmitter to operate. Carrier will be received by the receiver relay which will open up the trip circuit at this other station. In case of an internal fault the power flow

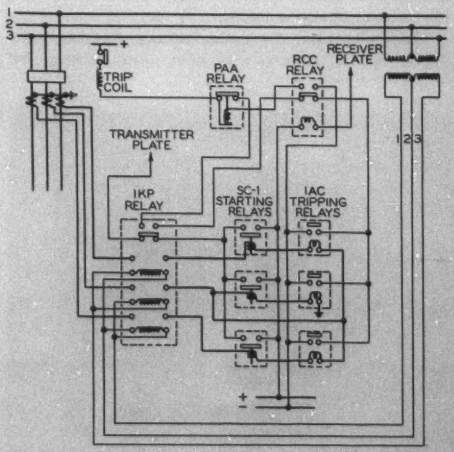


Figure 1. Four-cycle carrier-current relay arrangement

Paper number 37-112, recommended by the AIEE committee on protective devices and presented at the AIEE winter convention, New York, N. Y., January 24-28, 1937. Manuscript submitted October 16, 1937; made available for preprinting November 27, 1937.

PHILIP SPORN is vice-president in charge of engineering of the American Gas and Electric Service Corporation, New York, N. Y., and CHARLES A. MULLER is protection engineer for the same company.

1. For all numbered references, see list at end of paper.

at both stations will be from the bus into the line, hence the tripping contacts of the directional relays at both stations will remain closed and the transmitters will be inoperative. Therefore the tripping relays at both stations will close their contacts and trip their respective circuit breakers.

As already mentioned, this scheme was entirely successful except for the comparatively slow operation speed. The one-cycle scheme of protection is shown in figure 2. It will be seen that the outstanding feature is the employment of three simple multicontact instantaneous impedance-type phase relays in one case and one multicontact instantaneous ground overcurrent relay in combination with one three-phase power directional relay with voltage restraint and one receiver relay. All contacts of the instantaneous fault-detector relays are circuit opening except the tripping contacts which are circuit closing. This combination gives a circuit having the equivalent of a conrinuous carrier circuit, with the battery taking the place of carrier under normal conditions.

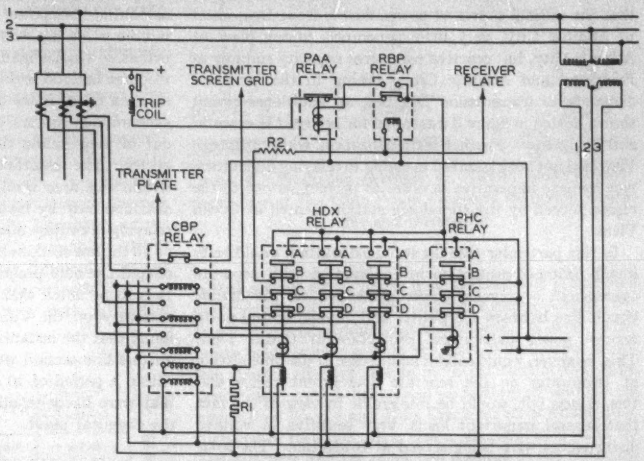


Figure 2. One-cycle carrier-current relay arrangement

Under normal conditions the *CBP* directional relay contacts are held closed by voltage restraint applying plate voltage to the transmitter, but the transmitter does not operate due to the normally closed contacts *C* of the fault detector relays applying a negative bias to the screen grid of the transmitter. Further, the *RBP* receiver relay contacts are held open by the closed contacts *B* of the fault-detector relays energizing receiver relay coil from the station battery. In case of an external fault, the instantaneous fault detectors operate at both stations to remove voltage restraint from the directional relays, bias from the screen grid of the transmitters and local battery supply from receiver relay coils. The instant that the bias is removed from the screen grids the transmitters at both stations operate, thereby holding receiver relay contacts open. At the station where the power flow is from the bus into the line the directional relay contacts open, stopping the local transmitter from operating, but at the other station the transmitter is operating causing carrier to be received, preventing the receiver relay contacts from closing. After three cycles, the *PAA* lockout relay contacts at both stations open, to prevent the breakers from tripping on sudden reversals of power flow after the fault is cleared. Therefore at both stations the receiver relay contacts remain open, thus preventing tripping of the circuit breakers. In case of an internal fault the operation is similar except that the directional relay contacts will open at both stations, stopping transmission of carrier and causing the receiver relay contacts to close at both stations and trip their respective breakers.

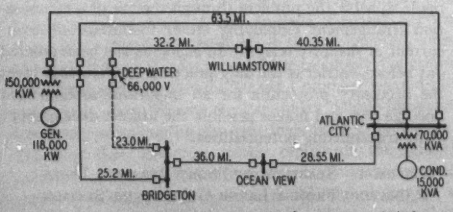


Figure 3. Illustrating problem 1: 66-kv system of Atlantic City Electric Company

II. Applications of High-Speed Carrier to a Power-Transmission System

In order to show the possibilities in the way of application of high-speed carrier relaying to the solution of either technically or economically difficult problems in the operation of high-tension power systems, a series of problems as they normally present themselves to the transmission designer or operator will be taken up and the use of carrier in their solution will be briefly discussed. Alternatives where such exist will be given and the advantages pro and con through the use of carrier will be pointed out.

Problem 1. Addition of Another Station in an Existing Transmission Line Loop

Figure 3 is a typical existing transmission system loop which had been protected, adequately, until the change referred to below was carried through, by instantaneous overcurrent protection in conjunction with the standard time-delay reverse power protection. It is to be noted

that the normal source of power flow is from Deepwater to Atlantic City, very little generation taking place at Atlantic City, but reactive corrective capacity running at Bridgeton and Atlantic City. Owing to the increased demands for transmission facilities, an additional circuit shown dotted in figure 3 was called for between Deepwater and Bridgeton. Further sectionalization, which at Ocean View had not been resorted to owing to relaying difficulties, now became imperative in order to protect service to the region served by the step-down station located at Ocean View.

In this particular case the standard solution would be to install balanced protection in conjunction with separate overcurrent or reverse power protection on the double circuit line between Deepwater and Bridgeton and go to reverse power overcurrent protection at Ocean View. This, however, would call for an increase in the time setting at Deepwater on the separate overcurrent relays and this, it was felt, would be intolerable in view of the fact that several important loads, very sensitive to voltage disturbances were being served at Bridgeton. The solution adopted, therefore, was the installation of one-cycle carrier protection between Bridgeton and Ocean View. Carrier here was the only practical solution.

It is to be noted in this case that no difficulties were taken into consideration from possibilities of double circuit faults between Deepwater and Bridgeton, in view of the fact that the two circuits between those two points run on different rights of way. But if this difficulty had to be considered, then the necessity of carrier on the section between Deepwater and Bridgeton would have had to be given serious consideration.

Problem 2. Prevention of Important Synchronous Motors Dropping Out of Step on Voltage Surges of Long Duration

Figure 4 shows the 44-kv transmission system of the Appalachian Electric Power Company radiating out from the Cabin Creek generating station. The Belle Substation supplies a large industrial chemical load of approximately 50,000 kw demand, which consists mainly of 2,000- and 2,700-horsepower low-speed synchronous compressor motors which are very sensitive to voltage surges. From extensive studies made, it was found that for any phase-to-phase fault occurring on this transmission system within an area of 20 miles of the Cabin Creek 44-kv bus, the synchronous motors at the chemical plant would drop out of step unless these faults were cleared within 10 cycles. The assurance that all phase-to-phase faults within this area would be cleared in this time could be obtained only by installing the one-cycle carrier current relaying in conjunction with high-speed oil circuit breakers on all the line sections indicated in figure 4. Again carrier offered the only practical remedy in a very difficult case. It is to be noted that no carrier current installation was necessary on the Cabin Creek-Charleston line. It was found that the instantaneous overcurrent relay protection on this line section would clear the phase-to-phase fault within a period of 10 cycles for all phase-to-phase faults that were likely to affect the stability of the motors at the chemical plant.

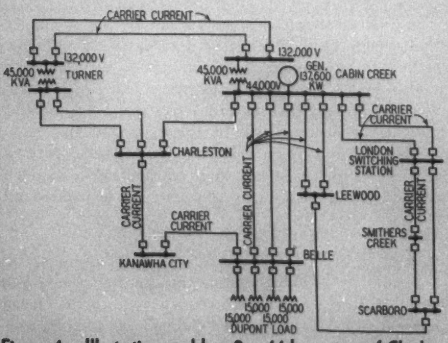


Figure 4. Illustrating problem 2: 44-kv system of Charleston division of Appalachian Electric Power Company

Problem 3. Stability of a High-Tension Transmission System

Figure 5 shows a 350-mile double-circuit tie line between the Philo station of The Ohio Power Company, the Twin Branch station of the Indiana & Michigan Electric Company, and the Michigan City station of the Northern Indiana Public Service Company. These three stations in turn tie in very extensive 132-kv networks totalling some 4,000,000 kw of generating capacity. On this tie line it was essential that all types of faults, such as, ground, phase-to-phase, and simultaneous faults on two circuits be cleared as rapidly as possible in order to keep within the stability limits of the tie line. In addition to high-speed oil circuit breaker installations, all the line sections with the exception of the short section between Twin Branch and South Bend stations were equipped with carrier current relay protection in addition to the standard schemes of balanced and instantaneous overcurrent protection. Only the carrier current system offered fast enough relaying in case of simultaneous trouble on two circuits and at the same time insured in case of either single-line or two-line faults that all breakers on the section in trouble would trip simultaneously. Cascading of oil circuit breakers would result in too slow clearing and would make the transmission system either inoperative or materially reduce its transmitting capacity.

This, of course, would be the case if an attempt were made to solve the problem through the use of a combination arrangement employing either instantaneous overcurrent or distance relays. In short, as has been pointed out before, carrier is the only practical solution that gives the necessary protection for an important sectionalized line like this and makes possible the utmost development of its transmitting potentialities.

Problem 4. Stability of Short Parallel Lines Radiating From a Large Generating Station

Figure 6 shows the short double-circuit lines radiating from the Philo generating station supplying Zanesville and

Crooksville stations. These 132-kv circuits are very short in length and when simultaneous faults occur on both circuits, the shock to the 132-kv system is extremely severe and results in opening the tie line between Philo and Twin Branch stations unless such faults are cleared very fast. For single-line faults occurring on either of these lines, high-speed clearing is obtained by the standard high-speed balanced schemes of protection. In case of simultaneous troubles on both circuits, the standard forms of relaying would not assure fast enough clearing under these conditions. Due to the infrequent occurrence of such faults, the cost of installing complete carrier current relaying equipment at all six terminals was not warranted. A scheme of carrier current relaying was therefore developed which would trip both oil circuit

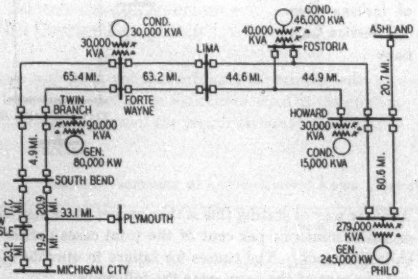


Figure 5. Illustrating problem 3: 132-kv double-circuit tie line of The Ohio Power Company and Indiana & Michigan Electric Company

breakers at Philo station practically instantaneously only when a fault involving both 132-kv circuits occurred.

Problem 5. Ultrahigh-Speed Reclosing

The development of the idea of ultrahigh-speed reclosing and its application, including the performance of the equipment, has been presented in a previous paper.[7] That paper described the installation of an ultrahigh-speed reclosing setup on a line of the Indiana & Michigan Electric Company. Figure 7 shows the transmission line in question including a number of connecting lines all of which comprise a 132-kv transmission loop circuit radiating from the Fort Wayne station of the Indiana & Michigan Electric Company and supplying the Deer Creek and Delaware substations of the Indiana General Service Company. Although there is an interconnection with Kokomo, it has not enough capacity to supply the entire load of the Indiana General Service Company when separated from Fort Wayne station under double-line-fault conditions occurring on the two lines from Fort Wayne. The load here, therefore, really represents the general condition of a stub load fed from an interconnected system either by a single line or by a double-circuit line on a single tower line. The continuity problem is typical of the problem such a load presents of maintaining uninter-

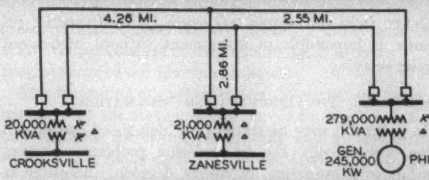


Figure 6. Illustrating problem 4: 132-kv short double-circuit line of The Ohio Power Company supplying Zanesville and Crooksville

rupted service either under a single-line or a double-line faulting, respectively. The only inexpensive solution for this problem is ultrahigh-speed reclosing. A trial installation made a year ago on the Fort Wayne-Deer Creek line showed effective results in 75 per cent of the cases. Specifically, out of eight cases of faulting of the line between Fort Wayne and Deer Creek on all of which ultrahigh-speed reclosing took place, six definitely held on first reclosure and the other two resulted in the restriking of the arc necessitating retripping of the line.

It is obvious that this does not give a 100 per cent solution to the continuity problem but the fact that apparently 75 per cent of flashovers can be eliminated as far as the system effects are concerned is, the authors believe, without question a major contribution to the solution of the continuity problem on transmission-line operation.

In order to make high-speed reclosing practical, it was necessary to be able to re-energize the line not longer than 20 cycles after the initiation of the fault, and it was necessary to very definitely have a waiting time between arc outage and line re-energization of between 6 and 8 cycles. To accomplish this and to assure both breakers on the line operating simultaneously, it was necessary to have a one-cycle carrier-current system; any other arrangement would have given neither the speed of clearing nor the necessary interval between clearing and re-energization to get the beneficial effects of rapid reclosure.

The problem of the application of ultrarapid reclosing to high-tension networks to eliminate the effects of line outage and to improve stability limits of such networks is a very broad problem and one that will warrant further consideration and it is hoped to present a paper on that in the near future. It is interesting, however, to observe that in a case of a double-circuit tie between two systems such as the one represented by figure 5, studies have indicated that for single-circuit operation the amount of power that can be carried through a disturbance with rapid reclosure of the faulted circuit increases appreciably as the time of separation between the systems is decreased. This definitely points to the desirability of keeping the tripping and the reclosing time to a minimum even though the systems are large and the rate of decay of speed is slow. For double circuit operation with a clearing time of 12 cycles, it is possible to transmit 40 per cent more power with a successful rapid reclosure of the faulted circuit than if the circuit is not reclosed.

All of the above indicate a great many unexplored

benefits from ultrarapid reclosure and ultrarapid reclosure is impossible of attainment without high-speed carrier relaying.

PROBLEM 6. THE GENERAL CASE—SUMMATION

In general it may be stated that high-speed carrier will solve economically the transmission problem wherever the following operating situations develop: necessity of speed and utmost reliability in the clearing of faults to accomplish minimum system disturbances; necessity of minimum disturbance to voltage sensitive equipment; need to bring up to a maximum load stability limits, either static or transient, of a transmission line; and the need of remedying the effect of line outage by ultrahigh-speed reclosure. In brief, whenever the necessity arises of counterbalancing the deleterious effects of system faults by the utmost speed in removing them from the faulted sections to leave the rest of the system undisturbed, or where high-speed reclosure of a faulted section is desired in a time so short that no ill effect of the initial fault results, the application of high-speed carrier relaying is imperative. As system concentrations increase and the injurious effects of system faulting correspondingly rise, the necessity of counterbalancing the deleterious effects of system faulting obviously increases.

III. Performance of Carrier Equipment

The discussion of the application developments given above shows, the authors believe, the wide application open to high-speed carrier relaying but after all, the theoretical benefits are of far greater significance if accompanied by actual performance experience. In this connection the experience of the authors on their own system is, therefore, pertinent. At the time of writing (October 1937) there are 34 carrier current relay terminal installations in operation on the transmission systems of the various companies with which the authors are associated. The first ten of these were placed in operation in 1933. Thirty-one of these installations protect 14 line sections covering approximately 750 miles of single-circuit line. The other three installations are a solution of a special case and provide protection primarily for simultaneous trouble occurring on both circuits of a short double-circuit line.

A tabulated summary of the operation of these carrier sets since their installation and the performance both on internal and external faults is given in table I. It will be noted that a total of 203 internal faults were experienced on these sets during the period 1933–1937, all of which were cleared correctly by the carrier relays. In other words, there was no case where relaying was called for that the relays did not perform to clear the faulted section of line. This the authors believe, is unusually successful performance. During the same period 27 incorrect carrier relay operations occurred on external faults—that is, there were 27 cases where faults occurring on sections external to those on which the carrier relaying was installed, resulted in action—incorrect action—within the sections on which carrier relaying was installed.

An analysis of these 27 incorrect actions is given below. It is worth noting, however, that some possible 2,000 external faults occurred during the same periods in all of which the carrier relaying operated correctly, that is, the carrier operated to block within the healthy section.

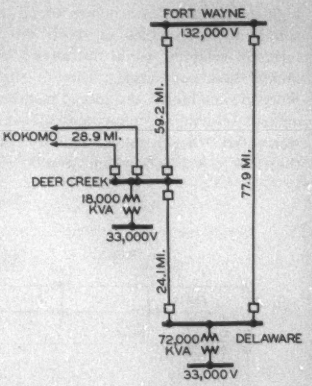


Figure 7. Illustrating problem 5: 132-kv system of Indiana & Michigan Electric Company radiating from Fort Wayne and supplying Deer Creek and Delaware stations of Indiana General Service Company

Another way of stating this is that proper blocking did not occur in some one per cent of the total cases carrier was called to block. The causes for failure to operate in this one per cent of the cases were the following:

(*a*). Seven of these operations were due to rain splashing up onto the protective gaps on the coupling capacitors from the under side thus shorting the gaps out for short periods of time and preventing the transmission and reception of carrier. This difficulty was corrected by increasing the gap settings and by providing better gap shielding.

(*b*). Two of the incorrect operations were due to vacuum gaps used in the trap units becoming defective. This caused the gaps to break down during fault conditions, preventing the transmission and reception of carrier. This difficulty was remedied by testing and checking vacuum gaps periodically once a year.

(*c*). Four of the operations were due to the tripping relay on the four-cycle carrier scheme not opening its contacts on resetting before the receiver relay had closed its contacts in the reset position. This trouble was eliminated by the installation of an instantaneous pickup time delay dropout lockout relay which gave sufficient time for the tripping relays to reset, preventing false operations.

(*d*). Four were due to the power directional relay contacts getting out of adjustment so the contacts did not close positively enough when they should have closed to transmit carrier. All of these four operations occurred on the same day and happened before the relay man reached the station to determine the cause of trouble. This trouble was remedied by adjusting the directional contacts so as to give plenty of wipe to insure positive closing of contacts.

(*e*). Eight of the operations were due to the adjustments of contacts on the fault detector and power directional relays changing with time. This was remedied by installation of more positive fault detector and power directional relays which so far have shown that they do not alter their adjustments with time.

(*f*). One of these operations was due to the tripping relay at one terminal being set through an error lower in magnitude than the starting relay at the other terminal. This obviously was bound to

cause an incorrect operation on an external fault. The remedy was simple.

(g). One of the operations was due to the voltage control relays employed with the four-cycle carrier scheme not being set properly at both terminals to take account of the difference in voltages at the two stations for a case of system instability. This condition has been remedied since then by employing proper settings on the under-voltage relays at the two terminals to take care of instability conditions.

It will be noticed in every case the definite cause for the failure to block properly was found and the necessary remedy determined. This should therefore eventually give perfect performance. That this is not an unreasonable expectation is evidenced by the record of only a single incorrect operation during 1937, the period when the maximum number of installations were in service.

IV. Maintenance Experience With Carrier Equipment

Those who have not had intimate experience with vacuum tube equipment have sometimes shied at the application of carrier because of the seemingly great complication of carrier circuits or the lack of sufficient confidence in the thorough reliability of carrier and vacuum-tube equipment in general. The experience running over some two decades with carrier and carrier tubes has been described elsewhere.[8,9] Subsequent to the time the above performance was described, further operating experience confirmed the utmost reliability of the carrier circuits and of the vacuum tubes and their concomitant equipment. Nevertheless it needs to be pointed out that reliability is not automatic and can be obtained only by a systematic, even though a comparatively simple, maintenance program. In this regard the experience on the system with which the authors are connected may be of interest. The program carried out here is as follows:

The transmission and reception of carrier are checked regularly by the station operators. At attended stations this check is made once each shift and at unattended stations it is made daily. This test is an over-all check of the carrier current operation and consists of each station transmitting in turn and reading the received signal from the distant station and the back-feed from the local transmitter, by means of a test plug and milliammeter provided for the purpose on the switchboard. Any abnormal variations in the readings obtained are reported immediately by phone and the trouble is located and corrected by the carrier current maintenance man.

More detailed tests and inspection of the carrier-current equipments are made regularly once every three months by the carrier current maintenance engineer. These detailed tests include checking the tubes, operating voltages and currents; checking the transmitter-receiver unit for proper frequency and output, margin of received signal available, and interference from other carrier channels; checking "*B*" batteries for output capacity; checking line trap units for proper operation, and a thorough visual inspection of all the equipment.

The following summarizes the troubles and experience with carrier current equipment over the past four and one-half years as determined from the routine tests.

1. Vacuum Tubes

Vacuum tubes have shown exceptionally long life and a high degree of reliability. Many of the type 210 tubes installed three to four years ago are still in service. The shortest life recorded on this type of tube was 3,600 hours

Table I. Summary of Carrier-Current Relay Operations on 34 Installations for Period of 1933–1937

Company	Line	Kv of Line	Length of Line (Miles)	Date Carrier Relaying Put in Service	Operations on Internal Faults						Incorrect Operations on External Faults					
					1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	Total	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	Total
Appalachian Electric Power Company	#1 Cabin Creek-Turner	132	23.6	Aug. 3, 1934		0	2	4	0	6		0	0	7	0	7
	#2 Cabin Creek-Turner	132	23.6	Aug. 3, 1934		0	5	1	0	6		1	4	0	0	5
	#1 & #2 Cabin Creek-Turner	132	47.2	Aug. 3, 1934		0	0	3	1	4		0	0	0	0	0
	Roanoke-Fieldale	132	37.9	Apr. 5, 1935			3	7	6	16			3	1	0	4
Indiana & Michigan Electric Company	Fort Wayne-Deer Creek	132	59.2	May 18, 1936				4	5	9				1	0	1
	South Bend-Michigan City	132	41.1	Apr. 16, 1937					2	2					0	0
	South Bend-Plymouth-Michigan City	132	77.6	Apr. 16, 1937					3	3					0	0
	South Bend-Michigan City & South Bend-Plymouth-Michigan City	132	118.7	Apr. 16, 1937					1	1					0	0
The Ohio Power Company	#1 Philo-Howard	132	80.6	June 22, 1934		4	2	7	5	18		0	0	0	0	0
	#2 Philo-Howard	132	80.6	June 22, 1934		1	5	0	3	9		0	0	0	0	0
	#1 & #2 Philo-Howard	132	161.2	June 22, 1934		1	2	4	3	10		0	0	0	0	0
	#1 Howard-Fostoria-Lima	132	89.5	Aug. 4, 1933	3	16	0	1	1	21	0	0	0	0	0	0
	#2 Howard-Fostoria-Lima	132	89.5	Aug. 4, 1933	3	9	3	5	5	25	0	0	0	0	0	0
	#1 & #2 Howard-Fostoria-Lima	132	179.0	Aug. 4, 1933	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	#1 Fort Wayne-Lima	132	63.2	June 5, 1933	3	4	4	2	6	19	1	1	0	0	0	2
	#2 Fort Wayne-Lima	132	63.2	June 5, 1933	2	8	3	4	2	18	0	1	0	0	1	2
	#1 & #2 Fort Wayne-Lima	132	126.4	June 5, 1933	1	1	1	1	0	4	1	0	0	0	0	1
	#1 & #2 Philo-Zanesville-Crooksville	132	43.9	June 21, 1934		0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
The Scranton Electric Company	#1 Stanton-Suburban	66	10.85	June 9, 1934		3	2	2	0	7		2	1	0	0	3
	#2 Stanton-Suburban	66	10.85	June 9, 1934		2	8	5	4	19		2	0	0	0	2
	#1 & #2 Stanton Suburban	66	21.7	June 9, 1934		0	1	4	1	6		0	0	0	0	0
	Total				12	49	40	54	48	203	2	7	8	9	1	27

and an average life of over three years is being obtained. In later equipments screen grid tubes were used for grid control of carrier transmission. Experience with the type 48 tube used in a few installations showed that it had insufficient insulation to withstand the lightning and switching surges which occur and a vacuum gap protector was added to the equipment to prevent the surge voltages from getting to the tubes. This corrected the trouble due to voltage breakdown of the tubes and an average life of approximately one year has since been obtained with these tubes. The latest sets use type 802 tubes and no failures have occurred during the six month service period to date.

2. "B" Batteries

At some stations heavy duty "B" batteries are used as plate supply for the transmitter and receiver tubes. These have a life of between one and two years in this service but are normally replaced once a year. In some cases where these batteries were not replaced yearly, the end of life was definitely indicated by the regular daily tests.

3. Trap Units

Line trap units developed the following faults:

(*a*). Paper condensers originally used varied their capacity with temperature, causing a change in tuning. This was corrected by using mica type condensers.

(*b*). It was found that the mica type condensers due to their low impulse strength broke down in several instances on lightning surges and protectors were added. In the one instance of trouble since the above change was made lightning destroyed the vacuum gap but did not harm the tuning condensers.

(*c*). Out of 37 traps in use there has been one case in which trap coils were deformed by a heavy fault current. This occurred on an internal line fault with an estimated short circuit current of 6,800 amperes and both line traps were affected.

4. Transmitter Receiver Units

Maintenance experience with the transmitter receiver units has been quite satisfactory after the few minor defects in early equipments were corrected. These included:

(*a*). The master oscillator was not sufficiently stable in frequency for satisfactory operation. This was corrected by redesigning the master oscillator circuit to provide more circulating energy in the oscillator tank and to reduce the coupling between the oscillator and power amplifier tubes.

(*b*). The air tuning condenser in the master oscillator circuit was originally connected between the tube plate and ground. It was found that any transient which broke this condenser down was followed by continuous arcing of the condenser fed from the d-c plate supply voltage. This trouble was corrected by using a fixed condenser in series with the variable condenser.

The relay circuit employed with carrier relaying is tested monthly to determine that the circuit breaker will trip from the carrier relays and in addition the blocking action for an external fault is checked. In the case of the one-cycle carrier system where more delicate adjustments of relays are necessary, their over-all adjustments are checked monthly by operating each fault detector relay manually with power flow into the bus and noting that the receiver relay contacts do not move and remain in the open position. Once every six months the relays are calibrated, inspected, and readjusted where necessary.

V. Conclusions

The authors believe as a result of their experience in developing and applying carrier current relaying, outlined in this paper that the following facts stand out particularly:

1. Carrier current relaying is definitely out of the experimental class and is now thoroughly practical, simple, reliable, and relatively low in cost.

2. This form of relaying is universal in its application.

3. Where conventional relay schemes have been applied up to their limit from the standpoint of getting proper selection, carrier relaying offers a solution for adding additional sectionalizing stations without disturbing the existing relay set-up or increasing sectionalizing time. At the same time, on the new protected sections sectionalizing time can be made a minimum.

4. Where a system is sensitive to fault initiated voltage disturbances, carrier relaying is the only practical form of protection which for every location and kind of fault will give short enough sectionalizing time to keep the duration of these voltage surges short enough.

5. The limit on loading of important tie lines without running into instability problems, is largely determined by the speed with which faults can be cleared. Carrier relay protection, which is the fastest practical universal scheme so far developed, materially aids in the operation of such tie lines to maximum advantage. Instability difficulties on short lines radiating from large generating stations can be effectively reduced by the application of this fast protection.

6. The development of ultrahigh-speed reclosing hinges directly on high-speed relaying both because total operating cycle time must be a minimum and because cascading of breakers cannot be tolerated. Carrier current relaying again is the only practical form of relay protection which will accomplish this.

7. The applications outlined above have been developed on the basis of experience. They have not been found difficult to carry out. It may be found possible to further simplify the present scheme with time, but even as it stands, it has been found to be comparatively simple. The equipment with which this work is being done has, on the other hand, during the period it has been in service proved to be most rugged. It has given quality and reliability of protection few dared to think possible only about a decade ago.

References

1. The Use of Communication Facilities in Transmission Line Relaying, J. H. Neher, AIEE Transactions, volume 52, June 1933, pages 595–602.

2. A Carrier Current Pilot System of Transmission Line Protection, A. S. Fitzgerald. AIEE Transactions, volume 47, January 1928, pages 22–9.

3. Carrier Current Relaying Proves its Effectiveness, Philip Sporn and C. A. Muller. *Electrical World*, volume 100, September 10, 1932, pages 332–6.

4. One Cycle Carrier Relaying Accomplished, Philip Sporn and C. A. Muller. *Electrical World*, volume 105, October 12, 1935, pages 26–8.

5. A Faster Carrier Pilot Relay System, O. C. Traver and E. H. Bancker AIEE Transactions, volume 55, June 1936, pages 688–96.

6. A High Speed Distance Type Carrier Pilot Relay System, E. L. Harder, B. E. Lenehan, and S. L. Goldsborough. Electrical Engineering, volume 58, January 1938, pages 5–10.

7. Ultrahigh-Speed Reclosing of High-Voltage Transmission Lines, Philip Sporn and D. C. Prince. Electrical Engineering, January 1937, pages 81–100.

8. Tubes on Power Systems, Philip Sporn and G. G. Langdon. *Electrical World*, volume 105, February 2, 1935, pages 265–7.

9. Tube Experience in Carrier, Philip Sporn and G. G. Langdon. *Electrical World*, volume 105, Feburary 16, 1935, pages 367–9.

The Rating of Resistance-Welding Transformers

By C. E. HEITMAN
MEMBER AIEE

Synopsis: The present method of rating resistance-welding transformers varies with the different manufacturers, causing a certain amount of confusion among the users of this equipment. It is recommended that a standard method of rating, based on the thermally equivalent continuous output, be adopted and adhered to by the manufacturers. The general requirements of a welding transformer are discussed for the purpose of explaining the desirability of such a standard rating.

Certain of the recommendations made herein are already embodied in the present AIEE Standards for resistance welding apparatus, and in the standards adopted by the Resistance Welder Manufacturers Association, but it is further recommended that these standards be altered to require additional name plate data.

It is hoped that the transformer manufacturers and users will recognize the desirability of such standardization, and co-operate in its universal adoption.

FOR various reasons comparatively little technical information has been published concerning resistance welding, and today, only those who have had close contact and shop experience with this process are familiar with the problems involved, both as to the technique of welding as well as to the requirements of the equipment. It is the purpose of this paper to discuss one of the most important items of the equipment—the welding transformer—and offer further suggestions and recommendations as to the standardization of this part of the welding apparatus.

In the early days of resistance welding the transformer was considered not so much as a piece of electrical equipment but rather as incidental to the welding machine as a unit. The welding engineer himself knew comparatively little concerning the requirements of the transformer. He knew primarily that a relatively low voltage applied to a localized area of the pieces to be joined would cause a current to flow through these pieces, thus generating sufficient heat to fuse them together.

In stationary welding machines the transformer is connected to the welding electrodes through short conductors of rather large cross section. The secondary or load circuit is therefore of very low impedance, and the tendency is to consider it as effectively a short circuit on the transformer. This condition might be rather confusing to some engineers concerned with welding. How is it possible in the light of conventional transformer design knowledge, to design and build a transformer to stand up under the repeated short circuits demanded by the welding job? In fact I have heard it said by some that it was impossible to build a transformer which would stand up and that failures due to burn outs were to be expected. It is, I presume, partly because of this condition that welding transformers have the vagueness as to rating that they now have. It is fairly axiomatic in the welding profession that transformer ratings mean little if anything at all. I have found in the past that a transformer manufactured by "*A*" might be physically much larger than the unit of the same name-plate rating manufactured by "*B*," yet load tests and actual service have in certain instances, shown that the larger transformer may, under the same loading, fail before the smaller one. This condition is due primarily to the fact that although the name-plate kilovolt-ampere rating of the two transformers is the same, the method of determining this rating may vary considerably.

The welding manufacturers are aware of this condition and have taken certain steps toward standardization. Through mutual co-operation, under the sponsorship of the Resistance Welder Manufacturers Association, they have adopted transformer standards which call for a name-plate rating based on a 50 per cent duty cycle. In general, however, these standards pertain mostly to the method of manufacture, quality of materials, and limiting values of current and flux density to be used, and not so much to the over-all performance of the transformer.

Certain of these standards are desirable yet others, I feel, are superfluous. In order to allow the manufacturer latitude in his design he should not be limited, for example, as to the current density he uses. He should be allowed to increase the current density if he desires, thus reducing the weight of his unit, if he can at the same time provide sufficient cooling. On the other hand limitations as to flux density are desirable, as will be explained later. In general I feel that these particular standards do not necessarily insure uniformity as to performance, neither do they convey very definite information as to the capabilities of the transformer. A group of standards relating to performance is the logical way of relieving this condition.

The present AIEE Standard No. 39, pertaining to resistance welding apparatus require that the welding transformer rating shall be a continuous rating, the thermal effects of which shall be as nearly as possible those of the actual duty for which the transformer is intended. These standards pertain entirely to the performance of the unit. They furthermore require the following minimum name-plate data on each unit.

1. Manufacturers name, address, etc.
2. Input in kilovolt-amperes (continuous rating).
3. Frequency.
4. Primary current.
5. Primary voltage.

However, these standards do not entirely cover the subject. Also, my experience has been that comparatively

Paper number 37-141, recommended by the AIEE committee on electric welding and presented at the AIEE winter convention, New York, N. Y., January 24-28, 1938. Manuscript submitted October 18, 1937; made available for preprinting December 6, 1937.

C. E. HEITMAN is the electrical engineer for the Edward G. Budd Manufacturing Company, Philadelphia, Pa.

1. For numbered reference, see end of paper.

few people active in the welding profession consider them very seriously. I therefore feel that some additional recommendations as to transformer standardization, based on the performance of the unit, are needed, and that a discussion might be helpful in bringing to the attention of manufacturer and user the reasons for these standards and the desirability of their universal adoption.

Before making recommendations, I should like first to discuss in general the requirement of a welding transformer in the hope that a better understanding of the operating conditions may be conveyed. This discussion will deal with the following:

1. Required current and voltage during the welding period.
2. Duty cycle.
3. Thermally equivalent continuous kilovolt-ampere rating.
4. Transformer impedance.
5. Flux density.
6. Secondary voltage range.
7. Transformer cooling.

The scope of this paper does not permit a discussion of the detail design features of the transformer.

Requirements of the Welding Transformer

In making a resistance weld, one requirement, among many, is a flow of electric current through the parts to be joined. It is the function of the welding transformer to supply this current. Its magnitude and the length of time during which it flows depends upon factors determined by the particular welding job and it is not the purpose of this article to discuss these factors. Let us start with the assumption that a certain current is required to flow for a certain length of time for each weld, and discuss the effect of these requirements upon the specification and rating of the transformer.

The function of the welding transformer being to supply current to the parts to be joined, implies that a certain voltage is necessary at the terminals of the transformer in order to force this current through the impedance of the circuit which conducts the current from the transformer to the welding electrodes. This impedance constitutes the load on the transformer and is composed of the resistance and reactance of the conductors and of the weld metal and joints. It is usually very low as compared with load impedances encountered in the average lighting or power application, yet it imposes a definite load on the transformer, and not a short circuit.

One of the first requirements of the welding transformer is therefore, that the magnitude of its secondary terminal voltage under load conditions shall be sufficient to force the required welding current through the impedance of the external welding circuit. This voltage will be equal to the numerical product of the circuit impedance in ohms, and the welding current in amperes, and in order to determine it we must of course know the numerical value of the load impedance. The size, spacing, and length of the conductors leading from transformer to welding electrode, determine this impedance, and these requirements are dictated by the practical requirements of the particular job to be welded. For example, if a large sheet is to be spot welded at its center by means of a stationary machine, the welding electrodes of the machine must be far enough away from the transformer to allow the edge of the sheet to clear it when the sheet is in the position for welding. This determines the length of the external circuit which is commonly referred to as the "throat depth" of the machine. If on the other hand the sheet has a vertical flange which must fit into the throat of the machine in order to place the sheet in position for welding, then the spacing of the conductors must be such as to clear this flange when in the welding position. This determines the "throat height" of the machine. Some commercial stationary machines are built with adjustable throat depth and height, thus presenting different load impedances depending on the particular adjustment being used.

In certain other applications, such as assembly operations where the welding machine must be carried to the work, the so-called portable welding equipment is employed. In such applications the welding tool is connected to the transformer by means of flexible copper conductors, the length, spacing, and size of which depend upon practical considerations. This in turn determines the impedance of the welding circuit, external to the transformer. In most instances the cables can be tied together throughout most of their length except at their ends where they must be separated in order to facilitate fastening to the transformer terminals and to the tool. This keeps the impedance to a minimum and prevents variations due to the cables swinging apart. In one such commercial applications these cables are five feet in length and the total external circuit impedance is about 0.001 ohm.

The load impedance required for any particular job can in most cases be calculated with sufficient accuracy. For practical purposes, however, if a sample set up can be conveniently made, the impedance can be measured by means of a voltmeter and ammeter.

One practical method of measuring this impedance is as follows. By means of any available transformer, force a certain current through the impedance. Then measure this current by means of an ammeter and current transformer and also measure the voltage across the impedance. The ohmic value of the impedance is then:

$$Z_{load} = E/I$$

Since the ratio of E to I will be constant for a given impedance, the numerical value of the current chosen will be immaterial in so far as the result is concerned. However if the impedance is exceptionally small a rather large current may be necessary in order to produce a voltage drop which can be read with any degree of accuracy with the average shop instrument. Under such conditions, a current transformer with ratio high enough to measure the current may not be available. In this case the turns ratio (A) may be determined by measuring the no-load primary and secondary voltage. Then with the load connected the primary current and load voltage are measured. The value of the load impedance is then:

$$Z_{load} = \frac{E_{load}}{A \times \text{primary current}}$$

Once this is determined, the numerical product of this impedance and the required welding current is equal to the voltage which must be maintained at the transformer terminals while it is delivering this current. In most practical welding applications this output is required for only a fractional part of a second to complete the weld. The power is then interrupted and the material progressed to the next weld location. For convenience I should like to refer to this product of root-mean-square current and volts during the welding period as the instantaneous kilovolt-ampere output of the transformer. The instantaneous kilovolt-ampere input will of course be somewhat higher due to the impedance voltage drop in the transformer.

Some manufacturers have in the past assigned kilovolt-ampere ratings to their transformers which they say is the maximum instantaneous kilovolt-ampere which it will demand from the line. In my opinion this rating means very little if anything in so far as the transformer itself is concerned.

Assuming a constant primary voltage, the instantaneous kilovolt-ampere input for a given ratio of transformation, will depend upon the load impedance, reaching a maximum when the load impedance is practically zero, under short circuit conditions. The internal impedance of the transformer will therefore establish the maximum instantaneous kilovolt-ampere that it can demand from the power supply. A rating stated in this manner is therefore nothing more than a statement of the internal impedance of the transformer. In cases where the transformer forms a part of the complete welding machine, the minimum load impedance is fixed by the minimum throat depth and height, and this impedance together with the internal impedance of the transformer will limit the maximum instantaneous kilovolt-ampere input. It is then perfectly legitimate to assign such a rating to the machine as a whole, but such a rating would mean very little if applied to the transformer alone. This rating when assigned to the machine informs the user as to the maximum instantaneous kilovolt-ampere that his lines and other power equipment must be capable of supplying, but it does not give him the complete story. It does not, for example, tell him whether the transformer is capable of performing a certain welding operation without burning out. This answer cannot as yet be given because we do not have sufficient information concerning the requirements of the transformer.

Duty Cycle

We have already assumed that in making a resistance weld, a certain current is required to flow for a definite length of time. This current flowing through the windings of the transformer will generate heat in the windings, which is proportional to the square of the current and to the length of time during which it flows. The average heating effect will therefore depend upon the time length of the current flow required to make one weld and upon the average number of welds per minute required of the machine. It follows therefore that a transformer which makes 20 ten-cycle welds per minute will develop twice as much heat in its windings as a transformer making only ten ten-cycle welds at the same current. As a result it must dissipate twice as much heat in the same length of time if the temperature of its insulation is to be kept below the danger point. It must therefore be designed accordingly, and although the two transformers deliver the same instantaneous output they must be quite different in design and construction.

The ability of any transformer to perform satisfactorily without overheating, depends upon its ability to dissipate the heat generated internally. If its thermal characteristics are such that it cannot dissipate this heat without exceeding the safe operating temperature of its insulation, the transformer will soon fail.

This immediately establishes another requirement of a satisfactory welding transformer, namely, that it shall have sufficient heat dissipating capacity to prevent overheating when delivering the required instantaneous kilovolt-ampere output, at a specified welding time and frequency of operation. The number of conducting cycles per weld, and the number of welds per minute establish the fractional part of a minute during which the transformer supplies current. This fraction is commonly referred to as the duty cycle of the transformer, and must be known by the designer in order that he may incorporate the above requirement into his design.

Thermally Equivalent Continuous Kilovolt-Amperes

A transformer fulfilling these two requirements as to secondary voltage and heat dissipating ability, will perform satisfactorily on any welding operation so long as the specified loading is not exceeded. The requirements so far have been specified with no reference whatever to kilovolt-ampere capacity. We have merely stated that the transformer shall be capable of delivering a specified secondary current at a specified duty cycle and maintaining under load conditions a specified voltage across its secondary terminals. There is no more simple way of stating the requirements, yet, it is desirable for various reasons to assign a kilovolt-ampere rating to the transformer. How then, from the information so far given, can we assign a logical and legitimate rating?

In all power and distribution transformers the kilovolt-ampere rating of each unit is equal to the kilovolt-ampere that it can deliver continuously without overheating, when operated under specified cooling conditions. Then why not, for the purpose of standardization, rate welding transformers accordingly? Some may say that this is not legitimate because the welding transformer is never called upon to operate continuously. The same may be said about power and distribution transformers, because during certain hours of the day they may operate under a considerable overload, while during the remaining hours they are very much underloaded. Yet they perform satisfactorily so long as the heating in the transformer, averaged over a period of time dependent upon the size and design, does not exceed the heating which would be caused if the

transformer operated continuously at its rated kilovolt-amperes.

Since the heating effect of the current is proportional to the square of the current, it follows that a certain current flowing for 25 per cent of the time will produce the same average heating as a current of one-half that value flowing continuously. Therefore from a heating standpoint, this continuous current is thermally equivalent to the instantaneous current multiplied by the square root of the duty cycle. This, I should like to call the thermally equivalent continuous current, which multiplied by the secondary load voltage becomes the thermally equivalent continuous kilovolt-ampere output of the transformer. This we may call the kilovolt-ampere output capacity of the transformer, but since in the case of power and distribution transformers the rating is determined by the product of load current and open circuit secondary volts, I recommend that the same method be employed in rating welding transformers.

Impedance

In discussing the welding transformer, my remarks have so far been confined to the secondary load voltage. To determine the open circuit secondary voltage we must know the impedance of the transformer. In other types of transformers this is usually expressed as impedance voltage drop in per cent of open-circuit secondary volts, at a specified loading which is usually the thermally equivalent continuous kilovolt-ampere rating of the transformer. It is my further recommendation that the same custom be adopted for welding transformers. However, since the instantaneous kilovolt-ampere output of the welding transformer will be equal to its thermally equivalent continuous output divided by the square root of the duty cycle, then the per cent impedance voltage drop in the transformer at its instantaneous output will be equal to the per cent impedance drop at the equivalent continuous output divided by the square root of the duty cycle.

Therefore the impedance voltage drop in the transformer during the welding period will be

$$Z/\sqrt{D}$$

where

Z = per cent impedance voltage drop at the thermally equivalent continuous output
D = duty cycle

The open-circuit voltage of the transformer will then be the vector sum of the load voltage and the internal impedance drop. The phase angle of these two voltages will vary, depending on the phase angles of the transformer impedance and of the external welding circuit. Their vector sum will therefore reach a maximum when both phase angles are the same. In other words, if we assume a certain required secondary load voltage, the required open circuit secondary voltage will be a maximum when the load voltage and the transformer impedance drop are exactly in phase. I therefore recommend that, in calculating the required open circuit secondary voltages or in specifying the transformer impedance voltage drop, these two voltages be assumed to be in phase.

Some users may be concerned with the magnitude of the internal impedance of the transformer at continuous rating. If this is high, a higher open-circuit voltage will be necessary in order to maintain a given secondary load voltage. This means a lower ratio of transformation and hence a larger primary current. In most cases this means very little, in so far as power consumption is concerned, but in any case it causes more heating and more voltage drop in the primary line feeding the transformer. On the other hand if the specified impedance is too low the additional transformer cost may not be justified. This impedance should therefore be specified so as to strike an economic balance between the two extreme conditions. After consulting various manufacturers and experimenting with various designs, it appears now that the most economical impedance is from 4 per cent to 6 per cent. I, therefore, recommend that a transformer impedance of 6 per cent be adopted as standard unless otherwise specified.

It is usually not considered good practice to design or specify a transformer to operate at an instantaneous output of more than about three times the thermally equivalent continuous output. If the required instantaneous output is higher than this, the instantaneous impedance voltage drop in the transformer becomes excessive, and it is advisable to employ a transformer with a higher continuous rating. This means that although the actual welding duty cycle may be only 1 per cent on a certain job, the duty cycle used in calculating the thermally equivalent continuous output should be not less than 9 per cent. As an illustration let us assume the following conditions as determined by the welding job.

Required secondary current during weld	= 10,000 amperes
Welding circuit impedance	= 0.001 ohms
Length of current flow per weld	= 7 cycles
Number of welds per minute	= 10

From this we see that the number of conducting cycles per minute is $7 \times 10 = 70$ and the actual duty cycle $70/3600 = 0.0195$ or 1.95 per cent. Also that the required load voltage is $10{,}000 \times 0.001 = 10$ volts. If then we assume a transformer impedance of 4 per cent at its continuous rating, its impedance voltage drop during the weld will be:

$$Z/\sqrt{D} = \frac{0.04}{\sqrt{0.0195}} = \frac{0.04}{0.14} = 0.285$$

or 28.5 per cent.

The required open-circuit secondary voltage will then be $10/(1-0.285) = 14$ volts.

The thermally equivalent continuous kilovolt-ampere output will be

$$\frac{10{,}000 \times 14 \times \sqrt{0.0195}}{1{,}000} = 19.6 \text{ kva}$$

but due to the fact that the transformer loading during the welding period is $(10{,}000 \times 14)/1{,}000 = 140$ kilovolt-amperes or 7.15 times the continuous rating, the instantaneous impedance drop in the transformer is 7.15×4 per cent = 28.5 per cent.

Assuming a 220-volt primary the instantaneous flow of current from the line (neglecting exciting current) will be

$$\frac{14}{220} \times 10{,}000 = 638 \text{ amperes}$$

If, on the other hand, we use a duty cycle of nine per cent in calculating the thermally equivalent continuous output, the instantaneous impedance voltage drop in the transformer will be

$$\frac{0.04}{\sqrt{0.09}} = \frac{0.04}{0.3} = 0.133 \text{ or } 13.3 \text{ per cent}$$

The open circuit secondary voltage will be $10/(1-0.133) = 11.6$ volts and the instantaneous flow of current from the line will be

$$\frac{11.6 \times 10{,}000}{220} = 525 \text{ amperes}$$

The thermally equivalent continuous kilovolt-ampere rating of the transformer will in this case be

$$\frac{10{,}000 \times 11.6 \times \sqrt{0.09}}{1{,}000} = 34.7 \text{ kva}$$

This rating is almost twice that required from a thermal standpoint, yet from a standpoint of voltage regulation and primary current flow, this larger rating is usually justified.

Flux Density

It is desirable to limit the maximum flux density in a welding transformer in order to limit the transient exciting current during starting. In energizing any transformer, unless the circuit is closed at the proper point with respect to the voltage wave, the exciting current will contain a transient component which may be many times the normal exciting current.[1] The magnitude of this transient component will depend upon the point of closure of the circuit with respect to the voltage wave, and upon the normal flux density in the core. In normal welding service the transformer is started, or energized, many times per minute, and since many of the commercial welding transformer controls do not provide for repetitively closing the circuit at the proper point, rather high transient exciting currents might result, unless the maximum flux density is kept within reason. The existence of these high transient currents, places an additional burden upon the control apparatus and also produces additional heating in the primary of the welding transformer. With this type of control therefore it is desirable to limit the maximum flux density. The limiting value will depend upon the characteristics of the iron used in the core. The maximum flux density should be kept below the knee of the saturation curve. For the usual commercial transformer iron, I have found that a maximum flux density of 90,000 lines per square inch gives satisfactory operation but should not be exceeded. I believe that most manufacturers are conforming to this limit at the present time.

It might further be said that the full electronic type of control usually has provision for repetitively closing the circuit at the proper point to eliminate transients irrespective of the value of the flux density.

In such cases it is not so important to limit the flux density, except as it may be desirable to limit the normal exciting current. I feel, however, that irrespective of the type of control anticipated the maximum flux density, at maximum secondary voltage, should be limited so as to keep it below the knee of the saturation curve of the particular iron being used.

Secondary-Voltage Range

In practically all resistance-welding applications, it is desirable for various reasons, to provide some means of varying or adjusting the welding current. For a given welding condition, the external circuit impedance will be substantially constant. The only means therefore of varying the secondary or welding current is to vary the secondary voltage of the transformer. This can be accomplished either by varying the primary voltage impressed on the transformer or, by varying, the number of primary turns in the transformer. Since the first method requires a separate voltage-adjusting transformer in addition to the welding transformer, this is, in a number of instances, uneconomical. The most commonly used method of obtaining this welding current variation is to provide the welding transformer with a tapped primary winding. The previous discussion has dealt entirely with the maximum secondary voltage at which the rating of the transformer should be taken. Since the maximum secondary voltage occurs with minimum primary turns, in order to provide a lower secondary voltage a greater number of primary turns must be provided. For example if a maximum secondary voltage of 10 volts is obtained when using 22 primary turns, in order to obtain a minimum of 5 secondary volts with the same transformer, 44 primary turns must be provided. Since these additional primary turns take up space and add weight to the transformer, it is therefore desirable to specify the minimum as well as the maximum secondary voltage, so as to limit the number of primary turns. In order to insure uniform adjustment of voltage in between these maximum and minimum values it is furthermore desirable to specify the number of voltage adjustments available. For the average portable welding application, I have found that eight voltage steps ranging from 50 per cent to 100 per cent secondary voltage gives satisfactory operation. Applications may vary widely however, so that I do not recommend this as standard. I do recommend that the standards require the manufacturer to give this information, whatever it may be, on the name plate of the transformer.

Cooling

The above requirements can be met with an air-cooled transformer, however, this is considered uneconomical, particularly on the larger sizes. Most of the shops which use welding equipment are equipped with running water, and by using this water internally to cool the secondary winding of the transformer, the size, weight, and cost can

be considerably reduced. In order to know the amount of cooling he can depend on from this source, the manufacturer must know or assume values for:

1. The temperature of the intake water.
2. The pressure available to force the water through the winding.

It must of course be remembered that the part of the internal heating attributable to core losses is directly proportional to the duty cycle, and that when tested at its continuous rating the transformer will develop slightly more internal heat than when operating at its equivalent intermittent capacity. This difference however is rather small due to the present tendency in design to make the core loss low and the copper loss high. This is done because most of the cooling is derived from the circulating water in the secondary winding and therefore the heat generated here can be dissipated more readily. In a typical design the ratio of copper loss to core loss was 4.5 to one measured at the continuous rating of the transformer. This gives a total loss of 5.5. The intermittent rating was at 50 per cent duty cycle so that under this condition the total loss would be 4.5 plus 0.5 or about 91 per cent of the total losses which would occur at the continuous rating. This allows a five per cent permissible increase in intermittent loading over the specified value, which gives a desirable safety factor.

Recommendations

In the foregoing, I have attempted to outline the electrical requirements of a welding transformer, placing them on a sound and logical basis. I have also attempted to outline my ideas and recommendations as to a logical basis of rating for such transformers. If the transformer is to give satisfactory and uninterrupted service, its thermal capacity must certainly be adequate for the particular job.

Due to ever-changing manufacturing methods, the user constantly finds it necessary to shift his welding transformers from one job to another or from one machine frame to another. He must therefore have knowledge of the capabilities of each of his units in order intelligently to apply them to his jobs, with assurance that they will perform satisfactorily, without overheating. This knowledge can be conveyed only when the transformer name plate bears the following information:

1. Manufacturer's name and address.
2. Rated primary voltage.
3. Frequency.
4. Open-circuit secondary-voltage range.
5. Thermally equivalent continuous kilovolt-ampere capacity (at maximum secondary voltage).
6. Per cent impedance at rated kilovolt-amperes (6 per cent unless otherwise requested).
7. Temperature rise.
8. Type of cooling required (if water cooled, state required gallons per minute at specified intake temperature).

It is therefore recommended that such name-plate data be considered for adoption as standard on all welding transformers whether they be individual units or part of a complete welding machine. In the latter case it is desirable that the maximum instantaneous kilovolt-ampere demand, or the maximum primary and secondary current of the machine as a whole be stated, in addition to the above data pertaining to the transformer.

With this data available the user, knowing the requirements of his job, does not need to go through the painful and expensive experience of a transformer failure to discover that it is too small for the job. Such experiences can be entirely eliminated to the decided benefit of user and manufacturer as well.

Bibliography

1. Transient Currents in Transformers, H. M. Turner. *Journal* of the Franklin Institute, volume 211, 1931, pages 1–36.

Protection Features for the Joint Use of Wood Poles

Carrying Communication Circuits and Power-Distribution Circuits Above 5,000 Volts

By J. O'R. COLEMAN
MEMBER AIEE

A. H. SCHIRMER
MEMBER AIEE

Synopsis: The paper reviews the historical development of joint use and the general results to date of studies of protective problems of lower and higher voltage joint use. The safety features are reviewed from the standpoint of (1) subscribers' premises, (2) employees, and (3) telephone plant. Characteristics of equipment of power and telephone plant as far as they relate to this problem are given. The various factors which determine magnitude and duration of the current and voltage in the telephone plant resulting from a contact with power conductors are discussed. Improved methods for obtaining safety under various conditions, where higher voltage joint use is found to be the best over-all solution, are described.

IN THE EARLY days it was the opinion of both the power and telephone industries that their respective lines should be kept apart except at unavoidable crossings. As the plants grew, this became more difficult and much overbuilding, conflicting construction, and some joint use resulted. By 1906 it was recognized that properly engineered joint use was generally preferable to overbuilding one line with another. Also, even at this early date it was recognized that, from the public point of view, joint use was more desirable than the construction of paralleling pole lines on the same street. However, no generally recognized construction specifications providing for adequate clearances, strength of construction, and suitable material were available and each situation had to be studied individually.

The first general joint use agreement was negotiated between a power company and a telephone company about 1906. This included joint use construction specifications worked out by the companies concerned. This formed the basis for many other subsequent agreements. Joint use construction methods have been under development ever since that time and the successful use during the last 25 years of joint poles for power circuits and telephone circuits has shown that such lines when constructed and maintained in accordance with recognized practices are the best engineering solution in many situations. There are today over 5,000,000 such joint poles in this country.

In 1926 the joint general committee of the National Electric Light Association and the Bell Telephone System recommended that the following general principles be adhered to as a guide in establishing joint use arrangements:

"Each party should:

a. Be the judge of the quality and requirements of its own service, including the character and design of its own facilities.

b. Provide and maintain facilities adequate to meet the service requirements including such future modifications in these facilities as changing conditions indicate to be necessary and proper.

c. Determine the character of its own circuits and structures to be placed or continued in joint use, and determine the character of the circuits and structures of others with which it will enter into or continue in joint use.

d. Co-operate with the other party so that in carrying out the foregoing duties, proper consideration will be given to the mutual problems which may arise and so that the parties can jointly determine the best engineering solution in situations where the facilities of both are involved."

In the earlier agreements for general joint use, a limitation of 5,000 volts was placed on the power circuits. This limit did not prove to be, in general, unduly restrictive in the earlier days, as distribution circuits were largely below this voltage and transmission circuits were above it. However, the engineers who made the studies upon which the early agreements were based recognized that there would be need for joint use above 5,000 volts in certain specific situations and that joint studies should be made with a view to providing standards for such cases. Shortly thereafter, specifications were adopted which provided for "higher grades" of construction for joint use involving the

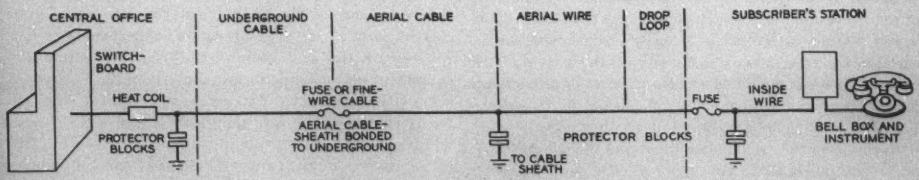


Figure 1

Paper number 37-135, recommended by the AIEE committees on power transmission and distribution and communication, and presented at the AIEE winter convention, New York, N. Y., January 24–28, 1938. Manuscript submitted November 1, 1937; made available for preprinting December 22, 1937.

J. O'R. COLEMAN is an engineer for the Edison Electric Institute, New York, N. Y., and A. H. SCHIRMER is protection standards engineer for the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., New York, N. Y.

higher voltage circuits and for many years in specific situations where joint use could not practicably be avoided, such construction was adopted.

Later on, however, there was a marked increase in the use of higher voltage distribution circuits to meet growing loads and expanding service areas, and in recent years there have been an ever increasing number of instances where it has been necessary to consider general joint use in specific areas with voltages up to about 13 kv. In view of this, the joint subcommittee on development and research of the Edison Electric Institute and the Bell system undertook to find a less burdensome and more satisfactory solution to this problem. This paper outlines the progress, to date, which has been made in this connection.

Their study has included a detailed investigation of many of the factors in both the power and telephone systems which affect safety in the event of accidental contacts. Co-ordinative measures have now been developed which, where applicable, will provide safety for joint use with the higher voltages comparable to that enjoyed with joint use with the ordinary distribution voltages. In fact, it has been established that the degree of hazard in any proposed situation cannot be measured solely by the voltage of the power system and that numerous other factors must be taken into account.

Separate Lines Versus Joint Lines

Power transmission lines and telephone toll lines are of such a nature and so located that in general it has not been desirable to have them joint, and it has been generally feasible to find separate nonconflicting routes for such lines.

On the other hand, distribution circuits of both plants in urban and suburban and other built-up areas present an entirely different problem. In order to render power and telephone service to the individual customers, it is necessary to make provision for service connections of each utility to all houses on both sides of the street. In such a situation, if the power line were constructed on one side of the street and the telephone line on the other side, there would be frequent crossings of service connections under each line and criss-crossing of the services themselves. The construction and maintenance of such lines to provide for proper clearances involve many difficulties. With general joint use, telephone drop wires and power service wires both run from the same pole, simplifying the maintenance of proper clearances. At crossings, the probability of contact, in case of line wire failure, is materially less if the crossing occurs at a common pole rather than in mid-span. In view of these considerations, joint distribution lines are in general use in urban areas.

In rural or thinly settled areas the conditions are, of course, substantially different and it has been generally practicable and desirable to construct separate lines.

Telephone Circuits

Figure 1 shows a schematic layout of a Bell system local telephone circuit such as might be involved in joint use. Telephone plant between the central office and the subscriber includes underground cable, aerial cable, and aerial wire, any one or two of which, of course, may be absent in particular cases.

Exposed telephone lines entering subscribers' premises are protected by a fuse in series with each line conductor and protector blocks which provide a spark gap between each line conductor and ground. When an overvoltage occurs, the protector blocks operate and ground the circuit. The value of the voltage on the subscriber's station wiring after operation of the protector blocks depends upon the impedance of the ground and the amount of fault current through it. The operation of the telephone fuse will remove this voltage from the telephone wiring and equipment on the subscriber's premises on the instrument side of the protector. Exposed local telephone lines entering central offices are equipped with protector blocks and fuses or a section of small gauge cable to act in place of the fuses. Exposed interoffice trunks and toll circuits are similarly protected.

Table I. Causes of Contacts Between Power-Supply Conductors and the Telephone Plant

	250 Volt-5 Kv	5-15 Kv
Conductor Failure	1,545	224
Pole Failure	96	54
Other Causes	355	85
Total	1,996	360
Conductor Failure	1,545	224
Cause Unknown	391	75
Storm	214	9
Trees	481	34
Lightning	41	28
Acts of Public	99	34
Glaze, Wind, Cold	189	15
Conductor Hits	93	10
Fires Near Line	11	
Defects	9	4
Insulator Failure		9
Splices		2
Miscellaneous	17	4
Pole Failure	96	54
Cause unknown	20	3
Storm	10	4
Acts of Public	23	17
Wind	15	14
Rotten	13	4
Falling Trees	4	
Fires Near Line	4	2
Electrical Burns	3	4
Guy Failure	3	4
Lightning	1	
Pole Inadeq. Reinf.		1
Soft Ground		1
Other Causes	355	85
Increased Sag	133	38
Trees	42	7
Constr. & Maint.	135	16
Indirect	39	6
Miscellaneous	16	18

Power Circuits

Figure 2 shows the elements of a power distribution circuit between the substation bus and the consumers' premises. In this diagram are included such elements as a reactor, voltage regulator, and residual current relay which might or might not be employed in specific cases. For these circuits a ground is provided on the wiring which is extended into the customers' premises in order to prevent a rise in potential of the interior wiring in case of contacts between primary and secondary or breakdown

of the service transformer. This ground also drains off any static potential on these wires. In case of failure the operation of the transformer fuse or the substation circuit breaker interrupts the primary voltage. In certain cases branch circuit fuses are also included so that the whole primary circuit is not interrupted in case of a fault.

Factors Affecting Safety

In addition to the generally recognized construction features and protection practices, safety in joint use is largely affected by the four following factors:

1. Frequency of occurrence of accidental contacts between power and telephone circuits.
2. Voltage on the telephone plant when contact occurs.
3. Duration of excessive voltage on the telephone plant.
4. Current in the telephone plant when contact occurs.

Safety is a relative condition, there being no such thing, of course, as absolute safety. However, the highest degree of safety reasonably obtainable under the circumstances should, of course, be provided. In the studies upon which this paper is based, judgment from the safety standpoint was based on long experience with joint use with lower voltage distribution circuits.

Frequency of Occurrence of Contacts

Over the past 15 years Bell Telephone System companies have been collecting information on accidental contacts and their causes, the data being reasonably complete for the past seven years. These data consist mostly of cases involving joint use for the lower voltages and crossings for the higher voltages. The available data were analyzed and a summary of the analysis is given in table I.

This tabulation shows that for both voltage classifications a large majority of the failures resulting in contacts were caused by factors independent of the circuit voltage, of occurrences of contacts will not be materially different at the higher distribution voltages from that experienced at the lower voltages.

Type of Plant

For joint construction following recognized practices, the probability of contact varies with the types of plant involved as indicated by the following:

1. Power circuits and telephone circuits, both of aerial wire construction. A failure of a power conductor will generally result in contact with one or more of the telephone conductors.
2. Aerial wire power circuits and lead-sheathed telephone cable. The probability of contact due to a power conductor failure is less than in (1) above.
3. Aerial wire power circuits and one or more telephone paired wires attached directly to the pole. Here the probability of contacts is less than (2) above, due to the protection afforded by the paired wire insulation.
4. Power conductors in cable. Regardless of the type of telephone plant, the probability of a fault which would result in a contact with the telephone plant is remote.

The type of plant also has an important bearing on the effects when a contact does occur as is discussed later, and should be given due consideration in any study of the safety of joint use situations. This is particularly important in situations of limited extent where the application of general co-ordinated measures would not be justified, as for example, where a few spans of paired wire are carried on power poles used for the higher voltage distribution circuits.

Trees

The presence of trees along streets may have a material effect upon the frequency of occurrence of contacts. If trees grow into the line, arcing may occur between the trees and the wires, weakening the wire and causing failure. To obtain satisfactory operation, higher voltage circuits generally require more definite clearance from trees.

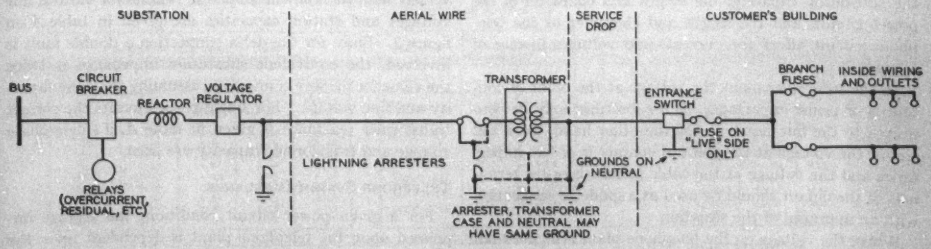


Figure 2

such as storms, falling trees or branches, acts of the public, etc.

This study, combined with observations made during field inspections and general studies of causes of line failure, indicates, assuming proper construction and maintenance for the various voltages involved, that the frequency

The effect of the trees can be overcome to some extent by the use of tree wire where the lower-voltage primaries are involved, but such wire has not been extensively used for the higher voltages. Where the power circuits are located above the trees, the branches afford some protection to telephone plant below them and in addition the

Table II. The Effects of Various Elements of the Circuit Involved in a Contact With the Telephone Plant

		4-Kv Wye	4.6-Kv Delta*	6.6-Kv Wye	6.6-Kv Delta*	13.2-Kv Wye	13.2-Kv Delta*
Kva of Substation and Power System Voltage. In general the substation may be represented by an impedance in series between the line and the power source which increases as the square of the voltage and decreases inversely as the kva. To illustrate the effect of substation kva and power-system voltage, a contact between the power circuit at a point one mile from the substation and a 1.5-inch diameter telephone cable grounded four miles away is assumed. The tabulation shows the contact voltage and current for a 200-kva and a 5,000-kva substation.	200 kva	I = 170	I = 220	I = 181	I = 195	I = 127	I = 118
		V = 1,340	V = 1,730	V = 1,420	V = 1,530	V = 1,000	V = 928
	5,000 kva	I = 235	I = 460	I = 381	I = 632	I = 675	I = 1,012
		V = 1,860	V = 3,620	V = 3,000	V = 4,960	V = 5,300	V = 7,950
Length of Power Line. The greater the length of power circuit between the substation and the point of contact, the smaller will be the voltage impressed on the telephone plant and also the smaller will be the currents in the fault circuit. To illustrate this, a power circuit three miles and 15 miles long, respectively, is assumed in contact with a telephone aerial cable of 1.5-inch diameter which is four miles from an underground section. This situation would result in voltages and currents as shown.	3 miles	I = 175	I = 348	I = 288	I = 500	I = 577	I = 1,000
		V = 1,380	V = 2,740	V = 2,280	V = 3,940	V = 4,550	V = 7,860
	15 miles	I = 67	I = 132	I = 110	I = 190	I = 219	I = 380
		V = 525	V = 1,044	V = 865	V = 1,500	V = 1,730	V = 3,000
Length of Aerial Cable in a Cable Contact. A 5,000 kva substation and five miles of power conductor is assumed in contact with an aerial cable of length one-quarter mile and four miles, respectively, the cable being one inch in diameter.	¼-mile cable	I = 241	I = 474	I = 383	I = 635	I = 681	I = 1,010
		V = 137	V = 270	V = 220	V = 362	V = 388	V = 575
	4-mile cable	I = 135	I = 266	I = 219	I = 370	I = 410	I = 650
		V = 1,210	V = 2,400	V = 1,970	V = 3,340	V = 3,700	V = 5,850
Open-Wire Contact. To illustrate the effect of contact with open-wire circuit, assume a contact in middle of a four-mile telephone open wire run (0.109 iron), one station at end. Also assume a 5,000-kva substation and five miles of number 2 power conductor. Resistance of station ground and impedance of cable sheath assumed negligible.	Current at contact	I = 40	I = 80	I = 66	I = 114	I = 131	I = 225
	Voltage at contact	V = 1,990	V = 3,980	V = 3,280	V = 5,690	V = 6,550	V = 11,250
	Fuse duty	V = 2,160	V = 4,280	V = 3,540	V = 6,150	V = 7,090	V = 12,220
	Current through subscriber's fuse	I = 20	I = 40	I = 33	I = 57	I = 66	I = 113
Open-Wire Contact. Same as above except telephone wire parted and power conductor remaining in contact with subscriber end.	Current at contact	I = 22	I = 43	I = 35	I = 62	I = 71	I = 122
	Voltage at contact	V = 2,160	V = 4,280	V = 3,540	V = 6,150	V = 7,090	V = 12,220
	Subscriber fuse duty	V = 2,310	V = 4,600	V = 3,810	V = 6,600	V = 7,620	V = 13,200

* For delta circuits a double fault is assumed, one fault being located at the substation.

probability of faults resulting from broken branches, falling trees, etc., is reduced.

Voltage on Telephone Plant

The voltage on the telephone plant in case of contact is dependent upon the power circuit voltage and the ratio of the impedance in the telephone plant between the point of contact and ground to the total impedance of the fault circuit. Table II shows how the power circuit voltage, the substation capacity, the length and character of the power circuit, and the length and character of the telephone circuit affect the currents and voltages in case of contact.

In the subscriber plant the voltage at the point of contact is of prime importance, as a subscriber may be connected to the line nearby. On the other hand, for a toll circuit the voltage at the point of contact is of less importance and the voltage at the cable terminals or the terminals of the circuit should be used as a guide in connection with an appraisal of the situation.

Where the voltage on the telephone plant is higher than the capacity of the telephone fuse, the fuse may fail to clear the circuit and an arc be maintained across the fuse. Such an arc, if continued, may do considerable damage or start a fire. If the telephone fuse operates and opens the circuit the potential will remain on the drop wire. If this potential is above the dielectric strength between the conductors of the drop wire, failure of the insulation may also result.

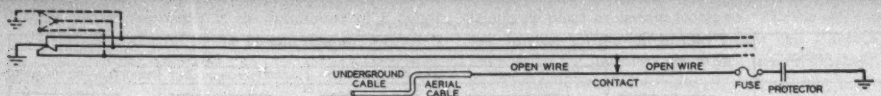
Power-System Impedance

The major elements involved in the power-system impedance are the substation and the power line up to the point of contact. The line impedance is dependent mainly on the length of the line and the wire size, as indicated in table *C* of figure 3. Line impedance is independent of the circuit voltage. The substation transformer may be considered as an impedance in series with the line. Transformer impedance (assuming the same percentage reactance) varies directly with the square of the voltage and inversely with the kilovolt-amperes. Values for various line voltages and station capacities are given in table *A* on figure 3. Since for the delta connection a double fault is involved, the equivalent substation impedance is twice the value for the wye connection, assuming the same capacity and line voltage. For single-phase circuits the correct transformer reactance is given in table *A*, if single-phase voltage and transformer capacity are used.

Telephone System Impedance

For a given power circuit condition, the voltage impressed upon the telephone plant is dependent upon the telephone circuit impedance from the point of contact to ground.

Contacts with telephone cable result as a rule in lower voltages on the telephone plant than do contacts with open wire, because cable sheaths usually present a lower impedance to ground. When a contact with a telephone cable occurs, the impedance to ground of the telephone plant is the impedance of the aerial cable sheath between



SUBSTATION

IF SUBSTATION IS GROUNDED WYE:
E = VOLTAGE FROM LINE TO NEUTRAL

SUBSTATION REACTANCE = X_t FROM TABLE A

IF STATION IS ISOLATED DELTA:
E = VOLTAGE FROM LINE TO LINE
X_t = 2 TIMES VALUE SHOWN IN TABLE A

NOTE:— FOR DELTA CIRCUITS A DOUBLE FAULT IS ASSUMED

POWER LINE TO CONTACT

POWER LINE IMPEDANCE = (R_L+jX_L) FROM TABLE C

R_{ug} X_{ug} R_{ae} X_{ae} R_{ow} X_{ow}

TELEPHONE LINE. CONTACT TO CENTRAL OFFICE

TELEPHONE PLANT IMPEDANCE

$=(R_{ow}$ (TABLE B)$+R_{ae}$ (TABLE D)$+R_{ug}$ (TABLE E)$)$
$+j[X_{ow}$ (TABLE B)$+X_{ae}$ (TABLE D)$+X_{ug}$ (TABLE E)$]$
$=(R_{co}+jX_{co})$
$=\overline{Z}_{co}/\theta_{co}$ MAGNITUDE AND ANGLE FROM CHART

R_{ow} X_{ow} R_g

TELEPHONE LINE. CONTACT TO SUBSCRIBER

TELEPHONE PLANT IMPEDANCE

$=(R_{ow}$ (TABLE B)$+R_g$ (TABLE E)$)$
$+jX_{ow}$ (TABLE B)
$=(R_{sub}+jX_{sub})$
$=\overline{Z}_{sub}/\theta_{sub}$ MAGNITUDE AND ANGLE FROM CHART

IMPEDANCE OF THE 2 PATHS TO GROUND IN THE TELEPHONE PLANT

SERIES $=(R_{co}+R_{sub})+j(X_{co}+X_{sub})=(R_{ser}+jX_{ser})=\overline{Z}_{ser}/\theta_{ser}$ MAGNITUDE & ANGLE FROM CHART

PARALLEL $=\dfrac{\overline{(Z_{co}\times Z_{sub})}}{Z_{ser}}/\theta_{co}+\theta_{sub}-\theta_{ser}=\overline{Z}_{tel}/\theta_{tel}=(R_{tel}+jX_{tel})$ COMPONENTS FROM CHART

	NATURE OF CONTACT	TOTAL FAULT CIRCUIT IMPEDANCE	CONTACT AMPERES (I_c)	CONTACT VOLTS (V_c)	FUSE AMPERES (I_{fu})	FUSE DUTY (V_{fu})	SUB. VOLTS (V_{sub})	DROP-WIRE VOLTS (V_d)
OPEN-WIRE CONTACT	NO FUSE OPERATION OR PLANT BURN OFF	$(R_t+R_{tel})+j(X_t+X_L+X_{tel})$ $=R_1+jX_1=Z_1$ FROM CHART	E/z_1	$I_c z_{tel}$	V_c/z_{sub}	—	$I_{fu}R_g$	$I_{fu}R_g$
	NO PLANT BURN OFF — FUSE OPERATED	$(R_t+R_{co})+j(X_t+X_L+X_{co})$ $=R_2+jX_2=Z_2$ FROM CHART	E/z_2	$I_c z_{co}$	ZERO	$I_c z_{co}$	ZERO	$I_c z_{co}$
	PLANT TO C.O. BURNED OFF — NO FUSE OPER.	$(R_t+R_{sub})+j(X_t+X_L+X_{sub})$ $=R_3+jX_3=Z_3$ FROM CHART	E/z_3	$I_c z_{sub}$	V_c/z_{sub}	—	$I_{fu}R_g$	$I_{fu}R_g$
	PLANT TO C.O. BURNED OFF — FUSE OPERATED	INFINITE	ZERO	E	ZERO	E	ZERO	E
	AERIAL CABLE CONTACT	$(R_t+R_{co})+j(X_t+X_L+X_{co})$ $=R_4+jX_4=Z_4$ FROM CHART	E/z_4	$I_c z_{co}$	—	—	—	—
CONTACT WITH DROP WIRE FROM CABLE		SAME AS OPEN-WIRE CONTACTS WITH OMISSION OF OPEN WIRE FROM TELEPHONE PLANT IMPEDANCES						

— ASSUMPTIONS —

1 — EARTH RESISTIVITY = 100 METER-OHMS
2 — SPACING OF PHASE WIRE AND NEUTRAL = 6 FEET
3 — INFINITE SUPPLY CAPACITY TO THE SUBSTATION, WITH NO PATH FOR EARTH CURRENTS

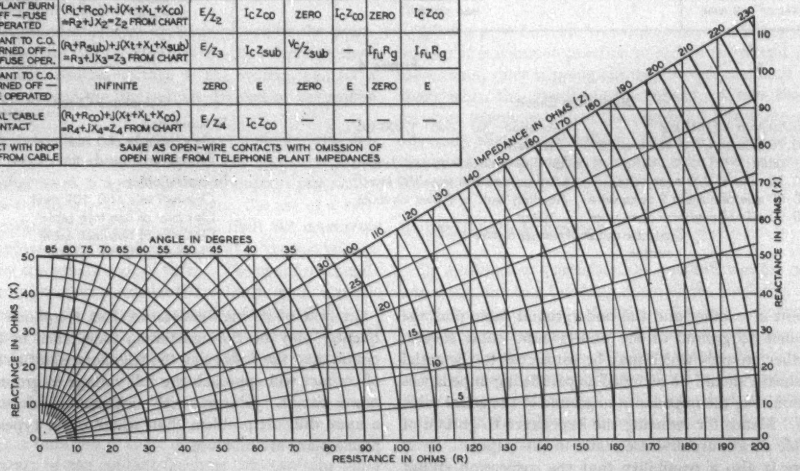


TABLE A
SUBSTATION REACTANCE IN OHMS
(TRANSFORMERS — 6 PER CENT REACTANCE)

KILOVOLT-AMPERES	X			
	4 KV	6.9 KV	11 KV	13.2 KV
100	9.60	28.57	72.6	104.54
200	4.80	14.29	36.3	52.27
300	3.20	9.52	24.2	34.85
500	1.92	5.71	14.52	20.91
750	1.28	3.81	9.68	13.94
1000	0.96	2.86	7.26	10.45
1500	0.64	1.90	4.84	6.96
2000	0.48	1.43	3.63	5.23
3000	0.32	0.95	2.42	3.49
5000	0.19	0.57	1.45	2.09
7500	0.13	0.38	0.99	1.39
10,000	0.10	0.29	0.72	1.05

TABLE B
TELEPHONE OPEN-WIRE IMPEDANCE IN OHMS PER 1000 FEET

WIRE	R	X
0.080 CU	1.63	0.32
0.104 CU	0.97	0.32
0.128 CU	0.64	0.30
0.165 CU	0.40	0.30
0.083 STEEL	16.3	1.52
0.109 STEEL	9.5	1.52
0.134 STEEL	6.3	1.52
DROP WIRE	14.2	0.38

TABLE C
POWER-LINE IMPEDANCES FOR PHASE-TO-GROUND FAULTS IN OHMS PER 1000 FEET

WIRE	3-WIRE CIRCUIT		4-WIRE CIRCUIT	
	R	X	R	X
4/0	0.070	0.275	0.083	0.201
3/0	0.083	0.275	0.102	0.203
2/0	0.100	0.277	0.117	0.210
0	0.123	0.278	0.144	0.218
1	0.150	0.280	0.176	0.225
2	0.167	0.280	0.214	0.235
3	0.227	0.282	0.259	0.244
4	0.284	0.284	0.312	0.258
5	0.352	0.286	0.381	0.258
6	0.439	0.288	0.467	0.259

TABLE D
AERIAL CABLE-SHEATH IMPEDANCES IN OHMS PER 1000 FEET (SEE NOTE)

APPROX. NUMBER OF PAIRS IN CABLE				CABLE DIAMETER IN INCHES	R	X
GAUGE						
19	22	24	26			
450	800	1200	—	2.6	0.110	0.235
300	600	900	—	2.2	0.140	0.239
—	450	600	—	1.9	0.172	0.240
200	400	—	—	1.75	0.193	0.242
150	300	400	600	1.55	0.222	0.244
100	200	300	400	1.30	0.287	0.248
50	100	150	200	1.0	0.343	0.254
25	50	75	100	0.75	0.439	0.263

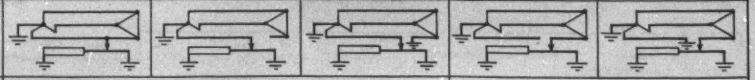
TABLE E
IMPEDANCE-TO-GROUND OF TELEPHONE LINE TERMINATIONS IN OHMS

UNDERGROUND CABLE	(0.6 + j0.4)
WATER PIPE GROUND	(0.5 TO 3 OHMS RESISTANCE)
DRIVEN GROUND	(25 TO 150 OHMS RESISTANCE)

NOTE:— (TABLE D)
IMPEDANCE OF SHEATH ONLY. FOR 2 OR MORE CABLES ON SAME POLE, USE THE CABLE RESISTANCES IN PARALLEL, 85 PER CENT OF THE REACTANCE OF THE LARGER CABLE FOR 2 CABLES, AND RESPECTIVELY 81 PER CENT AND 78 PER CENT OF THE REACTANCE OF THE LARGEST CABLE FOR 3 AND 4 CABLES

Figure 3

6.6 KILOVOLT GROUNDED WYE

TYPE OF CONTACT	NO BROKEN WIRE	BROKEN WIRE			
		SUBSTATION-END IN CONTACT		LOAD-END IN CONTACT	
		LOAD-END CLEAR	LOAD-END GROUNDED	SUBSTATION-END CLEAR	SUBSTATION-END GROUNDED
CIRCUIT					
CONTACT CURRENT	209 AMPERES			11.8 AMPERES	
CONTACT POTENTIAL	2980 VOLTS			215 VOLTS	
FUSE CURRENT	106 AMPERES			7.6 AMPERES	
POTENTIAL FUSE MUST OPEN	3350 VOLTS			215 VOLTS	
POTENTIAL OF SUB. WIRE	318 VOLTS			35 VOLTS	

6.6 KILOVOLT ISOLATED DELTA

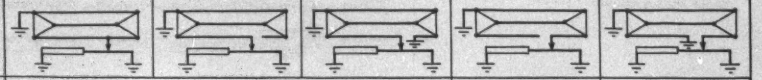
CORRESPONDING DELTA CIRCUIT					
CONTACT CURRENT	357 AMPERES			14.9 AMPERES	18.4 AMPERES
CONTACT POTENTIAL	5090 VOLTS			271 VOLTS	298 VOLTS
FUSE CURRENT	180 AMPERES			9.8 AMPERES	10.6 AMPERES
POTENTIAL FUSE MUST OPEN	5800 VOLTS			271 VOLTS	298 VOLTS
POTENTIAL OF SUB. WIRE	540 VOLTS			29 VOLTS	32 VOLTS

Figure 4

Distribution Circuit

Substation—3,000 kva
0.20 mile of 4/0 three-conductor cable
1.30 miles of 2/0 open wire
0.80 mile of number 2 open wire
0.90 mile of number 6 open wire
Substation has two 1,500-kva feeders
15 miles of circuit on each feeder
Load beyond contact—150 kva
Auxiliary fault of 0 ohm on delta system
Contact in center of number 6 wire section

Telephone Circuit

To subscriber
One-half mile of 0.109 steel
Subscribers ground—three ohms

To central office
One-half mile of 0.109 steel
One mile of one-inch cable
One mile of two-inch cable
One mile of U. G. cable

the point of contact and the underground cable plus the impedance to ground of the underground cable sheath. Any other grounds which may be connected to the aerial cable sheath should be included as paralleling impedances in determining the impedance to ground of the aerial cable sheath. Means for reducing the impedance to ground of the cable sheath are discussed later in this paper.

There is also a possibility that the suspension strand and the cable may burn off at the point of contact or at some other location depending upon the magnitude of the current and the duration of the contact. Where the severing of the cable results in the elimination of the low-impedance path to ground toward the central office, the relatively higher impedance between the contact and the subscriber may materially raise the voltage on the telephone plant.

When a contact occurs with telephone open wire, the impedance of the telephone plant is determined by the two parallel paths; one toward the central office, including the open wire to the aerial cable junction, and the aerial and underground cable sheaths; the other from the point of contact to the subscriber station, including the open wire, the drop wire, and the protector ground. If the telephone open wire parts, the impedance will be determined by one of these paths alone, depending upon which end of the telephone wire remains in contact with the power wire.

In view of its high resistance, iron telephone wire frequently may be the controlling impedance in the fault circuit, and the voltage on the telephone plant at the point of contact will approach the full voltage to ground of the power circuit. Joint use with such wire therefore presents a more difficult problem than where other types of telephone plant are involved.

Type of Contact

A contact may involve any one of five different physical situations, depending upon whether or not the power wire parts and, if it parts, which end remains in contact with the telephone plant, and whether or not the other end becomes grounded. Examples of these five situations are shown diagrammatically on figure 4 for a wye and a delta system.

It will be noticed that single faults are assumed on wye circuits, and double faults, one of which is located at the substation bus, are assumed on delta circuits. A double fault is chosen on delta circuits for two reasons: (1) a single fault ordinarily produces no appreciable voltage or current on the telephone plant and can exist without making the power circuit inoperative; (2) routine contact reports analyzed by the committee show that with delta circuits an appreciable number of double faults involving the telephone plant have occurred. A single-phase fault on

a delta circuit sometimes is the forerunner of a double fault, because a ground on one phase raises the voltage to ground of the other two phases and this may cause a breakdown to ground.

From the currents and the voltages resulting from these contacts as shown on this diagram, it is evident that the fault current and voltages at a contact are greatest where the power wire remains continuous from the contact to the supply point. Hereafter in this paper when a contact is referred to, the most severe type of contact is assumed, although it is recognized that such conditions do not always obtain.

Computation of Voltage in Telephone Plant

To estimate the voltages and currents in the telephone plant resulting from a contact, it is necessary to have impedance data on the various elements involved in the fault circuit. These data are given on figure 3, which also includes formulas and curves to facilitate the computations. These formulas are for steady-state conditions and do not include transient conditions.

In the grounded-neutral systems generally the maximum voltage that can be impressed on the telephone plant is the phase-to-neutral voltage of the system, i.e., for a three-phase system the line voltage divided by the square root of three.

In a delta system, as stated above, a single fault impresses a relatively small voltage on the telephone plant. On the other hand, a double fault can impress practically full phase-to-phase voltage. However, the use of a suitable grounding bank will, in general, limit the maximum voltage impressed on the telephone plant to the line voltage divided by the square root of three. The use of a grounding bank means that a substantial voltage, up to a maximum equal to the phase-to-neutral voltage will be impressed for every contact, whereas without it a substantial voltage is impressed only when a double fault occurs.

Duration of Contact

While the duration of some contacts is short as a result of the nature of the contact (such as "side swiping" and other types of momentary contacts), in general, the duration is determined by the magnitude of the fault current and the type and setting of the interrupting devices in the power circuit. Either fuses or circuit breakers are used to de-energize the power circuits, depending on the service requirements and the general system arrangement. Frequently fuses are used to isolate faulty branches without causing an interruption to the entire circuit. From the safety standpoint it is immaterial how the fault is de-energized as long as this is accomplished promptly.

Power-Circuit Interrupting Devices

Phase or overcurrent relays or fuses must be set sufficiently high to avoid tripping the circuit under maximum load conditions. If the capacity of the circuit is relatively large, this setting may be higher than the fault currents which would result from a fault involving contact with telephone plant at certain locations. On the other hand, the current setting of ground relays can generally be lower than for phase relays, which makes it possible to de-energize a circuit for faults which would not be cleared if phase relays alone were used. Generally ground relaying has not been applied to an isolated delta system except by the addition of a grounding transformer. Under certain conditions phase relays can be so arranged and set as to provide positive de-energization.

The current value to which the ground relays can be set without false operation depends, among other things, upon the load and upon the type of circuit used, and upon the ratings of transformer and branch fuses where definite selectivity between the fuses and the relays is planned.

Ground detectors are used to some extent in connection with the operation of delta distribution circuits. These devices, which indicate a single fault on a delta system, will reduce the probability of double faults. However, in general, the same reliance cannot be placed in them as in automatic devices that are associated with a particular circuit.

When a power circuit becomes de-energized by a circuit breaker it is common practice to reclose the circuit one or more times, since tripping out may be due to a fault which clears when the circuit is de-energized. Where the fault involves telephone plant, the number of reclosures may adversely affect the situation. Holding the number of reclosures to a reasonable minimum will tend to limit the damage to the telephone plant.

Subscriber's Premises

On a subscriber's premises, the possibility of fire or electric shock due to a breaking down of the insulation on the telephone wiring can ordinarily exist only following the introduction of an excessive voltage, from whatever cause, imposed directly on the telephone plant. Practically all cases of fires or personal injury which have occurred were due to potentials causing failure of telephone plant insulation or the holdover of telephone fuses along with the power voltage remaining on the telephone circuit for some time.

In some cases, excessive voltage due to accidental contacts caused arcing, such as holdover of fuses, but the short duration of the fault did not permit the arcing to spread to other objects and start a fire. Where injury to persons has occurred it has resulted mostly from the fact that when arcing or some other disturbance attracted attention, the person attempted to use the telephone, cut wires, or extinguish fires while the telephone circuit was still energized. There are no records of such injuries having occurred where the duration of the fault was short.

Other things being equal, breakdown of insulation on telephone wiring and fuse holdovers at the subscribers' premises are more likely to occur in the event of accidental contacts with the higher voltage power distribution circuits than with the lower voltage distribution circuits. However, as pointed out in later paragraphs, means have been developed such as to avoid such occurrences in connection with higher voltage joint use.

This objective is obtained by: (1) limiting the duration of foreign voltage, (2) co-ordinating the duty imposed on the fuse and its capacity, (3) co-ordinating the voltage which may be impressed and the drop wire insulation, and (4) minimizing the potential to ground and also the differences of potential on the premises.

Central Offices

Telephone central offices are generally located in areas where extensive underground metallic structures of low impedance are available and these are used for the grounds. It is Bell System practice to bond underground cable sheaths to the central office ground, thus further assuring a low impedance.

When a contact occurs between a power circuit and telephone plant, the protector blocks at the central office will limit the potential difference within the office to the breakdown voltage of the protector block. This is true regardless of the voltage of the power circuit involved in the contact or the impedance of the central office ground. The resulting current to ground depends upon the voltage and impedance of the power circuit, and the impedance of the telephone plant from the contact to ground. The potential, to which the central office ground can be raised, depends upon its resistance and the portion of the fault current that passes through it. If the ground potential in the office, that is, the potential of the ground bus with respect to remote ground, should exceed approximately 300 volts, many of the protector blocks connected to subscriber lines not otherwise involved in the fault will break down.

Where extensive underground structures are used as the central office grounds, the probability of raising the potential of a central office to 300 volts is remote, and this is particularly true where underground cable is also present. Also, where telephone cable is involved, dielectric breakdown from sheath to conductors and between conductors will provide paths to other grounds as well as to the central office and these will further limit the voltage that may develop. However, where such low impedance grounds are not available, the situation from the safety standpoint at the central office becomes very similar to that encountered at a subscriber's premises, and the factors previously discussed in connection with such premises should be taken into account.

Safety to Telephone Employees

Considering employees working on telephone circuits on joint poles carrying higher voltage distribution circuits, attention must be given to four types of situations: (1) contact with power conductors or equipment in normal operating condition, (2) contact with a broken power conductor, (3) contact with telephone wires energized at some other location by a broken power conductor, and (4) energized poles.

With adequate clearances between power and telephone attachments, the probability of a properly trained telephone workman making contact with a power conductor is remote. Assuming approved construction, therefore, it can be said that the hazard to linemen existing under normal power circuit operating conditions is slight.

Unless the broken power wire is so located that it is difficult to see, the probability of a telephone outside plant employee making contact with it is small. These employees have definite instructions not to handle or approach a broken power conductor unless it is absolutely necessary, and then only with the proper equipment (rubber gloves, etc.). However, if one should make contact with such a wire, the probability of being seriously injured is great, but this is true for any primary power circuit voltage.

When a contact occurs between a power conductor and telephone plant, there is generally some visible evidence of this condition at the central office which gives a warning that the line has been energized and it is the usual practice to caution any lineman detailed to investigate such trouble to be on the lookout for energized wires. If, however, he actually comes into contact with such an energized telephone wire and also with some grounded object or another wire, the effect would be serious for either the lower or the higher primary voltages. The degree of safety here is more directly influenced by the duration of the excessive voltage on the telephone plant than by the magnitude of the voltage.

Current leakage along poles may result either from an insulator failure or from a loose wire resting on the crossarm or pole. A potential is then impressed upon the pole, the magnitude and gradient of which depend upon many factors, such as the contact resistance, moisture content of the pole, the resistance of the crossarm wood compared with the resistance of the pole wood, and the presence of various attachments on the pole, such as a grounded telephone cable, lamp bracket, ground wire, etc.

Where there is a grounded cable on the pole the potential to ground around the telephone space is generally quite small; of the order of 50 volts or less. Where there are no grounded cables, the potential-to-ground from the pole surface in the telephone space may be materially greater, ranging up to several hundred volts.

Tests on pole leakage were conducted by the committee on two poles under dry and wet conditions. It is recognized that test results based on measurements on two poles are not conclusive. They, however, provide sufficient qualitative information to indicate that:

(*a*). Under similar conditions the potential gradient on the pole surface increases with the increase of voltage. However, with the higher voltages, there is a marked tendency for the top of the pole to smoke or burn with the result that the fault is more likely to be detected and remedied.

(*b*). The presence of a grounded telephone cable materially reduces the voltage to ground on all parts of the pole below the location of the cable.

(*c*). The likelihood that the voltage to ground at points on the pole would reach substantial magnitudes under the condition mentioned in (*b*) without some visible indication either by smoke or flame at the top of the pole seems small, since currents of the order of one-quarter ampere give visible effects in the nature of smoke or flame.

It would seem from this that the use of higher distribution voltages under the conditions that have been discussed does not introduce any elements which would

make the hazard to linemen materially different from that which exists at the lower voltages.

Damage to Telephone Plant

The costs of repairs to telephone plant as a result of contacts vary over a wide range, depending upon conditions such as type of plant, duration of contact, magnitude of current, etc. Since duration of contact has such an important bearing on the extent of damage done, it appears reasonable to expect that higher voltage joint use with provision for prompt de-energizing of the circuit will not increase and may even decrease the total cost of telephone plant damage as compared to the total cost of such damage with lower voltage circuits, where such prompt disconnection is not generally obtained.

Protective Measures

It is evident, in view of the foregoing paragraphs, that joint use with the higher-voltage distribution circuits entails consideration of a number of factors which are not involved in joint use with the ordinary distribution voltages. However, co-ordinated measures have now been developed such that the degree of safety which can be attained in many situations involving joint use with the higher distribution voltages is comparable to that involved in joint use with the ordinary distribution voltages. The protective measures which have been developed in this connection are discussed in the following paragraphs.

It is not intended to imply that all of the protective measures should be employed in every situation where higher voltage joint use is contemplated, since the solution in any specific situation will depend upon many local factors. Some of the suggestions given below may already be incorporated in the existing plants for operating reasons. The methods cover only those which have been carefully considered and applied in one or more situations. There are no doubt other means which can be employed in certain situations. Studies are of course being continued, looking forward to improvements and developments in the protective measures of both systems.

The methods and apparatus used for limiting the magnitude and duration of the fault current and voltage should be of a high degree of reliability, whether applied to the power or the telephone plant. They should also be of such a nature as not materially to affect the service of either utility. Where such current, voltage, and duration limitations are obtained as a result of the inherent nature of the circuits, or are due to devices installed for operating reasons, the degree of reliability obtained is generally greater than where such devices or methods are used primarily for co-ordination purposes. Also, the reliability of protective devices is greater for those giving positive indication when they become inoperative.

Drop Wire and Fuses

The use of telephone drop wire with heavier insulation and telephone fuses capable of operating properly under higher voltages and currents would provide increased protection. This added protection would, of course, have to be applied at all exposed subscribers' stations and would not reduce the voltages on the telephone plant or reduce the duration of contacts. Satisfactory drop wire with heavier insulation or fuses with a higher interrupting capacity are not economically available for general use at the present time. The use of these measures is not further considered in this paper for a general solution, as other measures appear more promising, although they may offer a solution for isolated cases.

Reducing Impedances of Cables

Aerial telephone cable sheaths are generally effectively grounded by bonding to the underground cable sheath. Where the aerial and underground cables are not bonded together, a substantial bond at their junction will give the aerial cable the benefit of the low impedance of the underground cable sheath. For long, small-size aerial cables, the telephone plant impedance to ground may become relatively large. In situations of this kind, it is generally practicable to reduce the cable sheath impedance by placing auxiliary grounds on the aerial cable sheath.

Common Ground for Power and Telephone

The interconnection of power and telephone grounds on subscribers' premises limits differences of potential between the power and telephone wiring. In addition, it will in general provide a lower resistance ground for protection than can be practicably obtained otherwise. This lower resistance ground will, of course, tend to limit the potential on the telephone plant and to ensure sufficient current to operate protective devices in cases of contact. Such common grounding, of course, has been usual in areas where extensive piping systems have been available and both have been connected to them.

A common ground will under some conditions result in some increase in telephone circuit noise where low impedance grounded ringers are used. Where, on specific lines, noise is introduced it may be necessary to apply remedial measures.

Gaps on Open Wire

The use of protective gaps, having a breakdown voltage of about 3 kv on open-wire telephone lines provides a means for limiting the voltage impressed on the drop wire and across the station fuse, and also ensures a path to ground for fault current to operate the power system protective devices. These gaps to be effective require relatively low resistance grounds, which under certain conditions may be obtained in connection with the use of well grounded power circuit neutral grid.

Bare Power Wires

The use of bare, as compared with covered power conductors, where joint use with telephone open wire is involved, lessens the probability of the telephone wire parting in case of contacts due to the tendency of the wires to weld. The parting of the telephone wire would cause an increase in impedance in the telephone plant. It is desirable to maintain the low impedance to ground of the tele-

phone plant for reclosures of the power circuit as well as for the initial contact.

Grounding Banks on 6.9-Kv Delta System

The use of a suitable grounding bank on a 6.9-kv delta system inherently limits the magnitude of fault currents and also limits to 4 kv the maximum voltage to which the telephone plant can ordinarily be subjected. The use of ground relays or low capacity fuses will ensure prompt de-energization of the circuit in case of contact with the telephone plant.

13.2-Kv Grounded-Neutral System

In a 13.2-kv grounded-neutral system the phase-to-ground voltage is 7.6 kv. For relatively low-capacity substations there is appreciable impedance inherent in the power system to limit the magnitude of fault current and to aid in obtaining a favorable impedance condition for cases of contact. For a large capacity station, feeder reactors or an impedance in the neutral will aid in obtaining favorable impedance conditions. Ground relays of a relatively low setting can be applied. For situations where the fault current may be relatively large the duration of fault can frequently be shortened by the addition of an instantaneous ground relay set to operate on a current several times larger than the setting of the inverse time ground relay.

Grounding Banks on 13.2-Kv Delta System

The use of a grounding bank makes it possible to apply ground relays to such a system which will ensure prompt de-energizing in case of a contact with the telephone plant. The voltages to ground of such a system are in general the same as the voltages to ground of a 13.2-kv grounded-neutral system. However, the magnitude of the fault current will generally be less due to the impedance of the grounding bank.

Summary

To summarize, for situations where joint use with higher voltage distribution circuits is the best engineering solution, safety conditions comparable to those existing at the lower voltages can, in general, be obtained by co-ordinating the protection of the two systems. Various combinations of the protective measures suggested in this paper, depending on the characteristics of the power and telephone plant involved, have been successfully applied to actual field cases.

Bibliography

1. *Proceedings*, Thirty-First Convention of the National Electric Light Association, Chicago, Ill., May 19–22, 1908.

2. National Electrical Safety Code, Bureau of Standards, December 31, 1926.

3. Principles and Practices for Joint Use of Wood Poles, National Electric Light Association and Bell Telephone System, February 15, 1926.

4. Status of Co-operative Work on Joint Use of Poles, J. C. Martin and H. L. Huber. AIEE Transactions, 1931.

5. Joint Use of Poles—Telephone Circuits and 6.6 and 13.2-Kv Power Circuits—Safety Features, Provisional Report 19 of the Joint Subcommittee on Development and Research of the Edison Electric Institute and the Bell Telephone System, June 1937.

6. Specifications for the Construction and Maintenance of Jointly Used Wood Pole Lines Carrying Supply and Communication Circuits, Report of the Joint Committee on Plant Co-ordination of the Edison Electric Institute and the Bell Telephone System, June 1937.

Mechanical Uniformity of Paper-Insulated Cables

By K. S. WYATT ASSOCIATE AIEE D. L. SMART ASSOCIATE AIEE J. M. REYNAR NONMEMBER AIEE

Synopsis: Application of a recently developed method whereby it is possible virtually to see the voids in the layer structure of high voltage cable insulation shows most such insulation to be mechanically irregular. Lack of mechanical uniformity in the cable as manufactured is responsible for much of the ionization after the load cycle, and probably to a great extent for ionization breakdown. Application of the method and of supplementary methods should lead to better load cycle stability, improved installation practice, and ultimately to reduced insulation thicknesses.

Introduction

THE SEARCH for ways of improving solid-type, high-voltage underground cable, so as to raise its reliability in operation to the same high level as that of other major links in power systems, has gone on intensively for the last 10 or 15 years in this country and in Europe. The characteristics of the materials of which they are made, particularly paper, oil, and lead; their design; the thoroughness of drying, degassing, and impregnating of the insulation; the deterioration in service through ionization and oxidation; the electrical characteristics before and after the load-cycle: all these have been the subject of intense research. In consequence, progress has been made in raising quality of solid cables, as is indicated by the ETL index[1] and by reduction in failure rate.[2]

Indeed, this progress has been great enough to raise the question in some quarters as to whether solid-type cable had not reached the practical limit of its development, and that therefore from now on only minor improvements might be expected. There are a number of observations which throw very serious doubt on such a point of view. One of these is the great difference in insulation thickness used respectively with solid-type cable and oil-filled or pressure-type cable. Solid cable has twice, and sometimes more than twice, the wall thickness of the pressure type for the same voltage. Is this marked difference due solely to effects of differential expansion of the oil in the solid-type cable during operation, as is usually represented? Or is it possible that, in this long-continued research, some important factor has been overlooked?

On looking back over the cable researches and the literature of dielectrics for the past 10 or 15 years, one finds that little or no information has been published concerning the compactness and uniformity of the layer structure of cable insulation. A great deal has been written about electrical uniformity, both longitudinally and radially, but nothing about mechanical uniformity. Yet it is the common everyday experience of those who dissect cable which has failed in service to find that the insulation of some cables is much looser than that of others, that wrinkles are often present, and that in three-conductor cable heavy wax deposits occur sometimes on only one shoulder of the insulation of one conductor. Poor mechanical assembly of a similar nature is noticed in dissecting cables in the laboratory after load-cycle aging. Earlier studies in which dyed oil was forced through short lengths of cable showed that there were preferential channels in the insulation wall itself.[3] Experimental work with cables in which voids were kept from forming by the application of fluid pressure has revealed the presence in the insulation of tight and loose annular zones. There is thus a great deal of field and laboratory observation which indicates cable insulation to be frequently nonuniform in its layer structure.

How general are mechanical irregularities in cable insulation, and what is their significance in terms of operation and life? Is mechanical nonuniformity a factor of importance in solid-type cable which heretofore has been overlooked? To answer these questions an investigation was undertaken. As a first step, quantitative methods of measuring irregularities in the insulation wall were developed. One of these is a particularly powerful tool because it makes possible the quantitative visual examination of the cable structure at any selected point. When these methods were applied, a great many defects of design and of mechanical assembly in practically all modern cable became apparent. Further study showed these irregularities to be related quite closely to electrical characteristics. Much effort was expended in interpreting mechanical nonuniformity in terms of manufacturing technique. It is the purpose of this paper to present these new test methods and the results of their application to a large number of new and used cables.

Methods

In the attempt to find some quantitative way of evaluating the mechanical characteristics of cable insulation, early efforts were centered on the development of simple mechanical tests on the cross section for measuring average compactness and for detecting tight and loose annular zones in the laminated dielectric. At this stage the difficulties involved in obtaining reliable measurements on spongy oil and paper insulation seemed insuperable. Later, microscopic studies gave a clue which, when followed up, led to a new technique which makes it possible to prepare thin translucent cross sections of wafers. These show the internal structure of a cable at a glance. The insight into cable design and construction afforded by the wafer method was so great that it was decided to spend most of the available time on its perfection. As a

Paper number 37-139, recommended by the AIEE committees on power transmission and distribution and research, and presented at the AIEE winter convention, New York, N. Y., January 24–28, 1938. Manuscript submitted October 30, 1937; made available for preprinting January 6, 1938.

D. L. SMART and J. M. REYNAR are affiliated with The Detroit Edison Company, Detroit, Mich., and K. S. WYATT recently resigned after many years' association with that company, to join a manufacturing organization in England.

1. For all numbered references, see list at end of paper.

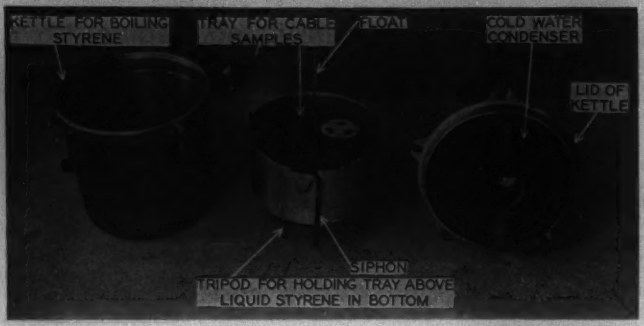
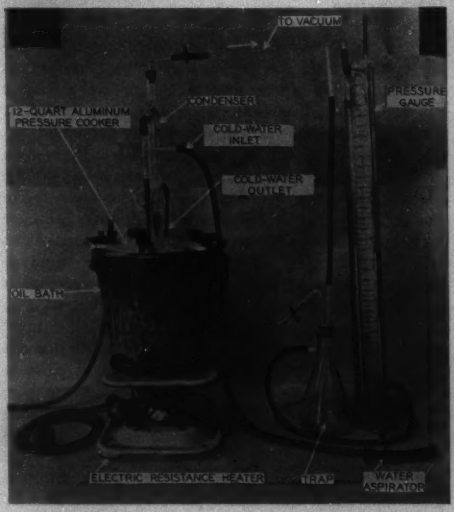


Figure 1. Oil extraction and styrene impregnation apparatus for preparing translucent cable cross sections; apparatus disassembled

Figure 2 (below). Oil extraction and styrene impregnation apparatus for preparing translucent cable cross sections; general view



consequence the mechanical test methods referred to above were not carried to the same degree of refinement; nevertheless, each of the tests to be described is capable of yielding reliable and useful information.

Penetrometer Method

A simple method of determining general compactness is to drop a weighted needle into the cable cross section at chosen points, measuring the depth of penetration. For this purpose the special sharp-pointed five-degree needle of a chemical penetrometer is adjusted so as just to touch the insulation, and then, released by means of a mechanical trip, a 150-gram weight is dropped through about one centimeter, driving the needle into the insulation. Although the method is useful in making rough comparisons of the compactness of different insulations, it is most valuable for evaluating the density of the filler spaces, this being an important factor in compound migration in cable laid on slopes and in the behavior of cable during load-cycle aging and use.

It is important, in this and the two succeeding mechanical tests, to prepare the sample carefully. In cutting the sample, the length of which has been standardized at two and one-half inches, a sharp bandsaw is used so as not to disturb the layer structure. Since in some cables the sheath constricts the insulation, it seems desirable to make a longitudinal saw cut so as to just sever the lead but not the binder tape. Exposure of the cable end to air for more than 30 minutes results in swelling of the layer structure due to moisture absorption, and consequently to erroneous values of compactness; hence samples should be stored in jars away from the air.

The Push-Out Method

A second method of measuring insulation compactness is to push out the conductor of a short length, recording the pressure required and observing the shape of the insulation cone so produced. A uniform insulation should yield a smoothly stepped cone, whereas the presence of loose zones should be indicated by wide steps in the cone. The test is carried out by a simple instrument consisting of a worm-operated push-out shaft into which has been built a dynamometer and which is equipped with an end-piece of the same shape and cross section as the cable conductor. A table, having at its center a hole sufficient to pass the pushed-out insulation, is provided for holding the sample, and three adjustable fingers support the shielding tape and outer layer of insulation of the cable sample. In use, the shaft is moved downward for a distance of three centimeters at a uniform speed (about ten centimeters per minute), forcing out the conductor and coning the insulation, the maximum pressure required being observed. The test is useful only as a quick means of detecting relatively large variations in compactness of the insulation, i.e., for revealing exceptionally loose annular zones, the pressure readings being a more valuable criterion than the shape of the cone.

The Torsion Method

A more delicate method of measuring compactness of the layer structure depends on the fact that, when a small flat probe is inserted between the paper layers, the force

required to twist it through a small angle is much greater for compact than for loose insulation. Since the twisting forces are small, a torsion wire dynamometer was employed in the construction of the apparatus. The latter consists of a torsion head (from a Cenco de Nouy tensiometer) connected by a number 24 AWG piano wire or drill rod to a pin-vise coupling carrying the probe, and a fixed scale from which the angle of rotation of the coupling may be read. The probe, made from the end of a jeweler's hacksaw blade, has an active length of one-half inch and is 9 by 15 mils in cross section, one end being ground to a diamond shape. In use, the pointed end of the probe is inserted in the insulation to a depth of one-half inch and the force required to twist it through a 30-degree angle is determined from the torsion head scale reading. If readings are made at intervals across the insulation wall corresponding to about five layers thickness (the distance being measured with a finely graduated scale from a marked conductor strand), a radial curve from conductor to sheath for insulation compactness is obtained. The method is sufficiently sensitive to detect minor variations in tightness of layer structure, and hence is extremely valuable in studying the mechanical structure of cables, particularly after the general structure has been inspected by the wafer method to be described below; it yields important information which the wafer method does not give.

The Wafer Method

An effective way to detect mechanical irregularities in cable insulation is to prepare cross-sectional cable wafers sufficiently thin to be translucent. Until recently there has been no way of accomplishing this because long before the wafer could be made sufficiently thin the insulation would fall apart. Even had it been possible to prepare thin wafers by ordinary methods the layer structure would have been so distorted that interpretation of the irregularities would have been meaningless.

A satisfactory solution has been developed. A short length of cable is first "petrified" so as to hold the layer structure in place; and ordinary mechanical methods are then used to cut out cross sections 5 to 50 mils in thickness. "Petrification" is accomplished by the use of a synthetic resin, styrene, which has recently become commercially available in liquid form.[4] Styrene has three characteristics which fit it for the preparation of cable wafers: it is highly soluble in ordinary insulating oils so that it can be used to extract and replace the oil in cable insulation; it changes on heating from a liquid to a clear water-white solid without the evolution of gas, moisture or other products, thus making it possible to "freeze" the layer structure in place; and it has no harmful effect on cable paper so that it does not distort the cable structure.

Study of wafers from a wide variety of cables shows that the method makes clearly visible tight and loose zones in the insulation, voids in which ionization may occur, wrinkling, poor cabling in three-conductor cables, errors in design, and many other important characteristics. Wafers may be used to reveal the effects on the insulation structure produced by service aging, load cycling, and bending. From a study of the wafer it is possible to reason back to the manufacturing processes and machinery used in the construction of the cable.

Preparation of Sample. A three-inch length is cut with a sharp bandsaw, care being taken not to disturb the layer structure. As before, the open ends must be protected against moisture from the air to prevent swelling which would increase the time of extraction and possibly distort the insulation structure. This is most easily accomplished by submerging the sample in liquid styrene immediately after cutting.

Extraction. Extraction is carried out in a modified Soxhlet extractor consisting of a 12-quart boiler in which styrene, vaporized in the bottom, condenses at the top and drips onto the cable samples which are supported on a tray. The latter is provided with a syphon which peri-

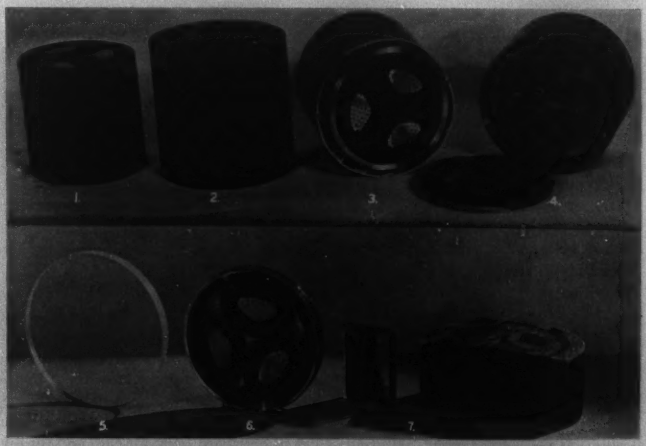


Figure 3. Preparation of a cable wafer by steps

1—Sample cut from cable and ready for extraction

2—Sample after polymerization

3—Sample with one face machined in lathe

4—One-sixteenth inch thick cross section with machined face cut from sample with band saw

5—Lucite disk to which machined face of one-sixteenth inch cross section is cemented

6—Finished cross-sectional wafer after other face has been machined and wafer reduced to proper thickness

7—Longitudinal wafer in preperation

Figure 4. Wafer showing typically nonuniform insulation of three-conductor, 24-kv cable

odically returns the styrene and extracted oil to the bottom of the vessel (figures 1 and 2).*

The extraction must be carried out at a pressure of about one inch of mercury, since styrene polymerizes below its atmospheric boiling temperature (146 degrees centigrade). Vacuum is obtained by connecting the system to a water aspirator, a trap and a manometer being included in the line. In order to insure complete condensation of styrene vapors, a glass condenser is inserted in the vacuum line immediately above the boiler, the cooling water circulating first through the glass condenser outside the boiler and then through the metal condenser inside. The hole in the center of the radiator core should be blocked off by soldering in a circular piece of sheet metal so as to reduce styrene evaporation losses.

The sample tray is made by cutting down to a depth of four inches, a tin or aluminum kettle whose diameter is one-half inch less than the inside diameter of the boiler. An inverted U-shaped five-sixteenths-inch copper syphon tube is soldered into a hole near the top of the side wall of the tray with one leg extending to within one-eighth inch of the bottom of the tray on the inside, and the other leg extending to one-half inch below the bottom of the tray on the outside. The tripod which supports the tray above the styrene has a height of three and one-half inches. In order to determine during operation when the tray is full of styrene, and whether the syphon is working, it is necessary to install a float. This may consist simply of a cork impaled on a rigid wire which extends into the middle of the glass condenser tube. The boiler is heated in a glycerine or oil bath so that overheating, and consequent slow polymerization of the styrene, does not occur.

In operation, styrene is poured into the bottom of the kettle in an amount 50 to 100 per cent in excess of that required to fill the tray when filled with cable samples (about 1,500 cubic centimeters total); to this about one per cent by weight of powdered sulphur is added to reduce polymerization of the styrene. The cable samples are placed in the tray, a coarse wire grid being first laid on the bottom to make extraction more easy. Dead spaces in the tray may be filled with glass rods to reduce the amount of liquid. Vacuum is applied until the internal pressure is about one inch of mercury and heating of the kettle is delayed for a few minutes in order to prevent foaming. After 8 hours, the samples should be reversed end for end, and the oil and styrene solution in the bottom

* *Boiler* may be obtained from National Pressure Cooker Co., Eau Claire, Wis. *Metal condenser* is a circular Harrison automobile heater core about 8¼" in diameter by 2" deep, core no. 3107381.

of the kettle should be replaced by fresh styrene. Oil-extraction and styrene impregnation will be complete in 48 to 72 hours depending on the nature of the samples. The boiler is then opened up at a time when the tray is nearly full of styrene so as to prevent contact of air with the samples. The tray is lifted out and the samples transferred to the polymerizing vessels.

The syphon operates in cycles of about 10 to 15 minutes' duration when the temperature of the outside bath is 130 degrees centigrade, that of the styrene and oil in the bottom of the boiler about 65 degrees centigrade and that of the liquid in the tray about 55 degrees centigrade. The extraction temperature of 55 degrees centigrade may not be sufficient to remove all the rosin from cables containing large amounts. This difficulty may be overcome by raising the pressure and thus increasing the extraction temperature. Cycling may be interrupted by boiling of the styrene in the tray if the boiler is submerged more than one and one-half to two inches in the oil bath.

It is important to use 100 per cent pure styrene free from inhibitor other than the added sulphur. The setting qualities of each shipment should be tested by placing ten cubic centimeters in a closed test tube for 16 hours at 120 degrees centigrade, when it should have become solid. If pure, the refractive index should be between 1.5437 and 1.5440. The sytrene should be freed from moisture by passing it through a column of anhydrous sodium sulphate. Styrene may be recovered from the styrene-oil mixture by vacuum distillation so that it may be used over again. However, care should be taken not to let air contact the styrene more than necessary; otherwise oxidation products may be formed which will interfere with polymerization.

Polymerization. Each cable sample is transferred from the extraction tray to a tin can of suitable size. It is elevated above the bottom by means of three small pieces of lead cable sheath or other non-absorbent material and carefully centered by inserting three U-shaped strips of lead between the sample and the walls of the can. Styrene is then added until the cable sample is covered and the can is nearly but not quite full. The styrene is then boiled for 15 minutes by placing the can in an oil bath at about

Figure 5. Wafer showing typically uniform insulation of three-conductor, 24-kv cable

Figure 6. Wafer of 132-kv oil-filled cable of European manufacture

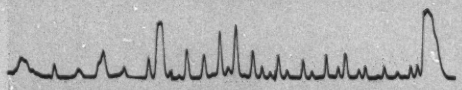


Figure 7. Radial densitometer curve taken across upper shoulder of right-hand core of insulation shown in figure 4

155 degrees centigrade. Immediately after removing the can from the bath it is made vacuum-tight by means of a lid pressed on with a standard can sealer. The styrene is then polymerized by immersing the can for 48 to 72 hours in a well-stirred glycerine or oil bath maintained at 120 degrees centigrade. After polymerization the can and its contents must be cooled slowly over a period of several hours, preferably by cooling the oil bath. After cooling is complete the can is removed from the bath and stripped from the hardened block of clear styrene containing the cable sample.

If the styrene is not completely polymerized, it will "craze," i.e., the surface will take on a whitish appearance after a few weeks' exposure. If cooling is too rapid, small cracks will appear at the surface. Continuing the polymerization for longer than 72 hours will not impair its mechanical properties. The temperature of the polymerization may be reduced but the time required will be roughly doubled for each 10 degrees centigrade decrease.

Mechanical Preparation. To prepare a wafer, the styrenated cable is cut in the middle with a metal-cutting bandsaw. To obtain a square cut it is necessary to use a carriage. First a cut one-half inch deep is made all round by turning the sample to several positions. Then a deeper cut is made all round, after which the final cut is made.

Conditions must be right for making satisfactory cuts on the bandsaw, because the styrene gums on heating. A sharp saw with hardened edge, having eight to ten teeth to the inch and traveling 1,200 feet per minute, will make about eight satisfactory cuts of a three-conductor, 350,000-circular-mil, 24-kv, styrenated cable.

The face of one-half of the sample is then turned on a lathe. The speed may be as high as 600 rpm if the sample, particularly the conductors, is cooled before each cut with a stream of carbon dioxide from a pressure cylinder of the syphon type. For roughing, cuts up to 10 mils may be made; and for finishing, cuts of one-half mil with one mil a maximum. Stellited tools are the most satisfactory. The best tool for roughing is one that is V-pointed; and for finishing, one that is sharp-edged, round-pointed, with 35- to 40- degree top rake, 35- to 40- degree side rake and 6- to 10- degree clearance.

A cut is then made with the bandsaw one-twentieth to one-tenth inch away from the finished face, the latter being pressed against a supporting face on the saw carriage. Before making this cut it is advisable to cool the conductors with a blast of compressed carbon dioxide. The lathe-finished face is cemented to a one-fourth inch disk of transparent synthetic resin such as Lucite, using syrupy styrene (prepared by boiling styrene away from air for an hour or more or until it becomes viscous). To set the cement it is necessary to place the wafer in an oven maintained at 60 to 65 degrees centigrade and to heat it for not less than 12 hours. A weight is placed on top of the wafer. To prevent warping of the Lucite, it is essential that it be placed on the plane face of a sheet of metal or glass.

The disk with the styrene wafer cemented to it is cooled and then placed in the lathe. The rough sawn face is turned down until the wafer is sufficiently translucent to

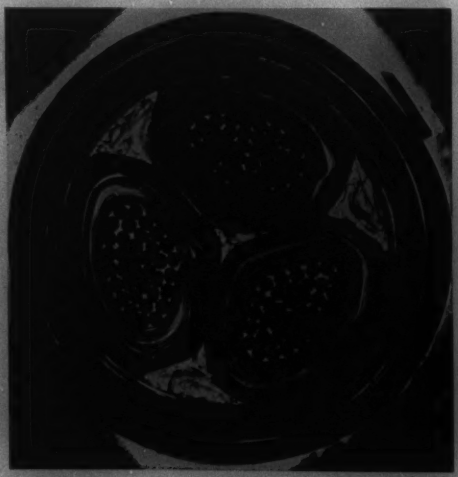


Figure 8. Wafer of three-conductor cable of European manufacture

show up all defects in its structure. It is usually necessary to turn down only to 30 or 40 mils thickness, although it is possible to produce wafers as thin as five to ten mils. Carbon dioxide cooling is resorted to between each cut as before. It should be noted that it is possible to cool the wafer too much with the result that the cement is cracked.

As a final step, a coating of transparent moisture-resistant lacquer should be given the wafer directly after it is finished to prevent swelling of the paper through moisture absorption. A coating of syrupy styrene heated over night at 60 degrees centigrade serves the purpose satisfactorily.

The various steps in making a cable wafer are shown in figure 3.

Application of Cross-Sectional Wafer Method

In analyzing wafer structure it is sufficient for most purposes to view the wafer against a strong light. Detailed study is rendered easier by the use of an enlarged photograph made by transmitted light, using antihalation film. However, for the manufacturing engineer who is familiar with the fine details of taping machinery and general fabrication processes, much additional information may be gained by more quantitative methods. Precise measurements of the layer structure may be made by transmitted light with a traveling microscope employing a magnification of 20 to 30 diameters. A binocular microscope with calibrated eyepiece is ideal.

Analysis of Typically Nonuniform and Uniform Cable Wafers

After waferizing about 100 cables it became apparent that the presence of mechanical imperfections was the rule rather than the exception and that in most cases the irregularities were sufficiently prominent to be seen immediately on casual inspection. This was true even in the case of new cable of recent manufacture. A wafer of a typically nonuniform cable photographed by transmitted light is shown in figure 4. A number of irregularities are immediately apparent. Starting at the conductor, it is seen that the paper makes line contact with the outer strands instead of surface contact, thereby increasing the electrical stress. The gaps between insulation and conductor at the flats on either side of the conductor apices indicate that the conductor is not properly shaped to conform to the natural bulge in the paper. A gap between the insulation and conductor is visible at the base of the sector of one conductor. The insulation is, in general, very loose, particularly at shoulders of the conductors. A group of five or ten tapes next each conductor is unusually slack. Many groups or bunches of tapes, which are themselves fairly compact, are separated from each other by gaps or by a number of loose tapes, giving the insulation the appearance of a series of tight and loose annular zones. The metal shielding tapes are loose, failing adequately to protect the insulation. The lateral filler spaces are unsymmetrical.

Figure 9. Wafer of three-conductor, 24-kv cable showing effect of pretwisted conductor on insulation characteristics

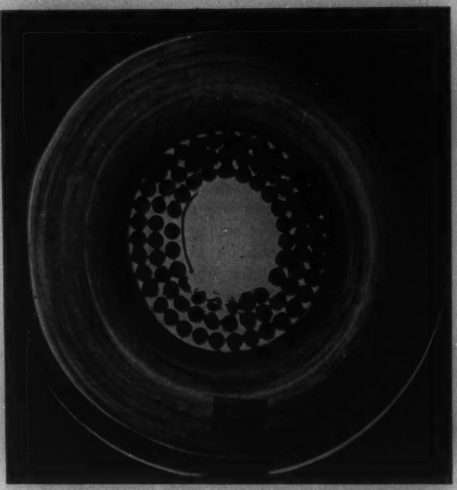


Figure 10. Wafer of 132-kv oil-filled cable showing gap between papers of different density

A wafer of a typically uniform cable is shown in figure 5. Although many mechanical imperfections are in evidence, the gross irregularities which were pointed out in connection with figure 4 are absent.

Before going into the causes of the irregularities in cable insulation as revealed by waferizing, it should be pointed out that experience in making over 200 wafers shows that they are not the result of the styrenation process, but were actually present in the original sample. Although styrene in polymerizing from the liquid to the solid form shrinks about 13 per cent by volume, most of the change

occurs in the liquid stage, and even as polymerization nears completion in the 120 degrees centigrade bath, the styrene can flow longitudinally between the layers of the three-inch sample, filling up voids which would otherwise form. Since impregnation temperatures of 120 degrees centigrade are reached during manufacture, there should be no distortion as a result of the polymerization temperature; and the preliminary boiling treatment at 146 degrees centigrade is so short that its effect is believed negligible. No difference was observable in the wafer structure when the short boiling treatment was omitted and polymerization carried out at temperatures below 120 degrees centigrade. Wafers from different lengths of a uniform cable, made several months apart, all show the same uniform structure; similarly, wafers from nonuniform cable always show characteristic nonuniformities. The visible irregularities in the wafer, therefore, are not due to the process of preparation, but are characteristics of the insulation.

Certain precautions in the preparation and interpretation of wafers must be emphasized. As in any other method of analysis, reasonable care must be exercised. It is possible to make a good cable appear bad by the wafer method if the cable from which the sample is taken has been badly treated mechanically, if the wafer is sawn from the end instead of from the middle of the styrenated sample, or if excessive heat is generated in sawing off the wafer. Likewise a bad cable might appear good if the rosin were not completely extracted or if the wafer were cut too thick. It is most important to emphasize once again the necessity for keeping the finished wafer protected against moisture absorption with a film of nonabsorbent varnish.

Interpretation of Wafer Structure in Terms of Cable Design and of Manufacturing Processes

The mechanical irregularities visible in the wafer structure may be interpreted in terms of both manufacturing design and processes and of installation and operation. Among the former the effects of design, taping, and cabling machinery, and the shrinkage characteristics of the paper should be emphasized.[5]

Considering first design, the shape of the conductor is important in obtaining a uniformly compact insulation. While a round conductor offers little difficulty, the extreme sector of figure 4 is a source of trouble; had the "flats" on either side of the apex been rounded to meet the bulge in the insulation the gaps at this location would have been eliminated, and had the shoulders been less sharp there would have been less tendency to form interlayer spaces in the adjoining insulation wall. Tangential contact of the paper with the strands may be avoided by the use of crushed compact conductors (see figure 9), or perhaps by using softer papers and applying them with greater tension.

The taping machinery is responsible for many irregularities. The use of too low a tension on the individual tapes or of too high a speed of the machines results in loose insulation with visible spaces between layers. An example of loose insulation may be seen in the wafer (figure 6) of a new foreign cable submitted for test. Irregular values of tension of the different tapes may result in tight and loose zones (as in figure 4). The sudden stoppage of improperly designed machinery may loosen some of the tapes for a short distance producing wrinkles or other irregularities. The effect of difference in taping action at adjacent taping heads, and in European cable the effect of reversal of direction of taping, manifests itself in periodic variations in compactness across the insulation wall. The periodic effect was brought out clearly in the case of the wafer of figure 4 by passing a positive transparency of the photograph through a densitometer across the insulation wall at A. The resultant graph is shown in figure 7.

Cabling or spiralling of the three insulated cores of three-conductor sector type cable may distort the insulation walls. In order to twist the copper conductors, considerable torsional forces are applied to the insulation wall by metal guide shoes as the three insulated conductors are slowly rotated and enter the closing-in die which forces the three cores, together with the fillers, into a compact construction. It is during this rotation that any slack in the insulation is pushed away from the leading shoulder toward the lagging or trailing shoulder, the compressed leading shoulder and the extended lagging shoulder giving an effect which may be likened in extreme cases to the compressed head and extended tail of a comet. According to this explanation, all three tails should be in phase. Actually in figure 4 only two are in phase, the third, that of the lower left-hand conductor, being reversed. This may be explained by the "over-twist" which is given to one conductor by the guide shoe or die in order to make it lock in place with the other two conductors. The slack in the insulation in this case results in a 30 per cent increase in insulation wall thickness at the "comet's tail."

Figure 11. Wafer of cable after load-cycle aging at maximum sheath temperature of 89 degrees centigrade

Figure 12. Wafer of single conductor 66-kv cable after load-cycle aging

In a similar cable as much as 40 per cent greater thickness has been found. A striking example of the "comet's tail" effect was found in a piece of new foreign cable submitted for test (figure 8). Pretwisting the copper conductors eliminates the rather considerable twisting forces on the insulation with the result that "comets' tails" are less likely to be found (figure 9).

Occasionally the three cores are not spaced symmetrically as a result of improper adjustment of the guide shoes or dies in the cabling machine. This trouble may usually be detected by unsymmetrical lateral filler spaces as in figure 4. The consequence is increased diameter of the cable and perhaps distortion of some parts of the insulation wall. Cabling is also frequently responsible for wrinkling.

An important cause of mechanical irregularity of insulation lies in the shrinkage characteristics of kraft paper when dried. When two different papers which have been conditioned at the same relative humidity are dried together, one may contract more than the other; for example, in "graded" insulation, if the inner denser paper shrinks more than the outer more porous paper, a gap appears such as is indicated in plate 4. Sometimes due to lack of preconditioning the paper tapes have different moisture contents at the time they are applied to the cable, and as a result differential shrinkage occurs on drying, and interlayer spaces, such as are visible in the wafers, are formed. Since paper conditioned at high humidities shrinks more than paper conditioned at lower humidities, cable made on days of high humidity, such as might occur during the summer, differs with respect to compactness of layer structure from cable made under low humidity conditions. In building insulation walls of more than 100 tapes' thickness it is often necessary to pass the conductor through the taping machine twice; if the first tapes are applied on a day of high humidity and the final tapes on a day of low humidity, a gap may be formed between the two groups of tapes during drying, because the inner tapes being more moist would show greater shrinkage. Such an explanation may account for the plainly visible gap of figure 10, although the same effect might be produced by using graded insulation of different shrinkage characteristics, or by making the second pass through a different taping machine.

Interpretation of Wafer Structure in Terms of Installation and Service Conditions

When cable which has been withdrawn from service is waferized, interlayer voids are usually visible; these may have been formed, however, not during manufacture, but during installation and use. Installation involves reeling and unreeling, bending and pulling; and operation involves load cycles. The effects of bending and of the load cycle have been evaluated by the wafer method.

Bending. Two makes of 1937 cable were subjected to the standard cold bending test specified by the AEIC. Examination of wafers made before and after the bend test revealed that, although slight changes in structure were apparent under the microscope, the additional irregularities due to bending were so small in comparison with normal imperfections as to be negligible.

Load Cycle. The effects of service can perhaps best be determined by studying wafers of cables which have been subjected to severe load cycles in the course of accelerated aging. The effect on the cable structure of load cycles having a maximum sheath temperature of about 90 degrees centigrade is shown by the wafer of figure 11. When this was compared with the wafer of the new cable it was seen that the layer structure had been opened up, and that the lead sheath which initially fitted the insulation closely had been greatly expanded. In addition, the shielding tape, which tends to resist the distention of the insulation on load cycling, had been slightly stretched. A similar cable, subjected to sheath temperatures of 70 degrees centigrade during load-cycle aging, showed about the same degree of loosening of the layer structure, but the distortion of the lead sheath was less pronounced. On the

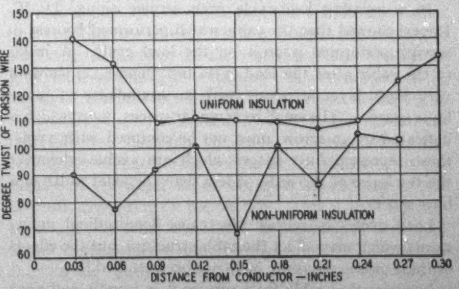


Figure 13. Curves showing radial variation in compactness across insulation wall of cables similar to those shown in figures 4 and 5

Figure 14. Longitudinal wafer taken from plane perpendicular to axis X-X shown in figure 4

other hand, another make of cable which had been subjected to a copper temperature of 45 degrees centigrade during load-cycle aging showed no structural changes whatever in the insulation or sheath, and even 55 degrees centigrade load cycles appeared to have only a slight effect, if any, on the layer structure. The tentative conclusion from waferizing over 15 cables which had received load-cycle treatment is that up to 55 degrees centigrade or over, either the oil is so fluid that it flows outward and inward with the heating and cooling cycles causing no distortion, or what is more probable, that up to some critical temperature above 55 degrees centigrade the oil and paper insulation expand as a unit, and that above this temperature differential expansion of the oil occurs.[6]

In correlating load-cycle with service aging, D. W. Roper[7] showed that the cable which performed poorest in service performed poorest on the load cycle. A wafer of the cable after the load-cycle test (figure 12) shows a very loose layer structure with an abundance of interlayer spaces. The small rectangular spaces, one of which is indicated by an arrow, must not be confused with voids; these represent butt spaces which are visible whenever the thickness of the wafer is less than the axial width of a butt space.

Load cycles in service also cause longitudinal movements which may affect the cable structure, but the effects of these on the structure have not been studied.[8]

In waferizing cable from service it is usually sufficient to prepare only one wafer from a cable length, since this is generally representative. For example, wafers of one make of cable over the past seven years reveal characteristic nonuniformities. On the other hand, where it is known that local hot-spots are present, it is necessary to waferize at more frequent intervals.

Correlation With Mechanical Tests

The results of the mechanical tests support and supplement the results of waferizing. The torsion method is particularly valuable. When applied to the sector shoulders of the insulation of cables similar to those shown in figures 4 and 5, the torsion test gave results which, when plotted against distance from conductor, gave the radial curves shown in figure 13. The test is sufficiently sensitive to show the decrease in compactness of insulation after severe load cycles.

The penetrometer test is chiefly useful for evaluating compactness of filler spaces, but it also differentiates between compact and loose insulation. The results of tests on the cables mentioned above were as shown in table I.

The push-out test gave pressure readings of 13 and 4 pounds, respectively, for the compact and loose insulations, indicating the sensitiveness of this criterion for compactness. The types of cones which were formed during push-out did not appear to be a reliable measure of compactness.

Longitudinal Wafers

An entirely different set of insulation characteristics is brought out by waferizing longitudinally. Such a wafer for the axis *X-X* of the wafer shown in figure 4 is shown in figure 14. It is immediately obvious that the

Table I. Depth of Penetration (in Millimeters)

	Insulation	Lateral Fillers	Central Fillers
Nonuniform cable	3.9	5.6	11.5
Uniform cable	3.3	4.5	Too soft to measure

Table II

Percentage of Overlay	Amount of Overlay (Inch)	Length of Shortest Leakage Path (Inch) "Zig-Zag"	Length of Shortest Leakage Path (Inch) "Step"
50	0.450	20.2	22.7
40	0.360	20.2	18.2
30	0.270	20.2	13.7
25	0.225	20.2	11.4
20	0.180	20.2	9.2
10	0.090	20.2	4.7

butt spaces, instead of being symmetrically staggered diagonally from conductor to sheath, are arranged somewhat at random, and that in consequence there are two locations where several butt spaces are superimposed along a radius with a corresponding reduction in effective solid insulation thickness. In one case this thickness is reduced by 33 per cent. Moreover, the length of the shortest leakage path from conductor to sheath, believed to be an important factor in breakdown, is greatly reduced at these locations. In addition to revealing flaws and faults in the layer structure the longitudinal wafers therefore provide an ideal method for making measurements for statistical studies of regularity of taping.

Analysis of Taping Theory

A simple and effective method of quantitatively evaluating uniformity of butt-space arrangement has been devised by Mildner and Scott, who were using it in studies of taping machine control at the time one of the authors was visiting their laboratory.[9] It consists of making measurements of the overlay of each tape in the insulation wall and of plotting these values, expressed to the nearest five per cent in percentage of lay, i.e., pitch or axial width of a tape and butt space, against frequency of occurrence

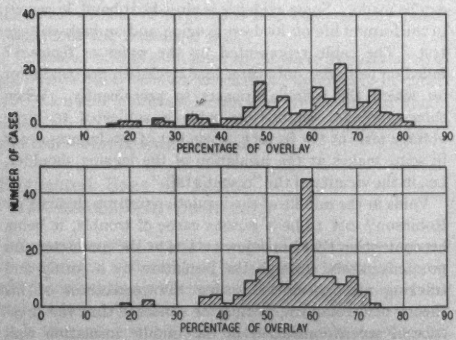


Figure 15. Mildner diagram of butt-space distribution

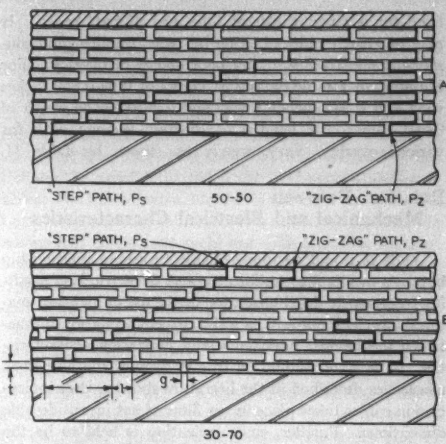


Figure 16. Diagram showing effect of various percentages of overlay on minimum insulation thickness and leakage paths

in the form of a distribution curve. These values may be obtained with a traveling microscope from a longitudinal wafer. The method when applied to two samples of American cable yielded the distribution curves of figure 15. In the upper curve it is evident that, although a 67–33 overlay was aimed at, the butt-space distribution is not far from random. In the cable of the lower curve, in which a 60–40 overlay was evidently the goal, fairly close control is indicated.

Tape "wander" may also be plotted in the form of Mildner distribution curves.

Influence of Overlay on Effective Thickness and Shortest Leakage Path

The proper choice of overlay is important in producing cable of good quality because it determines the minimum number of butt spaces which may line up across a radius, thus reducing the effective solid insulation thickness, and rendering the cable particularly susceptible to breakdown as a result of transient voltages.[10] It also influences the length of the shortest leakage path, which according to the tracking theory of Robinson[11] may be more important than effective insulation thickness. There are two general types of path from conductor to sheath over the surface of the paper tapes, either of which may be the shortest, depending on the overlay. One is the "zig-zag" type, and the other the "step" type, both of which are shown in diagrams *A* and *B* of figure 16. The length of the "zig-zag" path is independent of overlay, whereas that of the "step" path is almost a direct function thereof. The equations are given on figure 16.

In analyzing cable structure, the length of the step path is of importance, the length of the zig-zag path being

fixed for a given width of tape and of butt space. It may be greatly reduced either by tape "wander" and consequent registration, or by poor choice of overlay. For example, in a cable having 51 layers of tape 0.850 inches wide and 0.005 inches thick, and a butt space width of 0.050 inches, the lengths of shortest leakage path for various overlays vary widely as shown by table II.

Relation Between Mechanical and Electrical Characteristics

While it would be unreasonable to seek a relationship between mechanical uniformity and dielectric loss resulting from poorly dried insulation or the use of high-loss materials, yet it is entirely logical to expect a relationship between mechanical uniformity and ionization characteristics. The latter should be true in view of the numerous researches described in the literature showing that ionization in cables takes place in gas films of not inconsiderable dimensions. Further, since ionization is held to be the chief cause of inherent failure, it is reasonable to expect a relationship between mechanical uniformity and life.

Ionization

The search for a relationship between ionization factor and imperfections in the cable insulation structure, as made visible by the cross-sectional wafer method, was made comparatively easy by the availability of a number of samples of three-conductor 24-kv cable of known ionization characteristics. These had been saved in a sealed condition from load-cycle aging tests run over a period of years. In addition six samples of single conductor 66-kv cable, also of known electrical characteristics, were very kindly supplied by Mr. H. Halperin of the Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago, Illinois. Upon waferizing the 66-kv samples, it was found that the best with respect to visible defects in the wafer structure had a maximum ionization factor of minus 0.01 per cent; this cable gave satisfactory results on load cycle and in service. The worst (figure 12) had an ionization factor of 1.15 per cent, the highest of any of the samples; it had a poor load-cycle and service record.[7] In the remaining four samples, with one exception, mechanical characteristics and ionization factor show good agreement.

Out of 18 three-conductor 24-kv cables 17 showed good agreement between ionization factor and number and distribution of voids as determined by visual inspection of the wafers. The relation was especially good for cables of the same make and age. The wafer showing the most uniform insulation had an ionization factor of only 0.08 per cent, whereas in a cable with pronounced imperfections (figure 11) the ionization factor was 3.1 per cent.

The results obtained in this study confirm the belief that there is a relationship between mechanical gaps and imperfections in the insulation, and ionization factor. However, when these gaps are filled with oil, as when the cable is new, the ionization factor may be low. It is only when the oil drains out of these gaps as a result of laying the cable on slopes, or is forced out by the effect of the load cycle, that ionization can occur in them and that the relationship stated above holds true.

In the light of this relationship, the explanation of the observation[12] that two conductors of the three-conductor sector-type cable show a different ionization factor than the third, becomes simple, because as has already been mentioned, two insulated conductors of such a cable are crushed in the cabling process to a different degree from the third.

Figure 17. Wafer of three-conductor, 24-kv cable showing wrinkled insulation of conductor which failed on load cycle

Life

Since ionization is probably the chief cause of inherent failures, and in view of the relation between ionization and visible voids, it is inevitable that a relation between mechanical characteristics and life should exist. Failures in service in which sufficient evidence remains to permit definite assignment of the cause are not easy to obtain, and some time must necessarily elapse before a complete case can be made. Some evidence is already at hand, however, in the form of life on load-cycle aging and on high-voltage test. The cable represented by the wafer of figure 17 failed on test after only three load-cycles on the conductor on which the wrinkle appears so prominently. When three-conductor sector-type cable is subjected to high-voltage tests at the factory, seven out of ten failures occur in some makes at the insulation of the lagging shoulder, i.e., in the vicinity of the "comet's tail."

Voids in the middle of the insulation wall are thought by Robinson[11] not to be a serious cause of trouble, it being his contention that breakdown starts at the conductor and proceeds slowly through the insulation by a coring and tracking mechanism. Granting the correctness of his theory of breakdown, it must be conceded that the presence of severe ionization in the middle insulation wall would aid in initiating coring at the conductor, since ioniza-

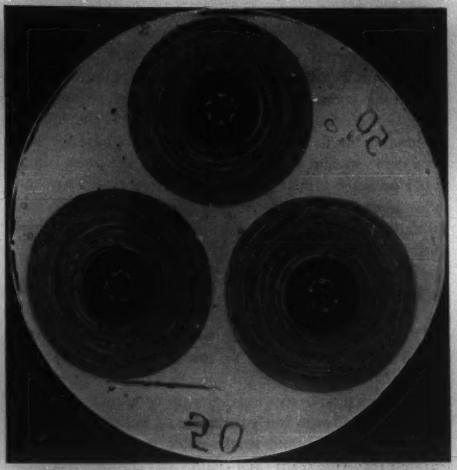


Figure 18a. Wafer of three-conductor, 24-kv joint made by experienced splicer

tion in a void reduces the potential drop across it to very low values, thus increasing the gradient in the rest of the insulation and, in turn, at the conductor. Where voids in different layers are interconnected and form chains of ionized layers, the gradient at the conductor might be very seriously increased. Superimposed on the effect of increased stress resulting from ionization in the middle insulation wall is a high frequency component; Robinson points out the greater ease with which breakdown occurs as the frequency increases.

Tracking along paper surfaces, which is now coming to be accepted as the mechanism of ionization failure after a core has once formed, is believed to be dependent not only on the type of oil used and the stress, but on the radial thickness of the interlayer space and on the extent to which the adjacent layers are pressed together. In other words, tracking is thought to be more difficult in a compact insulation. For these reasons it seems unwise to rule out the effect on life of large gaps and voids at any point throughout the insulation wall.

From the evidence obtained so far there appears to be a good correlation between mechanical uniformity of cable insulation and ionization factor, and, in those cases where ionization is responsible for failure between uniformity and time-to-breakdown in service.

Suggested Uses of Tests for Mechanical Uniformity

Because so little attention appears to have been given to mechanical uniformity of high voltage insulation up to the present time, a wide range of useful applications of the test methods which have been described immediately suggest themselves.[18] These methods should be equally useful to both divisions of the industry.

Among the many uses to which the methods might be put by the utilities, perhaps the most important is that of helping evaluate more precisely the comparative quality of different makes of cable. For this the occasional use of the wafer method is indicated, supplemented by the more frequent use of the torsion and other tests. By waferizing before and after subjecting the cable to severe load-cycles, it should be possible to judge the heat-cycle stability of cables; and indeed, when more data has been accumulated, it may be possible to substitute this and other tests for the tedious and costly load-cycle test. In a similar manner, it may be possible to determine the critical temperature at which the cable structure becomes permanently damaged, that is, to determine maximum safe operating temperatures. Another important use for the test methods, particularly the longitudinal wafer method, should be to analyze the cause of failures in service more satisfactorily. By careful study it will be possible to learn whether present methods of installation of cable cause serious damage to the insulation. In the jointing school the wafer may be used effectively to demonstrate the result of tightly and loosely wound taping on the final structure. (See figure 18.) By pulling from the ground cables of different types and vintages and then waferizing them, a useful educational illuminated display of the history of improvement of cable construction could be produced.

To the manufacturer, the test methods should find their most important use in factory control. Through their continued use, it should be possible to improve both design and the mechanical assembly of cables. The load-cycle stability should now be capable of improvement through selection of oils and papers and adjustment of processes in the light of the results obtainable by the wafer method. Another important problem which should be capable of

Figure 18b. Wafer of three-conductor, 24-kv joint made by less experienced splicer than the one making the joint shown in figure 18a

solution with these methods is that of the best manner of varying the tape tensions across the radius so as to make an insulation which is compact and which will at the same time satisfactorily pass the specification bending test.

When these improvements have been effected and methods developed of applying paper tapes to the conductor with such precision that the overlay cannot be other than perfect, so that the shortest leakage path must always be at a maximum, and so that it is impossible to have registration and resulting weak spots periodically through portions of the insulation wall, it should be possible radically to reduce insulation thicknesses. In cutting down the insulation wall, once mechanical perfection is possible, the task of the manufacturer is made easier, not harder, because the volume of oil causing expansion troubles is reduced, the radial resistance to oil flow is reduced making return of the oil after the heat cycle more easy, and the thermal resistance is diminished. Reduction of insulation thickness should mean, on the one hand, ability to transmit more power through a congested duct system, and on the other, reduction in cost and a further closing of the gap between economics of underground and overhead construction.

Carried to its logical end, improvement in mechanical uniformity should at some time in the future make possible the use of solid cable at 100 kv or over, without resort to pressure devices to suppress ionization.

Conclusions

The test methods which have been described make it possible to evaluate the mechanical characteristics of cable insulation. They are reliable and suitable for general use. The wafer method is most important because by its use it is possible virtually to see into the insulation structure. The cross-sectional wafer brings out irregularities resulting from taping with variable tension, the use of paper with nonuniform shrinkage characteristics, and distortion of the insulation of three-conductor sector cable as a result of cabling. The longitudinal wafer reveals the percentage of overlay used in the taping, and the precision with which the tapes were applied. The torsion method is simple, rapid, and sufficiently sensitive to make possible comparisons of radial variations in compactness across the insulation wall of new cable, and the evaluation of changes in compactness as a result of load-cycles or of bending. The penetrometer test is useful in measuring compactness of filler spaces. The push-out test furnishes a quick means of detecting especially loose insulation.

The application of the test methods to new and used cable shows most modern cable still to be mechanically imperfect. Wide differences may be found in average compactness of the insulation wall, and in the manner of varying the compactness across it.

Granted the use of low-loss paper and oil, and reasonably thorough drying, degassing, and impregnation, mechanical uniformity of cable as manufactured is the foundation of cable quality for it determines in large degree the ionization characteristics, and probably accounts for a large proportion of inherent failures.

The study of mechanical uniformity throws open the door to improvement of high voltage cable in several directions. Improved load-cycle stability may now be expected, and ultimately, when ways can be found of applying taping with absolute precision, radical reductions in insulation thickness should be possible. Perhaps it will be practicable to raise the upper voltage limits for solid-type cable so that it may compete with the more complicated pressure types. Possibly improvement of mechanical uniformity is the last major step to be taken to bring oil-impregnated paper cable to the same level of efficiency and reliability as other types of electrical equipment.

Acknowledgment

The work described forms part of a comprehensive research on high-voltage cable insulation by The Detroit Edison Company, under the direction of C. F. Hirshfeld. The authors wish to express their appreciation to the entire laboratory staff who freely contributed to this work in suggestions and help; and to the cable manufacturers, who through throwing open their plants and through frank discussion, made possible interpretation of cable wafers in terms of design and manufacturing processes. They are also indebted to Professor C. S. Schoepfle of the University of Michigan for preparing the densitometer curve, and for his advice and encouragement.

Bibliography

1. Annual Reports, Transmission and Distribution Committee, Edison Electric Institute, 1934 to 1936.

2. Report of Committee on High Tension Cable, Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, pages 633–42, 1935. (Printed for private circulation only.)

3. Study of Mechanism of Cable Deterioration, C. F. Hirshfeld, A. A. Meyer, and L. H. Connell. Report to Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, page 21, 1928. (Printed for private circulation only.)

4. New Joint for Supertension Cable, J. K. Webb. *Electrical Times*, July 12, 1934, page 45.

5. The Wrapping of Paper Insulation on Conductors for High Tension Cables (Dissertation, Braunschweig Institute of Technology, Hans Muller). *E. T. Z.*, volume 47, 1926, page 145.

Kabel Technik, M. Klein. Julius Springer, 1929, page 258 and following (Berlin).

The Manufacture of Paper Insulated High Tension Cables (a book), Hans Muller. 1931 (Julius Springer).

6. Effects of Overload on Underground Cables for Power Transmission, Martin Hochstadter and R. Barrat. *Revue Generale de L'Electricite*, 22, pages 1175–80 (1927).

7. Accelerated Aging Tests on High Voltage Cable and Their Correlation With Service Records, D. W. Roper. AIEE Transactions, page 1033 (1933), see "Make F," figures 12 and 14.

8. Dielectric Disturbances Arising in Supertension Multi-Core Cables From Thermal Expansion of Conductors, P. V. Hunter and J. F. Watson. Paper No. 39 before International Conference on Large Electric Systems, Paris, 1929.

The Effect of Thermal Expansion on the Conductors of Cables, Hunter, Watson, and Wiseman. Paper printed for private circulation by Okonite-Callender Cable Co., 1929, consisting of above paper and a six-page introduction discussing American experience.

9. Paper to be published shortly by R. Mildner and T. R. Scott, Standard Telephone and Cables, London.

10. A Few Basic Principles of High Voltage Cable Engineering, Wilhelm Vogel. *Archiv. fur Elektrotechnik*, number 7, pages 391–410 (1934).

11. Dielectric Phenomena in High Voltage Cables (a book), D. M. Robinson, Chapman and Hall, publishers.

12. A New Method of Investigating Cable Deterioration, K. S. Wyatt, E. W. Spring, and C. H. Fellows. AIEE Transactions, 52, 1035 (1933).

13. High-Voltage Cable: European and American Practice, by K. S. Wyatt and L. I. Komives, page 47—Report to Assoc. of Edison Illuminating Companies, 1936. (Printed for private circulation only.)

Extra-High-Voltage Cable Making: Suggestions for Improvement (from Wyatt-Komives paper). *The Electrician* (London), 119, October 29, 1937, pages 496–7.

The Current-Carrying Capacity of Rubber-Insulated Conductors

By S. J. ROSCH
ASSOCIATE AIEE

Introduction

THE INVESTIGATION described in this paper was initiated in 1931 by The Rubber Insulated Wire and Cable Section of The National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA), for the purpose of determining the current-carrying capacities of rubber-insulated wires and cables installed in buildings. The reasons for this investigation were as follows:

(*a*). Rubber-covered wires and cables had undergone considerable changes in design and chemical composition during the preceding ten years, without any advantage being reflected in increased current-carrying capacity. On the other hand, many changes in building materials and methods during a number of years may have had an adverse effect on the heat-dissipating condition of wires and cables.

(*b*). The table of permissible current ratings for rubber-insulated wires and cables, as printed in the National Electrical Code, was presumably based on a maximum safe operating temperature of 49 degrees centigrade (120.2 degrees Fahrenheit), although it refers to this temperature as the "ambient" temperature. The standardization rules of the AIEE specify a maximum safe operating temperature for rubber-insulated conductors of (60-E/4) degrees centigrade, which in the case of 600 volts operation would correspond approximately to 60 degrees centigrade (140 degrees Fahrenheit). Since the AIEE is represented in the formation of the National Electrical Code, it would appear as though the rules promulgated by these respective organizations were in conflict.

(*c*). If the AIEE interpretation of ambient temperature were applied literally to the Code ratings, the ultimate temperature of some of the conductors when loaded according to these ratings, would approach close to 70 degrees centigrade (158 degrees Fahrenheit).

(*d*). Although it had been known for some time that grouping of the conductors results in the lowering of the allowable current carrying capacity, there was no indication in the Code of the reduction to be expected, for example, in a three-conductor as contrasted with a single-conductor cable.

(*e*). As a result of misinterpretation of the current-carrying capacity table in the Code, frequent cases of trouble had been experienced in the operation of rubber-covered cables, without any apparent violation of the Code having been committed in the wiring layout or installation. A typical example of one of these cases may be seen in figure 1.

This represents two samples of rubber insulation taken from a 400-foot length of single-conductor 500,000-circular-mil, taped and weatherproof braided cable, which had been installed in the basement of a public building. Of the entire run, about 17 feet passed through the boiler room where the ambient temperature averaged between 102 and 110 degrees Fahrenheit (38.9 and 43.3 degrees centigrade), while the balance of the run outside of the boiler room had an average ambient temperature of 70 degrees Fahrenheit (21.1 degrees centigrade). The installation consisted of three single conductors in conduit with 380 amperes per phase and had been in operation for about two years before being withdrawn due to alterations in the wiring layout. It was then that the conditions as indicated in figure 1 were noted. The upper portion of figure 1 shows the appearance of the insulation taken from the cooler section of the cable, while the lower indicates the appearance of a section taken from the run installed in the boiler room.

Obviously, the hot-spot condition should have been provided with a larger conductor size so as to reduce the rise in temperature above the ambient, so that the maximum temperature rise would not exceed the maximum permissible insulation temperature of 122 degrees Fahrenheit (50 degrees centigrade), as provided by the Code. This installation was carried out in accordance with the then existing Code rules.

(*f*). Although the table of allowable current-carrying capacity appearing in the Code had been reproduced in various engineering handbooks, trade publications, catalogs, textbooks and other sources of authoritative engineering information for more than 30 years, none of these publications ever gave any indication of the basis used in the formation of this table as in the case of current-carrying capacity tables given for impregnated paper insulated cables.[1]

(*g*). Periodically, various engineering publications would contain articles dealing with the subject of current-carrying capacity of rubber insulated wires and cables, but giving permissible current load-

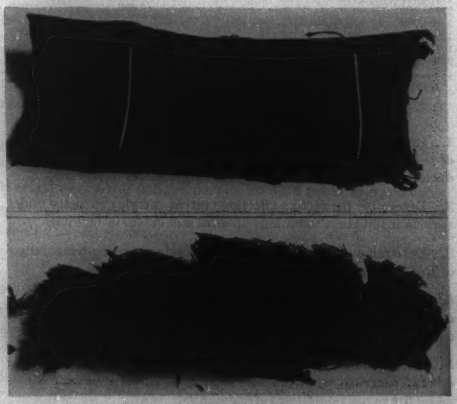


Figure 1. Effect of hot-spot temperature on rubber insulation

ings at variance with those found in the code. These would not only be confined to technical articles, but would also appear in the form of standards to be observed in a given territory.[2]

Plan of Investigation

After a thorough study, the committee consisting of Messrs. E. D. Youmans, G. W. Zink, and the author as chairman, formulated the following program.

Paper number 37-155 recommended by the AIEE committees on power transmission and distribution and research, and presented at the AIEE winter convention, New York, N. Y., January 24-28, 1938. Manuscript submitted November 3, 1937; made available for preprinting January 6, 1938.

S. J. Rosch is manager of insulated products development for the Anaconda Wire and Cable Company, Hastings-on-Hudson, N. Y.

1. For all numbered references, see list at end of paper.

Table I. Summary of Cable Ratings

Conductor Size (Awg or Circular Mils)	Current-Carrying Capacity (Amperes)																						
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)					(j)							(k)	(l)
	1889	1890	1894	1894	1896	1903		1906	1912	1913					1934							1931–37	1895
						IEE Wiring Rules Ambient				Dushman					IEE Wiring Rules								
										Temperature Rise °C					2–1/Cond Cables								
	Kennelly	Fisher	Insurance Rules	National Electrical Code	AIEE & National Elec. Code	High	Normal	Fisher	R. H. Rice	30	20	10	G-E Bulletin		D-C	A-C	4–1/C or 1–3/C	6–1/C or 1–4/C	8–1/C or 2–3/C	10–1/C or 2–4/C		National Electrical Code	Puffer-Amperes to Produce Smoking
18		4.5			3			4.5														3	
16		6.4			6			6.4									5		5			6	
14	25	9.5	10	13	12			9.1									10		8			15	48
12	33	13.5	15	17	17			12.9									15		12			20	65
10	46	19.1	20	23	24			18.3		41	34	24	20		24	24	19	17		14		25	87
8	58	27.0	25	29	33			31.3							37	37	30	26		22		35	127
6	78	38.2	35	39	46			44.3		76	63	45	50		46	46	37	32		28		50	155
5	90	45.4	45	45	54			52.5															178
4	104	54.1	50	52	65			62.7		105	88	63	75		53	53	42	37		32		70	207
3	120	64.4	60	60	76			74.4														80	237
2	144	76.6	70	72	90	42	64	86.6														90	273
1	172	91.1	85	86	107			105.4							83	83	66	58		50		100	319
0	206	108.5	100	103	127			127.8		199	166	119	165									125	372
00	246	129.0	120	123	150	71	113	151.7							118	118	94	83		71		150	438
000	298	153.5	145	149	177	84	136	180.8														175	519
0000	360	182.7	175	180	210	96	158	215.2														225	630
200,000					200										152	152	122	106		91		200	
300,000		237.0			270	145	241	281							214	214	171	150				275	
400,000		294.0			330	166	279	349														325	
500,000		348.0			390	208	354	413	500	572	476	342	550		288	288	230					400	
600,000					450	248	425	474														450	
700,000					500			532														500	
800,000					550			587							384	366						550	
900,000					600			641														600	
1,000,000					650			694	800	925	769	554	900									650	
1,100,000					690	390	688	746							512	463						690	
1,200,000					730			797														730	
1,300,000					770	424	750	846														770	
1,400,000					810			894							595	520						810	
1,500,000					850			942														850	
1,600,000					890			989														890	
1,700,000					930			1,035														930	
1,800,000					970			1,080														970	
1,900,000					1,010			1,125														1,010	
2,000,000					1,050			1,169		1,501	1,247	898	1,400									1,050	

1. Investigate the historical data in connection with the Code values of permissible current carrying capacities for rubber insulated conductors, as well as the work of other investigators in this field.

2. Determine the factors affecting current carrying capacity under various installation conditions of wires and cables in buildings.

3. Determine the maximum continuous safe operating temperature of Code-grade rubber insulation.

4. Determine the thermal surface resistivity of the customary outer coverings of building wires and cables, also similar factors for metal conduit.

5. Set up the necessary formulae for the calculation of allowable current carrying capacities for building sizes of wires and cables under the various conditions of installation.

Historical Data

Space does not permit the inclusion of all of the historical data, but the following references will serve as an indication of the development of the present Code values of current carrying capacity, as well as some of the independent ratings that appeared during various periods. To facilitate the study of this development the various ratings have been abstracted from their respective sources and set up in comparative form in table I.

In 1849, John Müller[3] reached the conclusion that for a bare conductor, the temperature rise varies as the 1.5 power of the current flowing through the conductor.

In 1881, Lord Kelvin, speaking before the British Association for the Advancement of Science,[4] first enunciated the famous law associated with his name "that the most economical size of conductor is found by placing the cost of the annual conductor loss equal to the annual charge for maintenance, depreciation and interest on the money invested."

In 1883, Thomas Gray[5] found that a current density of 134 amperes per square centimeter was a representative figure for copper conductors from an economic point of view. However, he went further than Lord Kelvin by recognizing the need of voltage regulation and limiting the current so as not to cause overheating.

In 1884, J. T. Bottomley[6] presented results of an investigation, the primary purpose of which was to determine the ultimate steady state temperature of electric light conductors under a given loading, as well as their thermal surface emissivity, basing his results on conductors of comparatively small diameter and various insulating coverings. His was probably the first effort at recording a table of materials in the order of their heat emissivities. He also showed that under a given loading, insulated conductors did not run hotter than bare conductors, but on the

contrary, with higher current densities had a tendency to run cooler. This had previously been shown to be theoretically possible according to an editorial by Sir William Thomson (Lord Kelvin),[7] and was based on the fact that the thermal resistance of the insulating coverings was offset by the increased dissipating surface provided by the increase in diameter.

In 1884, Prof. George Forbes[8] presented a paper which was destined to have a very important bearing on the formation of our present Code values. In this paper he concerned himself with the heating effects produced by the current ratings then in effect, severely criticizing the British Fire Risks Committee for their arbitrary practice in 1882 in setting up a limit of 1,000 amperes per square inch of conductor cross section, pointing out that whereas, this may be a safe limit for the smaller wires, it might produce dangerous overheating in the case of larger conductors. He also claimed that the square of the current is proportional to the cube of the conductor diameter, adding however, that in the case of small conductors, convection is of greater consequence than radiation, his law is only applicable to the larger conductors where radiation is the major method of heat dissipation.

In 1889, Dr. A. E. Kennelly[9] published a series of articles based on an original investigation conducted at the Edison Laboratory in Orange, New Jersey. This investigation was undertaken on behalf of some fire insurance companies to determine the heating produced by certain current loadings and this afforded him an opportunity to verify Professor Forbes' findings. In his published data, Doctor Kennelly gave a table of current ratings (see table I, column *a*) based on an ambient temperature of 75 degrees Fahrenheit (23.9 degrees centigrade) and an allowable temperature rise of 75 degrees Fahrenheit (41.6 degrees centigrade), or an ultimate temperature of 150 degrees Fahrenheit (65.6 degrees centigrade). The reason for setting the upper temperature limit at 150 degrees Fahrenheit (65.6 degrees centigrade) was that Doctor Kennelly felt this to be the danger point for rubber insulation. We shall see later how this table became the basis of our present Code ratings.

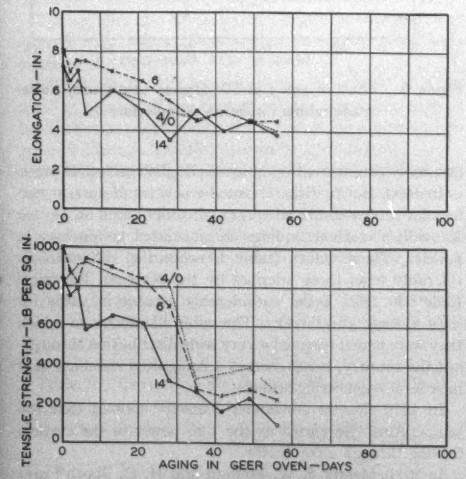


Figure 2. Effect of aging at 60 degrees centigrade, Code-grade rubber insulation, manufacture A

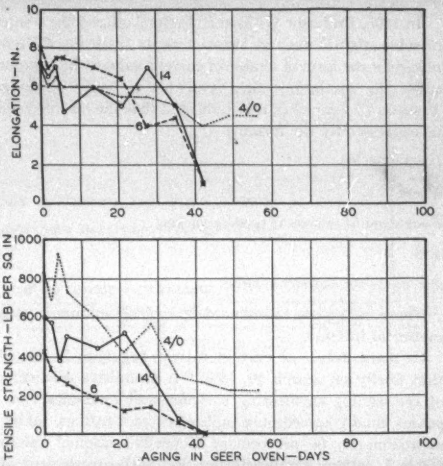


Figure 3. Effect of aging at 60 degrees centigrade, Code-grade rubber insulation, manufacture B

Doctor Kennelly's investigation included three different installation conditions.

Insulated copper conductors installed in wooden paneling to represent house wiring.

Bare and insulated copper conductors installed outdoors on poles.

Bare copper conductors suspended indoors to represent an installation in a central station.

In 1890, H. W. Fisher[10] published a table of current ratings which were very widely used (see table I, column *b*). This table was based on the results of a series of original researches.

In 1894, the insurance rules[11] prevalent in the country prescribed a table of maximum current ratings (see table I, column *c*). These were apparently based on 50 per cent of the values proposed by Kennelly, but rounded off to the nearest 5 amperes.

In 1894, the National Electrical Code[11] (then known as the Underwriters' National Electrical Association) also published a table of similar ratings, but based on an exact 50 per cent of Kennelly's values (see table I, column *d*).

On January 10, 1895[11] this same body proposed that their 1894 values be increased 25 per cent for concealed installations, such as in paneling, and 75 per cent for open wiring, such as cleating or knob and tube wiring. This was strongly protested at a meeting of the AIEE as being arbitrary and tending to be unsafe.

In 1895, Professor William L. Puffer[11] offered the results of some original work at Massachusetts Institute of Technology in the form of a table of current values which would cause the insulations then available to begin smoking. Tests on 75 samples of wire indicated that the results could be expressed by the formula

$$I = 1{,}610d^{1.38}$$

where

I = current in amperes to produce smoking

and

d = conductor diameter in inches

These values are reproduced in table I, column 1, as a matter of interest.

So many tables of current ratings began to be issued that finally on March 19, 1896,[12] a committee consisting of the leading engineering societies and insurance companies, finally agreed on a table of current ratings, taking approximately 60 per cent of Kennelly's original values (table I, column *a*) and stating that with an ambient of 75 degrees Fahrenheit (23.9 degrees centigrade), these new current ratings would yield a temperature rise of 29 degrees Fahrenheit (16.1 degrees centigrade) above the temperature of the surrounding air. The value of 75 degrees Fahrenheit (23.9 degrees centigrade) was chosen as the average indoor temperature. The values adopted are given in table I, column *e*, and it is to be noted that "these currents are specified for rubber-covered wires to prevent gradual deterioration of the insulation by the heat of the wires, but not from fear of igniting the insulation. The question of drop is not taken into consideration in the above table."

The reason assigned for adopting only 60 per cent of Kennelly's original values, was that the margin of 40 per cent was to allow for the inevitable increase in current, such as that produced by the changing from one size lamp to those of a larger candlepower, the adding of more lamps to a circuit, the overloading of a motor, etc.

In 1903, the Institution of Electrical Engineers (British),[13] issued a set of wiring rules in which they recognized the maximum operating temperature of rubber-insulated conductors as 130 degrees Fahrenheit (54.5 degrees centigrade). They also set up two ratings, one for locations of high ambients and the other for ordinary conditions. In view of the difference in the British wire gauge, table I, column *f*, gives excerpts from these rules in terms of the nearest American wire gauge (Awg.). It is interesting to note that these ratings were established even though Doctor Kennelly's findings had already been reported and

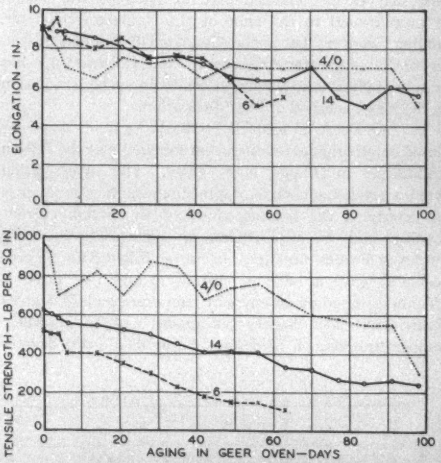


Figure 5. Effect of aging at 50 degrees centigrade, Code-grade rubber insulation, manufacture B

favorably commented upon in the English technical press.

In 1906, H. W. Fisher[14] issued a new set of current ratings for rubber-insulated wires and cables based on Doctor Kennelly's original findings for insulated conductors in panels. These values (table I, column *g*) differed considerably from those adopted by the National Electrical Code[12] in 1896, being considerably greater in value for sizes 8 Awg. and larger. The cable handbook in which they were issued received a very wide distribution throughout the country, being used as a recognized reference text in several engineering schools.

In 1910, Doctor Alexander Russell[15] showed that the temperature rise varied as the 1.25 power of the current flowing through a conductor.

In 1911, Messrs. S. W. Melsom and H. C. Booth[16] presented their classical paper before the IEE, giving the results of a two-year investigation conducted at the Na-

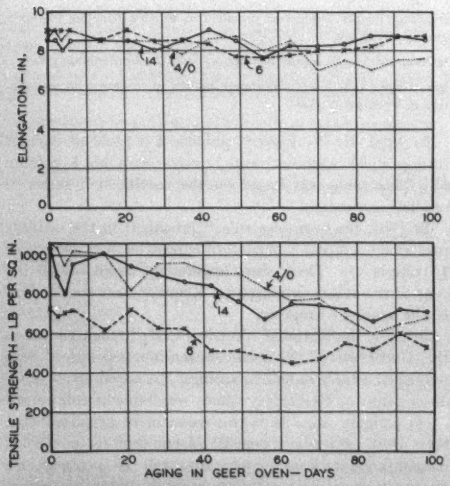


Figure 4. Effect of aging at 50 degrees centigrade, Code-grade rubber insulation, manufacture A

tional Physical Laboratory at the request of the IEE wiring rules committee. The object of the investigation was to determine the temperature rise as well as the current density for a given temperature rise in rubber- and paper-insulated cables of various sizes and with different types of coverings. In the case of the rubber-insulated conductors, the sizes were confined to those ordinarily encountered in interior wiring. This was the first scientifically conducted experiment, the study actually taking into account observations made under different conditions of installation.

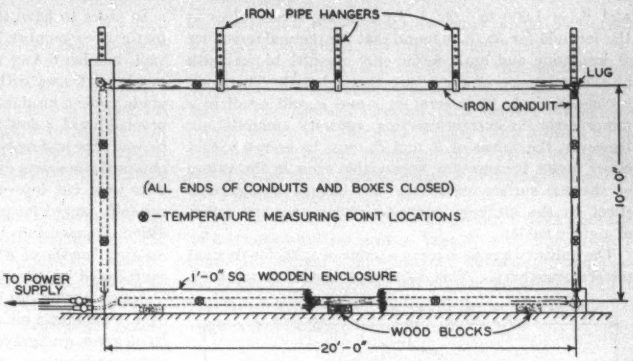


Figure 6. Test setup

The authors were interested in the current densities necessary to produce two different values of temperature rise, namely, 20 and 30 degrees Fahrenheit (11.1 and 16.7 degrees centigrade), respectively. Their findings indicated that this data could be expressed by the general formula

$$i = K\left(\frac{D}{S}\right)^n$$

where

i = current density in amperes per square inch
K = a constant varying with each condition
D = outer diameter of completed cable in inches
S = area of copper conductor in square inches
n = an exponent varying with installation conditions

the actual values being found in table II.

The authors also investigated the effects of higher, but intermittent ratings, necessary to produce a given temperature rise.

In 1912, R. H. Rice in discussing a paper by C. T. Mosman[2] gave some of the current ratings for rubber-covered conductors as permitted by the Board of Supervising Engineers of Chicago Traction (see table I, column *h*).

In 1913, Doctor S. Dushman[17] presented a table of current ratings for different values of temperature rise, at the same time drawing a comparison between these and corresponding values published by the General Electric Company for the respective conductor sizes (see table I, column *i*).

Table I, also contains ratings taken from the latest standards of the IEE, as well as the 1931 (same as 1937) ratings given in the National Electrical Code. A study of this tabulation not only reveals the inconsistencies between the various ratings, but that the present Code values are practically the same as adopted in 1896, the difference being that in the present table the values have been expressed to the nearest five amperes.

Table II. Current-Density Factors—Melsom and Booth

Type of Cable	Temperature Rise of 20°F(11.1°C)	Temperature Rise of 30°F(16.7°C)
Rubber-insulated and braided in air	$i = 364\left(\frac{D}{S}\right)^{0.618}$	$i = 457\left(\frac{D}{S}\right)^{0.618}$
Rubber-insulated and braided in moulding	$i = 309\left(\frac{D}{S}\right)^{0.66}$	$i = 358\left(\frac{D}{S}\right)^{0.66}$

Factors Affecting Current-Carrying Capacity

The fundamental formula for the current-carrying capacity of a single-conductor rubber-insulated braided cable in conduit is

$$I = \sqrt{\frac{T_0 - T_a}{R_{cu}R_{th}}} \text{ amperes}$$

wherein

T_0 = maximum safe operating temperature of insulation, in degrees centigrade
T_a = ambient temperature, in degrees centigrade
R_{cu} = effective conductor resistance, in ohms per foot
R_{th} = thermal resistance of path from conductor to ambient air, in thermal ohms per foot of cable.

$$R_{th} = 0.00522\left(\rho \log_e \frac{d_1}{d} + \rho_1 \log_e \frac{D}{d_1}\right) + \frac{0.00411B_b}{D} + \frac{0.00411B_c}{D_c}$$

wherein

d = diameter over copper conductor, in inches
d_1 = diameter over insulation, in inches
D = over-all diameter of cable, in inches
D_c = over-all diameter of conduit, in inches
ρ = thermal resistivity of insulation, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter cube
ρ_1 = thermal resistivity of braid, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter cube
B_b = thermal surface resistivity of braid, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter square
B_c = thermal surface resistivity of conduit, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter square

Examination of the various factors which make up I, shows that the values of T_0, R_{cu}, and R_{th} are the unknowns. Analyzing R_{th}, we find that the industry has been using the following values: $\rho = 500$[18]; $\rho_1 = 300$[18]

and $B_b = 1{,}000$ to $1{,}200$.[1] In applying these values in the formula for R_{a1}, it is found that the thermal resistance of insulation and braid forms only one-fifth to one-tenth of the resistance of the entire thermal path. Therefore, a comparatively large error in ρ and ρ_1 will result in a minor error in current-carrying capacity computation. However, the values of B_b and B_s must be known within closer limits, because any appreciable error in the values of thermal surface resistivity will have a considerable effect on the ultimate current-carrying capacity rating of a given cable.

The industry has been using a value of 1,200 for thermal surface resistivity. This value was based on measure-

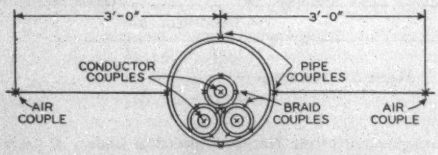


Figure 7. Location of Thermocouples

Number 12 Awg—2 couples on braid
Number 4/0 & 2 Awg—3 couples on braid
500 MCM—4 couples on braid

ments conducted on cables having an over-all diameter of two inches and larger and was assumed to cover the entire range of diameters. Calculations, as well as experimental determination of the current necessary to produce a given permissible temperature rise on some small conductors, definitely indicated that the value of 1,200 was in error and, consequently, it became necessary to determine the actual thermal surface-resistivity values.

In addition to determining the values of thermal surface resistivity of cable coverings and conduits, it was also felt necessary to determine the effect of the following variables:

(*a*). Effect of number of conductors in conduit.

(*b*). Nature of outer covering of cable, whether braided or lead covered.

(*c*). The effect of color of outer coverings and conduits, whether black or white.

(*d*). The effect of installation in air or in conduit, concealed or exposed, vertically or horizontally.

All of these factors were taken into consideration as will be shown elsewhere in the paper.

Determination of Maximum Operating Temperature of Code-Grade Rubber Insulation

It has already been pointed out that an apparent conflict exists between the maximum permissible temperatures specified by the Code and those contained in the AIEE–ASA standards, the former calling for a maximum of 49 degrees centigrade, while the latter specifies $(60\text{-}E/4)$ degrees centigrade. It was therefore decided to first investigate the behavior of this type of insulation at 60 degrees centigrade.

In order to have the results truly representative, 100-foot coils of number 14 Awg with three-sixty-fourth-inch wall, number 6 Awg with four-sixty-fourth-inch wall, and number 4/0 Awg with five-sixty-fourth-inch wall of Code-grade rubber insulation, finished with a single-moisture-proofed braid, a double-moistureproofed braid, and a rubberized tape and moistureproofed braid, respectively, were obtained from nine different cable manufacturers. These coils were cut into one-foot lengths, each length being carefully tagged for proper identification and in that condition, grouped into bundles. Each bundle contained 27 one-foot lengths of wire representing three different sizes contributed by nine manufacturers.

Approximately 40 of these bundles were placed in an oven, containing air in circulation, at a temperature of 60 degrees centigrade ± 0.5 degrees centigrade. The outer coverings were not removed from any of the samples during their stay in the oven. One group of samples which was not subjected to heating, was tested for physical properties and the values obtained were considered the initial values for both tensile strength and elongation.

Table III. Thermal Surface Resistivity B_b (Braided Cables in Air)

Conductor Size (Awg or Mcm)	Over-All Diameter of Cable (Inches)	Thermal Surface Resistivity B_b (Degrees Centigrade per Watt per Centimeter Square)
12	0.216	530
2	0.518	611
4/0	0.784	712
500	1.100	750
1,000	1.500	818

During the first week, tests were conducted after two, four, and six days, respectively, of heating in the oven. Thereafter these tests were conducted at the end of each week. When the time for testing would arrive, an entire bundle would be removed from the oven and allowed to cool for 24 hours to room temperature, after which the samples were tested for both tensile and elongation.

Figures 2 and 3 are typical curves of the behavior of the different insulations. In these curves the actual values of tensile and elongation were plotted against time of exposure to 60 degrees centigrade and the trend in the deterioration noted. It was expected that some deterioration would be experienced during the progress of the investigation, but that if the insulation was capable of operating continuously at 60 degrees centigrade, the physical properties would gradually level off to a constant value with time of exposure. Reference to these curves, as well as to the actual results obtained, indicates that at the end of the ninth week of exposure to 60 degrees centigrade, the insulation had deteriorated to such a point that it was impossible for it to be removed from the conductor. Some insulations had become plastic and very soft, while others had hardened and become brittle. It was, there-

fore concluded that 60 degrees centigrade was too high for the permissible operating temperature of Code-grade insulation.

It was next decided to carry on a similar investigation at 50 degrees centigrade. The procedure was carried out identically as in the previous investigation except that this time two additional cable manufacturers contributed similar samples. Therefore, each bundle now contained 33 different wire samples.

Figures 4 and 5 are representative of the typical behavior of the insulation at 50 degrees centigrade. The materials for figures 2 and 4 were supplied by manufacturer *A* while those in figures 3 and 5 were supplied by manufacturer *B*. It is interesting to note that after approximately 50 days of heating at 50 degrees centigrade, the physical properties began to level off and remained fairly constant thereafter. After the data shown for an elapsed period of 98 days had been secured, as a matter of interest, tests were conducted for 133 days with the values showing a practically constant trend. As a result of this investigation, it was decided that Code-grade insulation could be operated continuously at 50 degrees centigrade.

Before concluding this section of the paper, it might be of interest to note that, other than the experiments conducted by Professor Puffer[11] to determine the values of current at which insulation begins to smoke, there is no published account of any work having been performed in this country to determine the maximum permissible operating temperature of Code-grade insulation.

Attention should be called, however, to some tests conducted by the Union des Syndicats de L'Eléctricité for the Paris City Council.[20] In the latter investigation, five French cable manufacturers contributed a total of 68 samples of rubber covered wire and cable and tests similar in nature to those described in our investigation were carried on to determine the maximum permissible safe operating temperature of rubber insulation. As a result of their findings a decision was reached that the maximum permissible operating temperature at the surface of the conductor in a rubber insulated cable should not exceed 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees Fahrenheit).

The current ratings contained in the IEE wiring rules[21] are based on a maximum permissible operating temperature of 120 degrees Fahrenheit (48.9 degrees centigrade) for rubber-insulated wires and cables. This is based on an ambient of 100 degrees Fahrenheit (37.7 degrees centigrade) and a maximum temperature rise of 20 degrees Fahrenheit (11.1 degrees centigrade).

The maximum permissible operating temperature for rubber covered wires used in Japan[22] is 55 degrees centigrade (131 degrees Fahrenheit) and is based on an ambient of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees Fahrenheit) with a maximum temperature rise of 15 degrees centigrade (27 degrees Fahrenheit).

Determination of Thermal Surface Resistivity of Cable Coverings and Conduits

Preparation of Test Specimens and Equipment

The cables used in this part of the investigation consisted of the following:

Number 12 Awg—three-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, black finished braid

Number 12 Awg—three-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, white finished braid

Number 2 Awg—fouri-sxty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and black finished braid

Number 2 Awg—four-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and white finished braid

Number 2 Awg—four-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and four-sixty-fourths-inch wall of lead sheathing

Number 4/0 Awg—five-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and black finished braid

Number 4/0 Awg—five-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and white finished braid

500,000 circular mils—six-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and black finished braid

Table IV. Thermal Surface Resistivities B_b and B_c Under Various Conditions (Braided Cables in Conduit)

Conductor Size (Awg or Mcm)	Number of Cables per Conduit	Nominal Conduit Size (Inches)	Color of Conduit	Loading Current Amps.	Loading Current Type	Thermal Surface Resistivity of Braid B_b (Degrees Centigrade per Watt per Centimeter Square) Horizontal Enclosed	Horizontal Open	Vertical Enclosed	Vertical Open	Average	Thermal Surface Resistivity of Conduit B_c (Degrees Centigrade per Watt per Centimeter Square) Horizontal Enclosed	Horizontal Open	Vertical Enclosed	Vertical Open
12	1	0.50	Black	31	d-c	402	378	351	376	377	948	898	1,061	904
	2	0.50	Black	26	d-c	531	526	477	483	504	897	809	927	859
	3	0.50	Black	20	d-c	581	574	583	535	560	922	824	993	817
	3	0.50	Black	20	a-c	537	551	558	553		931	837	996	852
	3	0.50	White	20	d-c	538	575	595	538		940	804	994	838
2	1	0.75	Black	134	d-c			411		411		840		
	2	1.25	Black	112	d-c			776		776		905		
	3	1.50	Black	100	d-c			1,001		1,001		955		
4/0	1	1.25	Black	260	d-c			622		622		915		
	2	2.00	Black	223	d-c			952		952		1,000		
	3	2.50	Black	200	d-c			1,115		1,115		1,028		
500	1	1.50	Black	450	d-c	716	651	704	701	693	1,081	931	1,256	926
	2	3.00	Black	390	d-c	950	1,022	1,035	1,182	1,047	1,501	1,125	1,604	1,037
	3	3.00	Black	336	d-c	1,030	988	1,063	1,289	1,106	1,307	1,081	1,442	967
	3	3.00	Black	339	a-c	1,025	991	1,083	1,264		1,265	1,083	1,383	962
	3	3.00	White	336	d-c	1,049	1,090	1,137	1,265		1,468	1,050	1,528	899
1,000	2	4.00	Black	638	d-c			1,017		980		1,121		
	2	4.00	Black	548	a-c			940				1,101		

500,000 circular mils—six-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and white finished braid

500,000 circular mils—six-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and five-sixty-fourths-inch wall of lead sheathing

1,000,000 circular mils—seven-sixty-fourths-inch wall of rubber, rubberized tape and black finished braid

All of the rubber insulation was of the Code-grade and the saturating and finishing compounds used on the cable were of the flame-retarding, moisture-resisting type per the requirements of The Underwriters' Laboratories. Each type of braided cable was furnished by a different cable manufacturer so as to make the results truly representative.

All tests were conducted in a specially enclosed, draft-free room where suitable sources of a-c and d-c power were available. The 500,000-circular-mil cable and number 12 Awg wire, when measured in air or in conduit, were set up as shown in figure 6. For all other tests the cables were supported horizontally in air or in conduit, three and one-half feet from the floor.

On all horizontal sections, thermocouples were located at approximately 4, 9, and 14 feet from one end of the conduit. On vertical sections, the couples were located at the center and two feet above and below the center. In any one section, thermocouples were placed on the copper, braid, conduit, and in the air, as shown in figure 7.

All thermocouples were made from number 30 Awg enameled, single-cotton-covered, copper and constantan wires. All junctions were soldered and cut to the same length. Cold junctions were immersed in a cup of oil kept in a bath of melting ice.

Test Procedure

For each test setup, a current, estimated to give 50 degrees centigrade copper temperature, was applied at 8 a.m. This current was maintained for six hours and the first set of readings taken. Readings were repeated hourly until thermal equilibrium had been reached. This procedure was repeated on each setup for three days.

The temperatures at any measuring point were invariably read in the following order, before proceeding to the next measuring point.

1. Conductor temperature (loading current—direct and reversed).
2. Braid temperatures.
3. Conduit to air temperature difference.
4. Air temperature.

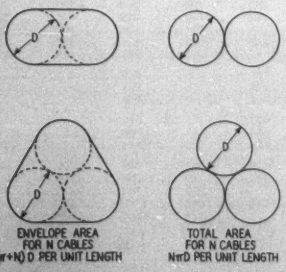


Figure 8. Dissipating surface

The effective resistance for cables in air, was calculated by the use of Ewan's formulae.[24] The effective resistance of cables in conduit was determined by actual measurement. The power input was computed from the current and the effective resistance.

Test Results

We have already given the test results for the determination of the maximum permissible operating temperature for Code-grade rubber insulation, in figures 2, 3, 4, and 5, respectively.

Tables III, IV, V, and VI, contained the results of all measurements for the determination of thermal surface resistivity for braided cables in air and in conduit, some additional measurements on lead covered cables in conduit, and the a-c resistance of braided and lead covered cables in conduit.

Discussion of Test Results

1. The data in table III shows that the value of B_b (thermal surface resistivity of braided cables) in air is not a constant, as previously assumed. For the range of cable sizes investigated, it varies with the over-all diameter of the respective cables. Due to space limitations, only a summary of the data is given, but it can be stated that, although the values of B_b for white finished braids were higher than those for the corresponding sizes with black finished braid, the difference was insufficient to make it necessary to complicate current-carrying capacity calculations by introducing two sets of values. No appreciable difference could be detected in the values of B_b for vertical or horizontal installation.

Table V. Thermal Surface Resistivity B_b (Lead-Covered Cables in Conduit)

Conductor Size (Awg or Mcm)	Over-All Diameter of Cable (Inches)	Number of Cables per Conduit	Nominal Conduit Size (Inches)	Type of Loading Current	Thermal Surface Resistivity B_b (Degrees Centigrade per Watt per Centimeter Square)
2	0.582	2	1.25	a-c	747
2	0.582	2	1.25	d-c	711
500	1.240	2	3.00	a-c	934
500	1.240	2	3.00	d-c	982

2. The data in table IV indicates the following:

(*a*). The value of B_c (thermal surface resistivity of conduit) is independent of the source of power, the respective values for a given combination of conduit and cable sizes being practically the same whether determined with alternating current or direct current. It should be noted that when computing B_c, care should be taken to use the effective value of R_{ca} for the operating temperature.

(*b*). The value of B_c is independent of the color of the conduit surface, the values being practically the same for black and white conduit. These findings are substantiated by McAdams[25] who, in a table of radiation emissivities for sixteen different colors of oil paint, gives values of 0.92 to 0.96 and also assigns the same value of emissivity for black and white lacquer. It appears that as far as heat

dissipation by convection is concerned, the color of the conduit has no significance, but in the case of heat dissipation by radiation, the texture of the surface and the chemical composition of the surface treatment have a far greater effect on heat emissivity than color.

(*c*). The value of B_c increases with increasing conduit diameter.

(*d*). The value of B_c varies with the conduit location, whether it be exposed or concealed, vertical or horizontal. According to McAdams,[28] the air currents passing vertical surfaces are complicated and irregular enough so that the experimental data of several authorities on this subject cannot be successfully correlated. However, he further indicates that for pipes about seven inches in diameter, the convection for a vertical pipe is nearly the same as for a horizontal pipe. This is in substantial agreement with the results as shown in table IV.

To facilitate the use of B_c in the formula for current-carrying capacity, advantage is taken of a correction factor Q, which is discussed elsewhere in the paper.

(*e*). The values of B_b in conduit have been averaged for the respective conduit sizes and cable groupings, so that the resulting values will be truly representative of all of the installation conditions. It should be noted that it is difficult to know the relative position which a group of conductors, when drawn into a conduit, will assume with respect to each other. It should also be pointed out that the respective conduit sizes specified in the Code for certain arrangement of conductors, are based on ease of pulling the conductors into the conduit, and not on a proportional ratio between conductor and conduit diameters. In the light of the foregoing, the data obtained shows excellent agreement with the trend exhibited by the values of B_b in air.

Table VI. A-C/D-C Resistance Ratio (Measured Values for Cables in Iron Conduit)

Conductor Size (Awg or Mcm)	Type of Covering	Number of Cables per Conduit	Nominal Conduit Size (Inches)	Average Ratio A-C/D-C
12	Braid	2	½	1.003
12	Braid	3	½	1.007
2	Braid	2	1¼	1.017
2	Lead	2	1¼	1.016
2	Braid	3	1½	1.007
4/0	Braid	2	2	1.034
4/0	Braid	3	2½	1.024
500	Braid	2	3	1.124
500	Lead	2	3	1.224
500	Braid	3	3	1.143
1000	Braid	2	4	1.333

3. Since lead sheathing is used occasionally instead of braid, especially under conditions of moisture, a check was made on the value of B_b in conduit, but using lead covered instead of braided cables. The results are given in table V and show excellent agreement with the values of B_b as shown in table IV.

4. The data in table VI represents the results of a-c resistance determinations for various cable sizes, finishes, and groupings, in the iron conduit sizes prescribed by the code. Each value is the average of two readings, taken with the current direct and reversed, in order to eliminate the effect of stray fields. Among the various factors which have an important bearing on the a-c resistance measurements, are:

(*a*). "Skin effect" in copper conductor, especially larger sizes.

(*b*). "Proximity effect" of one cable upon another, particularly due to the close spacings existing between several cables in conduit.

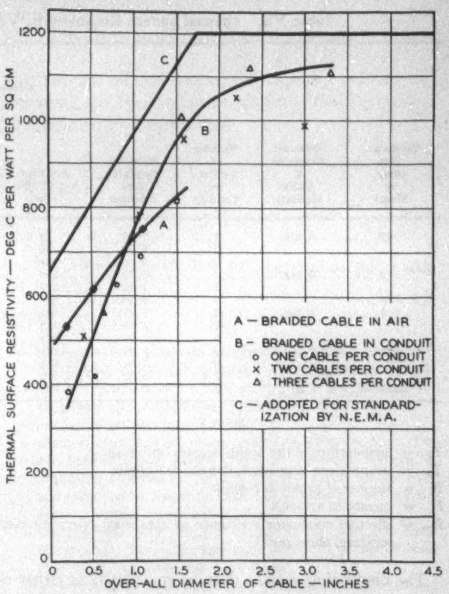


Figure 9. Thermal surface resistivity of cable coverings

(*c*). Hysteresis and eddy currents in the iron conduits causing power losses and increasing the effective resistance of the conductors.

(*d*). In the case of lead-covered cables, there are also eddy-current losses in the lead sheathing, which in turn produce a magnetic field opposite in polarity to that produced by the current in the conductor. Although this reduces the flux in the iron conduit and, consequently, the iron losses, there are heating losses in the lead sheath due to stray currents. If the shielding effect is greater than the sheath loss, the a-c resistance of the lead covered cables will be less than the braided cables, but if the shielding effect is less than the sheath loss, the a-c resistance of the lead-covered cables will be greater than that for the braided cables.

Although table VI contains a considerable number of measurements, it was felt that they were not enough to form the basis for a table of a-c/d-c resistance ratios to be used for computation purposes. Consultation with cable engineers of other cable companies indicated the availability of some additional measurements which enabled the drawing up of a fairly complete set of data. This will be found in table IX.

5. In attempting to calculate the values of B_b in conduit, the question arose as to whether these values should be calculated on the basis of "total" or "envelope area." In order to clarify this point, let us examine the formula for calculating B_b in conduit.

$$B_b = \frac{T_b - T_c}{NI^2R_{cu}} \times \text{dissipating area}$$

wherein

B_b = thermal surface resistivity of braided cable in conduit, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter square

Table VII. Thermal Surface Resistivity B_b Versus Dissipating Area (Braided Cables in Conduit)

Conductor Size (Awg or Mcm)	Over-All Diameter of Cable (Inches)	Number of Cables per Conduit	Nominal Conduit Size (Inches)	Dissipating Surface: Envelope Area, Per Foot of Circuit (Cm^2)	Dissipating Surface: Envelope Area, Diameter of Equivalent Cylinder (Inches)	Dissipating Surface: Total Area, Per Foot of Circuit (Cm^2)	Dissipating Surface: Total Area, Diameter of Equivalent Cylinder (Inches)	Thermal Surface Resistivity of Braid B_b Calculated From: Envelope Area (Degrees Centigrade per Watt per Centimeter Square)	Thermal Surface Resistivity of Braid B_b Calculated From: Total Area (Degrees Centigrade per Watt per Centimeter Square)
12	0.216	1	0.50	52.6	0.216	52.6	0.216	378	378
		2	0.50	86.3	0.354	105	0.432	431	526
		3	0.50	103	0.421	158	0.648	373	574
2	0.518	1	0.75	126	0.52	126	0.518	411	411
		2	1.25	207	0.85	252	1.04	636	776
		3	1.50	246	1.01	378	1.55	652	1,001
4/0	0.784	1	1.25	191	0.79	191	0.785	622	622
		2	2.00	313	1.29	382	1.57	781	952
		3	2.50	373	1.54	573	2.35	726	1,115
500	1.100	1	1.50	267	1.10	267	1.10	651	651
		2	3.00	438	1.81	534	2.20	840	1,022
		3	3.00	522	2.15	801	3.30	644	988
1,000	1.50	2	4.00	596	2.45	730	3.00	830	1,017

T_b = temperature of the braid, degrees centigrade
T_c = temperature of conduit, degrees centigrade
N = number of cables in conduit
I = current in amperes
R_{cu} = effective conductor resistance at maximum operating temperature, ohms per ft.

The dissipating surface may be considered as either of the areas shown in figure 8 and since there was no precedent available in the literature as to which should be used calculations were made with both the "envelope" as well as the "total area." The resulting values of B_b have been incorporated in table VII and, as can be seen, the values are more consistent when computed on the basis of "total area." This can be more readily seen from a study of curve B in figure 9. It will be noted that almost all of the points lie on this curve, even though the points represent values for one, two, and three cables per conduit. Therefore, all of our values for B_b in conduit are based on a dissipating surface defined as the "total area."

Table VIII. Conduit Correction Factor Q

Nominal Conduit Size Inches	Values of Q: No. of Single or Multi-Conductor Cables per Conduit: One	Two	Three
0.50	3.9	9.5	15.4
0.75	3.6	8.6	13.9
1.00	3.2	7.6	12.4
1.25	2.8	6.7	11.0
1.50	2.6	6.2	10.2
2.00	2.3	5.5	8.9
2.50	2.1	4.8	7.8
3.00	1.9	4.2	6.6
3.50	1.8	3.8	6.0
4.00	1.7	3.5	5.5
4.50	1.6	3.3	5.2

Note: a. The above values refer to number of cables in a conduit, not to number of conductors in a conduit.
Example: The correction factor for one three-conductor cable in a two-inch conduit is 2.3, while for three single-conductor cables in same size conduit, it is 8.9.
b. Tables do not extend beyond 4.5 inch nominal conduit size because of unknown losses when very large conductor sizes are used.

6. After curves A and B in figure 9 had been plotted, it was felt that some factor of safety should be introduced. After a thorough review of the subject by the technical representatives of the respective Wire and Cable Sections of NEMA, curve C in figure 9 was chosen for standardization as representative of the values of B_b for braided or lead covered cables, in air or in conduit. This curve is a straight line from a value of 650 at 0 diameter to a value of 1,200 degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter square, for a diameter of 1.75 inches and continuing in a horizontal straight line thereafter at a constant value of 1,200 degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter square.

Derivation of Conduit Correction Factor Q

To understand the significance of the conduit correction factor Q and its function in the calculation of current-carrying capacity, let us consider the case of a single conductor cable, suspended in free air. In an installation of this type the cable creates a "uniform" heat field and its current-carrying capacity may be expressed by

$$I = \sqrt{\frac{T_0 - T_a}{R_{th} R_{cu}}} \text{ amperes} \qquad (1)$$

$$R_{th} = 0.00522\,\rho \log_e \frac{D}{d} + 0.00411\,\frac{B}{D} \text{ thermal ohms per foot} \qquad (2)$$

wherein

R_{th} = thermal resistance of path from conductor to ambient air, thermal ohms per foot
ρ = 500 degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter cube
D = over-all diameter of cable, inches
d = diameter over copper conductor, inches
B = thermal surface resistivity of the cable in still air, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter square
T_0 = maximum permissible operating temperature of conductor, degrees centigrade
T_a = ambient temperature, degrees centigrade
R_{cu} = effective conductor resistance at operating temperature, ohms per foot

If we now introduce a conduit into this "uniform" heat field, the latter is distorted and the thermal resistance is increased. The amount of this increase, we define as Q, or the correction factor made necessary by the introduction of the cable in a conduit. As a result of the new thermal resistance, equation 2 now becomes:

$$R_{th}' = 0.00522\,\rho \log_e \frac{D}{d} + 0.00411\,\frac{B}{D} + Q \text{ thermal ohms per foot} \quad (3)$$

or

$$R_{th}' = R_{th} + Q \quad \text{thermal ohms per foot}$$

The derivation of the values of Q for any given set of installation conditions, may be experimentally determined by measurements made on an actual setup of cables in conduit, as follows:

From equation 1

$$I^2 R_{cu} R_{th} = T_0 - T_a$$

substituting the new value of R_{th} from equation 3, we have

$$I^2 R_{cu}\,(0.00522\,\rho \log_e \frac{D}{d} + 0.00411\,\frac{B}{D} + Q) = T_0 - T_a$$

and

$$Q = \frac{T_0 - T_a}{I^2 R_{cu}} - \left(0.00522\,\rho \log_e \frac{D}{d} + 0.00411\,\frac{B}{D}\right)$$

The values of T_0, T_a, I, R_{cu}, D, and d are all obtained from actual measurements and B is taken from the standard curve. Experimental determinations conducted in this manner, indicate that for a given size of conduit containing a given number of cables, the conduit correction factor Q is independent of cable diameter. Values of Q based on the data obtained during the NEMA investigation, will be found in table VIII.

The conduit correction factor Q makes it unnecessary to use the value of B_c (thermal surface resistivity of the conduit) in the formula for R_{th}, since Q contains the elements from which B_c would ordinarily be calculated.

Table IX. A-C/D-C Resistance Ratio

Conductor Size (Awg or Mcm)	A-C/D-C Resistance Ratio	
	Single Conductor Cable in Air or Separate Nonmetallic Conduit	Multiconductor Cable or Two or Three Single-Conductor Cables in Same Conduit
Up to 3	1.00	1.00
2 and 1	1.00	1.01
1/0	1.00	1.02
2/0	1.00	1.03
3/0	1.00	1.04
4/0	1.00	1.06
250	1.005	1.06
300	1.006	1.07
350	1.009	1.08
400	1.011	1.10
500	1.018	1.13
600	1.025	1.16
700	1.034	1.19
750	1.039	1.21
800	1.044	
1,000	1.067	
1,250	1.102	
1,500	1.142	
1,750	1.185	
2,000	1.233	

Formulae for Current-Carrying Capacity Calculation

The formulae for current-carrying capacity and thermal resistance of one, two, and three, single- or multiconductor cables installed in conduit, are:

$$I = \sqrt{\frac{T_0 - T_a}{n\,R_{cu} R_{th}}} \text{ amperes}$$

and

$$R_{th} = \frac{0.00522\rho\,G_1}{n} + \frac{0.00411B}{D} + Q \text{ thermal ohms per foot of cable}$$

wherein

T_0 = maximum safe operating temperature degrees centigrade. For Code-grade rubber insulation, $T_0 = 50$ degrees centigrade.

T_a = ambient temperature, degrees centigrade. For building installations $T_a = 30$ degrees centigrade.

n = number of conductors in a cable.

R_{cu} = effective resistance of copper conductor, ohms per foot. For d-c resistance use values given in National Bureau of Standards Circular 31, for 100 per cent IACS conductivity and corrected to proper operating temperature. For a-c/d-c resistance ratio, use values in table IX.

ρ = thermal resistivity, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter cube. For rubber insulation = 500. For tape or braid over rubber insulation use same value.

G_1 = geometric factor to be taken from Simmons[13] or Underground Systems Reference Book,[1] page 297. In computing the geometric factor consider the tape and/or braid on single conductor cables, and tape of individual conductors of multiconductor cables, as part of the insulation. Tape and braid over assembled conductors are to be considered as belt insulation.

B = thermal surface resistivity, degrees centigrade per watt per centimeter square. For braid, lead and other coverings, use values from curve C in figure 9. The value of B can also be determined as follows:

For diameters below 1.75 inches: $B = 314D + 650$
For diameters 1.75 inches and larger: $B = 1,200$

D = over-all diameter of cable, inches.

Q = conduit correction factor. Values to be taken from table VIII. The respective conduit sizes to be in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

Ambient Temperature

Under the formula for current-carrying capacity, we listed $T_a = 30$ degrees centigrade. Our investigation indicates that 30 degrees centigrade (86 degrees Fahrenheit) is a fair average ambient temperature for indoor installations in general and, accordingly, this value has been chosen by NEMA as standard for all future calculations of interior wiring problems. There may, of course, be conditions of installation where it is definitely known that the temperature of the surroundings is other than 30 degrees centigrade, in which case the correction factors given in table X should be applied to the standard values computed on the basis of a 30 degrees centigrade ambient.

Cable Ratings Based on NEMA Investigation

In table I given in the earlier part of the paper, an attempt was made to bring together under one tabulation, all of the principal tables of current carrying capacity for

rubber insulated conductors from 1889 to 1937. Included in that tabulation, were excerpts from the present IEE wiring rules[21] issued in 1934, and attention is directed to the fact that the latter have recognized the distinction between a-c and d-c current ratings, especially in the case of the larger conductors. It is also of interest to note that in contrast to our own code ratings, the IEE wiring rules provide ratings for various conductor groupings or conductor assemblies, and that these ratings are based on a definite ambient temperature and a definite maximum permissible temperature rise, a practice which conforms to the best universal engineering thought on the subject. Even in 1903, the IEE[13] made a distinction between high and normal ambients.

In table XI, we have tabulated some cable ratings, based on the factors established by the NEMA investigation, for a single cable in air, and three cables in iron conduit. The calculations were made both for a-c, as well as d-c, loadings. For comparative purposes, we have also included in this tabulation, the corresponding ratings taken from the 1937 edition of The National Electrical Code.[22] It may be of interest to compare the respective ratings for number 4/0 Awg cable. For three 4/0 Awg single cables in iron conduit, carrying alternating current, the data indicates approximately 160 amperes as compared to 225 amperes permitted by the Code. Under these conditions of installation, three 4/0 Awg cables, carrying 225 amperes per cable, would actually achieve a maximum temperature at the surface of the conductor of approximately 66 degrees centigrade.

Conclusions

The factors established in this investigation are equally applicable to varnished cambric, and impregnated paper-insulated cables, as well as to rubber-insulated cables. The formulae are applicable, not only to Code-grade rubber insulations, but to all other grades as well, the important point being to have definite knowledge concerning the maximum permissible operating temperature of the particular insulation in question.

It is the author's hope that the results of this investigation will not only be reflected in a revision of future Code ratings for rubber-insulated cables, but that the factors established by this investigation will be used by others for the revision of existing current-carrying capacity tables for other types of insulated cables as well.

Table X. Correction Factors for Change in Ambient Temperature Based on Maximum Operating Temperature of 50 Degrees Centigrade

Ambient Temperature (Degrees Centigrade)	Correction Factor
10	1.42
20	1.23
30	1.00
40	0.71

NOTE: For ambients higher than 40 degrees centigrade, insulations other than Code-grade rubber, having a higher permissible operating temperature, should be used.

Acknowledgments

To Anaconda Wire and Cable Company and its engineering staff for the use of laboratory and other facilities: to the Rubber Covered Building Wire Section of NEMA for sponsoring this investigation and for permission to publish these results: to Mr. E. D. Youmans, chairman of the NEMA building wire technical committee: to the members of the technical committee of the Rubber Covered Building Wire Section and the Rubber and Varnished Cambric Power Cable Sections of NEMA, for their very kind criticisms and many helpful suggestions: to all of these and many others who may have contributed to the completion of this investigation, the author wishes to convey his sincere gratitude.

Table XI. Cable Ratings Based on NEMA Investigation

Conductor Size (Awg or Mcm)	Current-Carrying Capacity in Amperes: Based on Constants From NEMA Investigation: Alternating Current: One Cable in Air	Alternating Current: Three Cables in Conduit	Direct Current: One Cable in Air	Direct Current: Three Cables in Conduit	1937 National Electrical Code
14	20	15	20	15	15
12	26	19	26	19	20
10	34	26	34	26	25
8	48	35	48	35	35
6	66	47	66	47	50
4	88	61	88	61	70
2	118	78	118	79	90
1/0	160	105	160	106	125
2/0	185	119	185	121	150
3/0	215	141	215	144	175
4/0	249	160	249	164	225
500	430	267	433	284	400
800	571	345	584	384	550
1,000	653		675		650

NOTE: The above calculations are based upon conduit sizes recommended by the National Electrical Code.

Bibliography

1. NELA UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS REFERENCE BOOK, 1931.

2. Rice, R. H., discussion of notes on UNDERGROUND CONDUITS AND CABLES, by Mosman, C. T. TRANSACTIONS AIEE, volume 31, page 803, 1912.

3. J. Müller, GLÜHEN VON METALLDRÄHTEN DURCH DEN GALVANISCHEN STROM. Bericht über die neuesten Fortschritteder Physik, Band 1, 1849.

4. Thomson, Sir W., ON THE ECONOMY OF METAL IN CONDUCTORS OF ELECTRICITY. British Association Report, page 526, 1881.

5. Gray, T., ON THE SIZE OF CONDUCTORS FOR THE DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRIC ENERGY. *Philosophical Magazine*, volume 16, page 187, 1883.

6. Bottomley, J. T., ON THE PERMANENT TEMPERATURE OF CONDUCTORS THROUGH WHICH AN ELECTRIC CURRENT IS PASSING AND ON SURFACE CONDUCTIVITY OR EMISSIVITY. *Proceedings of Royal Society of London*, volume 37, page 177, 1884.

7. Thomson, Sir W., *Electrician*, volume 24, page 158, 1889.

8. FORBES, PROF. G., ON THE RELATION WHICH OUGHT TO SUBSIST BETWEEN THE STRENGTH OF AN ELECTRIC CURRENT AND THE DIAMETER OF THE CONDUCTORS TO PREVENT OVER-HEATING. *Journal IEE*, volume 13, page 232, 1884.

9. Kennelly, A. E., ON THE HEATING OF CONDUCTORS BY ELECTRIC CURRENTS. *Electrical World*, volume 14, pages 135, 336, 355, 372, and 386, 1889.

10. Fisher, H. W., TABLE COMPARING CARRYING CAPACITIES. Standard Underground Cable Handbook, page 155, 1890.

11. Puffer, Prof. Wm. L., Discussion on ANTHONY ON UNDERWRITERS' RULES. TRANSACATIONS AIEE, page 203, volume 12, 1895.

12. National Electrical Code. Transactions AIEE, volume 14, pages 489, 495, 1897.

13. General Rules for Wiring for the Utilization of Electrical Energy. *Journal* IEE, volume 32, page 519, 1903.

14. Fisher, H. W., Carrying Capacity of Bare and Insulated Wire. Standard Underground Cable Handbook, page 191, 1906.

15. Russell, A., *Philosophical Magazine*, volume 20, page 591, 1910.

16. Melson, S. W., and Booth, H. C., Heating of Cables With Current. *Journal* IEE, volume 47, page 711, 1911.

17. Dushman, Dr. S., Heating of Cables Carrying Current. Transactions AIEE, volume 32, page 345, 1913.

18. Simmons, D. M., Calculation of the Electrical Problems of Underground Cables. *Electric Journal*, volume 29, page 241, 1932.

19. Melsom, S. W., and Fawssett, E., Second Report on the Heating of Buried Cables. *Journal* IEE, volume 61, page 517, 1923.

20. Blin Desbleds, L., The Heating of Rubber Insulated Wires and Cables. *Electrician*, page 815, December 30, 1927.

21. IEE, Regulations for the Electrical Equipment of Buildings. Tenth Edition, September 1934.

22. Horioka, M., and Takabayashi, U., The Current Carrying Capacity of Rubber Insulated Wires in Iron Conduits. Researches of the Electrotechnical Laboratory, Number 176, July 1926.

23. National Electrical Code, page 262, 1937.

24. Ewan, A. W., A Set of Curves for Skin Effect in Isolated Tubular Conductors. *General Electric Review*, volume 33, page 249, 1930.

25. McAdams, W. H., Heat Transmission. McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1933.

26. Salter, E. H., Shanklin, G. B., and Wiseman, R. J., Resistance and Reactance of 3-Conductor Cables. Transactions of AIEE, volume 53, page 1581, 1934.

27. Blakesly, T. H., On the Relation Which Should Subsist Between a Current of Electricity and the Conductor Employed to Convey It. *Journal* IEE, volume 13, page 295, 1884.

28. Snell, W. H., On the Calculation of Mains for the Distribution of Electricity. *Journal* IEE, volume 14, page 398, 1885.

29. Ayrton, W. E., and Perry, S., Economy in Electrical Conductors. *Journal* IEE, volume 15, page 126, 1886.

30. Preece, Sir W. H., On the Heating Effects of Electric Currents. *Electrician*, volume 20, pages 386, 787, 1888.

31. Rayner, E. H., Report on Temperature Experiments Carried Out at the National Physics Laboratory. *Journal* IEE, volume 34, page 613, 1905.

32. Beaver, C., Discussion of The Heating of Cables With Current by Melsom and Booth. *Journal* IEE, volume 47, page 746, 1911.

33. Hirobe, T., On the Temperature Rise and the Detrerioration of the Covering Material of Wire by the Carrying Current. Report No. 12 Electro Technical Library, Tokio, Japan, August 24, 1912.

Discussions

of AIEE Technical Papers Published Before Discussions Were Available

ON THIS and the following 2 pages appear all remaining discussions submitted for publication, and approved by the technical committees, on papers presented at the AIEE Pacific Coast convention, Spokane, Wash., August 31–September 3, 1937; and at the AIEE Middle Eastern District meeting, Akron, Ohio, October 13–15, 1937. Authors' closures, where they have been submitted, will be found at the end of the discussion on their respective papers.

Regulation of Grid-Controlled Rectifier

Discussion and authors' closure of a paper by L. A. Kilgore and J. H. Cox published in the September 1937 issue, pages 1134–40, and presented for oral discussion at the electronics session of the AIEE Middle Eastern District meeting, Akron, Ohio, October 14, 1937.

E. H. Reid (General Electric Company, Schenectady, N. Y.): Messrs. Kilgore and Cox have given a very interesting paper on regulation of grid controlled rectifiers. In regard to the effect of grid characteristics on regulation, I would like to say that it is our experience that most practical commercial designs have what we call a positive characteristic throughout the guaranteed load range. That is, the potential applied to the grid must be positive with respect to cathode before the anode will fire. This being the case, the effect of the grid characteristic on regulation we believe would be small.

I would like to add that by a simple manipulation of a few watts of grid control power the regulation of a grid controlled rectifier may be corrected or changed almost at will.

I would like to suggest that some indication of magnitudes on figure 6 would be of interest. I assume that cathode potential is referred to as 0 potential in this diagram.

W. M. Goodhue (Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass): The authors should be commended for quantitative study of abnormal regulation in grid-controlled rectifiers, particularly where system reactance, or smoothing deficiency at light load are involved.

In figure 2 are shown rectifier characteristics for the increase in regulation due to system reactance, and most of these characteristics show a high degree of curvature. Usually, rectifier regulation characteristics are essentially straight lines, such as those in figure 1. The authors do not give any physical explanation of this curvature. Such an explanation would be very helpful to the writer particularly in his understanding of other factors along these lines.

Is it possible that the assumption on page 1135 of "fundamental frequency voltage E, at the primary terminals may be taken equal to the root-mean-square value" is the cause of the curvature? It would be expected that the effect of system reactance is to increase the "*source*" voltage *linearly* at the same time that the regulation is linearly increased. This is because the effect of reactance is to introduce large harmonic voltage drops, in addition to ordinary phase lag and sine wave drops. Without taking the time to analyze thoroughly the problem, I would expect such a method, when employed with only two anodes involved in commutation, to be useful only in the straight line portions of the curves.

The discussion of light load voltage rise on pages 1136–7, taking grid delay and interphase into account, is very clear and provides a useful graphical method.

If grid delay is used in circuits having interphase transformers there arises the question as to the proper distribution of average current between the two halves of the interphase winding at loads greater than critical, say full load. The grid control is responsible in large measure for the average voltage output of each of the anode groups (double-three-phase circuit). Unlike conditions without grids, any unbalance of these voltages caused by grid control will greatly affect the average current distribution in the interphase, since inductance is powerless to limit the flow of average current. Since the paper implies the use of interphase transformers with grid control, it would be very important to know the average current distribution in the two halves of the interphase, at various loads, particularly from half load to full load and overload, for various delay angles (α). Have the authors any information on the interphase current distribution, at least at full load, and at one or more typical grid delay angles? The distribution is important commercially in that input current harmonics, output voltage harmonics, and limit of load by heating of transformer and rectifier may be affected. For example, a three-phase rectifier has a *second harmonic* of input current which will be introduced by the unbalance of a double-three-phase circuit.

L. A. Kilgore: Mr. Goodhue asks the cause of the curvature of the curves for the correction to be applied for system reactance. It is true that the drop in voltage due to commutating reactance is proportional to the total reactance. However, the increase in the sine-wave voltage for a given primary voltage is not proportional, since the reactive drop adds vectorially. This causes the source voltage to increase more than proportionally, which is offset by a proportional reduction; hence, the net correction to regulation increases less than proportionally.

Mr. Reid has asked concerning the scale of figure 6. This is about 20 volts per division and the voltages are measured relative to the cathode. It is true that if the grid characteristics are positive throughout the range, they will make very little difference on the pick-up provided several hundred volt impulses are used on the grids. However, the authors do not consider that this is essential if the characteristics do not go too much negative throughout the operating range.

Empirical Method of Calculating Corona Loss From High-Voltage Transmission Lines

Discussion and authors' closure of a paper by Joseph H. Carroll and Mabel Macferran Rockwell published in the May 1937 issue, pages 558–65, and presented for oral discussion at the power transmission and distribution session of the AIEE Pacific Coast convention, Spokane, Wash., September 1, 1937.

E. C. Starr (Oregon State College, Corvallis): The paper by Mrs. Rockwell and Doctor Carroll is interesting and valuable in that it summarizes a great deal of corona loss information, which has been obtained over a long period of time, and makes it available in a general way for future application.

The problem is an old one and has been attacked by a great many investigators.[1] Formulas which give reasonably accurate data for losses of the order of five to ten kw per mile of three-phase line were developed by F. W. Peek, Jr., and his associates over 20 years ago. The important thing today, however, is to be able to design a line which will be known to have only a very small amount of corona loss under normal operating conditions. The data contained in this paper for the one-kw-per-mile condition are very valuable and are not obtainable accurately by calculation from any existing formula. It will become increasingly desirable that we reduce corona losses from transmission lines to values even less than one kw per mile, and there is need for an accumulation of data showing the practical starting point of corona on the various sizes and types of conductors

used in modern transmission line practice. I realize that the starting point of corona is a very indefinite thing and that we should specify some definite loss as indicating the starting point. The figure of 100 watts per mile of three-phase line might be sufficiently close to the actual starting point to be satisfactory for most applications.

From the standpoint of the power saved, the reduction of losses below a few kw per mile is not especially justifiable, but the problem of interference with radio reception, particularly on the short-wave bands, is becoming increasingly acute. Information is not available on the magnitude and coverage of interference created by corona loss of different power values from transmission circuits, but observation has shown that a degree of loss which is economically satisfactory produces a great deal of interference which blankets a fairly wide area in the short-wave radio communication bands.

An interesting case is that of the Pitt River lines of the Pacific Gas and Electric Company in Northern California. The Seattle-San Diego Airway crosses this line several miles south of Mt. Shasta and parallels it at some distance for a number of miles. At altitudes as great as 14,000 feet a considerable amount of interference is created by this line in the short-wave radio receivers of the transport planes. This interference is not ordinarily so great as to render normal communication ineffective, but it is nevertheless disturbing. This line is, of course, a rather old one and was designed to operate in a small amount of corona. It would be interesting to know just how much loss per mile is occurring from that particular transmission line in the vicinity of the airway crossing.

Present-day conductor design has advanced to the point where it is economically feasible to reduce corona losses to zero, or nearly so, for all normal operating conditions and it is felt that all future lines should be designed with the objective in view of reducing corona loss to an absolute minimum. The industry would be greatly benefited by the publication of a carefully compiled set of data showing the initial corona points for practical transmission line conductors under different conditions of altitude and atmospheric temperature.

M. M. Rockwell: Professor Starr's discussion hits the nail squarely on the head in stating that economic considerations are not the only ones to be taken into account in determining how much corona loss is permissible on a line. The matter of radio interference is undoubtedly of importance too, especially where the line traverses populous territory.

I should like to speak a word of caution, however, against taking even the radio angle too seriously. To begin with, the Pitt River line which Professor Starr cites as disturbing airways communication, is made up of rope-lay cable and is known to be operating with much heavier corona than is permitted on any lines of more recent design. In the second place, much or all of the disturbance commonly attributed to corona on so-called noisy lines is actually caused by corona on sharp-edged hardware and fittings, not on the conductor itself. This has been verified by examinations made in the dead of night on various Southern California high-voltage lines operating at high altitudes. These lines were very noisy and caused appreciable interference on car radios, yet examination showed no corona whatever on the conductors themselves, but copious brushes from the suspension clamps, vibration dampers, and occasionally the splices. Hence it would be well to eliminate these sources of trouble before turning too much suspicion on the conductor itself. In fact, I have heard my colleague, Doctor Carroll, state that he once made radio interference studies in the high-voltage laboratory at Stanford, in which the conductors were allowed to go into copious corona, yet little or no interference could be detected in the radio set. At the same time, if brushes were allowed to form on the hardware or insulators, interference resulted. Apparently the inductive-capacitive circuit conditions necessary for setting up radio waves were not present in simple corona from line conductors, and only occurred where small gaps between fittings, etc., were broken down. Of course, I do not know whether this analysis extended to the ultra-short waves now used in radio work. In any event I believe that a good deal of careful experimentation on radio interference due to corona from the conductor itself should be carried on before jumping to the conclusion that conductors should be operated below the corona starting point to avoid interference. If this rule were adopted it would cause the cost of lines to jump appreciably, as the economic balance-point appears to be such as to permit a loss amounting to several kilowatts a mile. The pronounced flattening of the corona curves at the lower end indicates that the size conductor for a given voltage would have to be very markedly increased to avoid the chance of one or two brushes appearing per span, especially in foggy weather. Perhaps it will be found that if brushes from hardware, etc., are eliminated, these one or two brushes on the conductor itself will do little or no harm.

In designing the 220-kv lines for transmitting power from Boulder Dam to the pumping plants along the aqueduct of the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, with which the writer was associated, it was found economic to permit quite a bit of corona on the lines. Since these lines passed through desert territory the radio interference problem did not seem of importance. Nevertheless, the conductor diameter was selected large enough to limit the corona to quite low values, just to be on the safe side. The matter of airways communication was not thought of at the time, but perhaps from this standpoint, the conservative design in the matter of corona will prove a good thing.

Present-Day and Probable Future Electrical Applications in Aircraft

Discussion and author's closure of a paper by W. V. Boughton published in the August 1937 issue, pages 959–63, and presented for oral discussion at the selected subjects session of the AIEE Pacific Coast Convention, Spokane, Wash., August 31, 1937.

E. C. Starr (Oregon State College, Corvallis): It is interesting to note how completely the modern aircraft are becoming electrified. In the past it has been possible to employ storage-battery and low-voltage systems quite satisfactorily in most transport work but, as indicated by Mr. Boughton, we will soon be compelled to go to higher voltages and much greater power capacities. He indicates that alternating current of a frequency probably between 360 and 800 cycles will be employed. There is some question as to whether single- or three-phase supply will be chosen. It is true that polyphase motors have an advantage over single phase but for frequencies as great as 800 cycles the single-phase capacitor motor should be almost ideal. It would be light in weight since it would require only a small amount of iron and copper, and modern high-capacitance capacitors are available in very small sizes. The simplicity of the single-phase system, together with the efficiency of capacitor motors, should be given careful consideration in the final choice.

The higher power frequencies employed in connection with the radio equipment will make necessary more careful filtering and shielding than is employed at present to prevent undesirable speech interference. This problem, however, should not be at all difficult.

It is interesting to note here that in addition to the regular electrical equipment which one might expect to find on all large transport planes, we may soon have rather complex rain- and snow-static discharging devices. Intense radio interference produced by certain storm conditions makes the development of such equipment desirable. Storm-static research during the past few months has clarified the problem and indicated the necessary developments.

W. V. Boughton: Motor applications in aircraft are rapidly increasing, and the use of motors as large as ten horsepower is quite probable. It is rather doubtful whether the use of single-phase capacitor motors would be desirable for these sizes. Three-phase supply presents no serious distribution problems and does present advantages when synchronization of two or more generating units is considered.

The saving in weight of motors at 800 cycles over 400 cycles is extremely doubtful when the capacitor weight and reduction gearing

is considered. In many cases mechanical limitations in manufacturing may prevent taking full advantage of the theoretical weight saving at 800 cycles.

The problem of radio interference from the higher power frequencies has been studied by the radio manufacturers and can be readily solved.

Extension of 2-Reaction Theory to Multiphase Synchronous Machines

Discussion and author's closure of a paper by Y. H. Ku published in the September 1937 issue, pages 1197–1201.

R. H. Park (The Calco Chemical Company, Inc., Bound Brook, N. J.): It may be desirable, in connection with this paper, to point out that the assumption that all space harmonics are zero and further that the mutual slot leakage reactance is space fundamentally distributed departs from the assumptions of reference 11 of the paper wherein it was merely assumed that "as far as concerns effects depending on the position of the rotor, each armature winding is sinusoidally distributed.

On the basis of the latter assumption β in equation 3 of appendix I would be regarded as merely the space fundamental component of air gap flux and the total linkages in phase a would be computed as $\psi_a(\beta) + \psi_a(l)$ where by symmetry

$$\psi_a(l) = -x_{l\sigma}i_a + x_{mab}(i_b + i_n) + x_{mac}(i_c + i_{n-1}) + x_{mad}(i_d + i_{n-2}) + \dots\dots$$

and the x_m's are suitable mutual coefficients which may be either positive or negative, but which take into account the detail nature of the slot mutual and harmonic air gap fluxes, which are merely assumed to be unaffected by rotor position.

But for a three-phase machine we have in general, with balanced terminal connections, under transient as well as steady conditions, $e_a = e \cdot \alpha$, $\psi_a = \psi \cdot \alpha$, $i_a = i \cdot \alpha$ where e, ψ, and i are instantaneous space vectors and α is a unit space vector representing the position of any phase a.

Evidently we may tentatively assume that the same type of relationship holds generally for a multiphase machine. On this assumption and if the number of phases n is equal to or greater than three, it would follow from equation 6 of reference 11, after making the necessary changes in notation that if ϕ is the angle between i and α and $\theta = \phi + \theta_0$, $\theta_0 = 360/n$ that $i_a = \cos\phi$, $i_b = i(\cos\phi - \theta_0)$, etc.,

$$\psi_a = I_d\cos\theta - I_q\sin\theta - \left(x_{l\sigma} + x_m + \frac{p_d + p_q}{2}\right) i\cos\phi - \frac{p_d - p_q}{2}\cos(\phi + 2\phi_0)$$

where

$$x_m = -2(x_{mab}\cos\theta_0 + x_{mac}\cos 2\theta_0 + \dots\dots)$$

a result which may be seen to be independent of n.

But as this is the same form as the corresponding equation for a three-phase machine it will be apparent that the validity of the tentative assumption stated, namely, that the space vectors e, ψ, and i which correspond to the behavior of a three-phase machine do in fact represent the vector form of the solution for any machine of three or more phases under any balanced terminal conditions whether transient or not, has been demonstrated.

But under balanced load conditions a two-phase machine would behave in the same way as a four-phase machine, in view of symmetry conditions.

Hence we may conclude that any solution of the equations of a three-phase machine under balanced load conditions may properly be thought of as automatically constituting a solution for a machine of any number of phases in excess of one.

Y. H. Ku: The author appreciates very much the discussion of Mr. R. H. Park regarding the assumptions in appendix I. Though the armature-reaction linkages are free from space harmonics as given by equation 4, the simplification that the mutual slot leakage reactance is space fundamentally distributed is not necessary, as rightly pointed out by Mr. Park. So, in general, equation 5 may be written as follows:

$$\psi_A = \psi_{A(\beta)} + \psi_{A(l)}$$

where $\psi_{A(\beta)}$ is given by equation 4 in appendix I and

$$\psi_{A(l)} = -x_{l\sigma}i_A - [x_{mAB}i_B + x_{mAC}i_C + \dots\dots + x_{mAN}i_N]$$

From symmetry, $x_{mAB} = x_{mAN}$, and similarly for others. These x_m's are mutual coefficients which take into account the detail nature of the slot mutual and harmonic air gap fluxes.

Under balanced conditions, there are

$$i_A\cos t,\ i_B\cos(t-\theta_0),\ \text{etc.}$$

where $\theta_0 = 2\pi/n$ and n is the number of phases.

Substituting these current expressions, we get

$$\psi_{A(l)} = -[x_{e\sigma} + x_{mAB}\cos\theta_0 + x_{mAC}\cos 2\theta_0 + \dots\dots + x_{mAN}\cos\theta_0]\cos t$$

Notice that the above expression holds for any number of phases, even or odd. For n odd, it can be easily seen that the $\sin t$ terms cancel each other on account of symmetry. For n even, however, we have a mutual term involving $\cos[t-(n/2)\,\theta_0]$ which can be expanded into $[\cos t\cos(n/2)\,\theta_0 + \sin t\sin(n/2)\,\theta_0]$. Now since $\theta_0 = 2\pi/n$, $\sin(n/2)$, θ_0 is zero, and hence there will be no $\sin t$ terms.

Equation 6 of appendix I can then be rewritten as

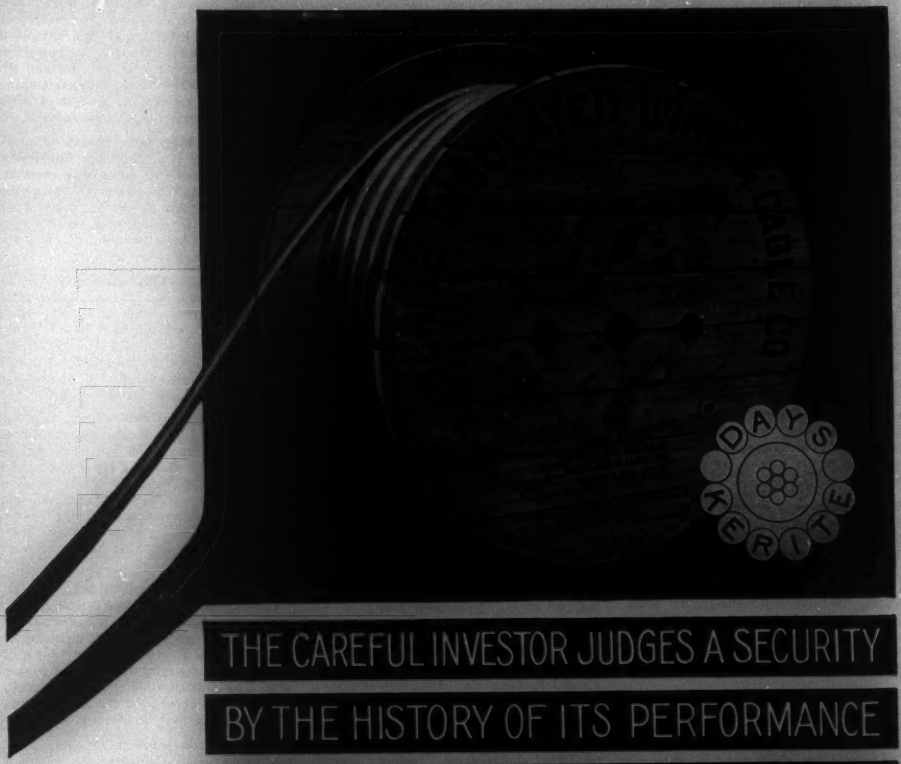
$$\psi_A = -\left[x_{l\sigma} + x_m + \frac{p_d + p_q}{2}\right] - \cos t\,\frac{p_d - p_q}{2}\cos(t + 2t_0)$$

where

$$x_m = x_{mAB}\cos\theta_0 + x_{mAC}\cos 2\theta_0 + \dots\dots + x_{mAN}\cos\theta_0$$

With this new expression of x_m, equations 7 and 8 are also extended to the more general form. However, x_0 in equation 9 should be changed to the following:

$$x_0 = x_{l\sigma} + x_{mAB} + x_{mAC} + \dots\dots + x_{mAN}$$



THE CAREFUL INVESTOR JUDGES A SECURITY

BY THE HISTORY OF ITS PERFORMANCE

KERITE

IN THREE-QUARTERS OF A CENTURY OF

CONTINUOUS PRODUCTION HAS ESTABLISHED

A RECORD OF PERFORMANCE

THAT IS UNEQUALLED IN THE HISTORY OF

INSULATED WIRES AND CABLES

THE KERITE INSULATED WIRE & CABLE COMPANY INC

NEW YORK CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO

Industrial Notes

Westinghouse Unit Reorganized.—The Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Company has reorganized its manufacturing facilities at Bloomfield, N. J., to form a special products division under the management of H. J. Hoffman. The new division embraces the design, manufacture and sale of electronic tubes. With the movement of all industrial tube design from East Pittsburgh to the Bloomfield plant, all phases of manufacturing and engineering of a complete line of electronic tubes and associated devices are concentrated at one plant.

Visitors at General Electric.—During 1937, 127,384 persons visited the Schenectady works of the General Electric Company. Included in this number were 185 groups representing schools, colleges and other organizations. Visitors came from every state in the Union, as well as from foreign countries. Uniformed guides conduct visitors through the factory on regularly organized trips.

McGraw Electric to Occupy New Plant.—The recently completed $250,000 industrial plant of the McGraw Electric Company, Elgin, Ill., manufacturers of electrical appliances and equipment, will be occupied on March 15 by 650 employees. The factory building, constructed entirely of brick, daylight glass and steel, will contain approximately 100,000 square feet of space on one floor. Administrative quarters will be maintained in a two-story brick building.

Fairbanks-Morse in New Quarters.—Now located in a modernized building at 600 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill., Fairbanks, Morse & Company are four blocks from their former site, which was the company's headquarters for more than 35 years. The first five floors of the building are occupied by the executive, sales and departmental offices. In the display room on the first floor are shown Diesel engines, electrical machinery, pumps, scales, air conditioning equipment, automatic coal burners, etc.

Contract to Lidgerwood.—The Lidgerwood Manufacturing Co., Elizabeth, N. J., has received the contract for the electro-hydraulic steering gear and the deck machinery for a second 18,500-ton turbo-electric tanker now being built for The Atlantic Refining Co., at the Sun Shipyards, Chester, Pa. The new tanker will be of welded construction and will be the sixteenth ship of this type designed by Atlantic engineers during the past sixteen years, making Atlantic the owner and operator of more electrically propelled vessels than any other company in the world.

1937 A Record Year for Tin.—Statistics just published in the Bulletin of The International Tin Research and Development Council reveal that a series of new records was established in the tin industry in 1937. World production for the year reached a record of 206,900 tons, exceeding production for 1936 by nearly 27,000 tons. World apparent consumption of tin at 197,300 tons in 1937 was also at a record level and showed an increase of 36,600 tons over the figure for 1936. The estimated consumption of tin in manufacture increased by 8,000 tons to 172,000 tons, the discrepancy between these two computations of consumption indicating that consumers' stocks were appreciably increased during 1937. The apparent consumption of tin in the U. S. A. was the highest on record at 86,663 tons, nearly 19% over 1936.

Trade Literature

Parkway Cables.—Bulletin C-40, 16 pp. Describes application, construction and physical properties of Anaconda parkway cables; includes data relating to current carrying capacities and cable jointing instructions. Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., 25 Broadway, New York City.

Stop Watches.—Bulletin, 12 pp. Describes forty types of stop watches, pocket and wrist models, $^1/_5$ to $^1/_{100}$ second, stands, time study boards, etc., A. R. & J. E. Meylan, 260 West 40th St., New York City.

Graph Sheets.—Catalog, 32 pp. Describes graph sheets and coordinate papers and cloths, with illustrations of their use. Keuffel & Esser Co., Adams & 3rd Sts., Hoboken, N. J.

Diesel - Driven Generators. — Bulletin B-2116, 16 pp. Describes a-c generators for Diesel engine drive. Includes typical installations of generators connected to many styles of Diesel engines. Construction details of electrical and mechanical parts are also illustrated. Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Co., East Pittsburgh, Pa.

Standard - Signal Generator. — Bulletin 489-A, 4 pp. Describes an improved standard-signal generator, a calibrated source of radio-frequency voltage for use in radio-receiver testing, field intensity measurements, and other general laboratory work. General Radio Co., 30 State St., Cambridge, Mass.

Screwlug.—Bulletin, 4 pp. Describes the Burndy Scrulug for use wherever small wires are joined or connected to electrical equipment. A number of specific applications to the connector are described and illustrated. Sample of the Scrulug will be forwarded upon request. Burndy Engineering Co., Inc., 459 E. 133d St., New York City.

Motor Generator Sets.—Bulletin 1155-A, 20 pp. Describes construction of motor generator sets for various applications. Sections include d-c generators, synchronous motors, induction motor-generator flywheel sets, frequency changer sets, and sets for special applications, and control equipment. Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee, Wis.

Circuit Breakers.—Bulletin GEA-2450A, 12 pp. Describes air circuit breakers for protecting low-voltage electric circuits in central station, industrial, and building equipment service; 15–600 amperes, 600 volts a-c, 250 volts d-c, 20,000 amperes interrupting rating; 1, 2, 3 or 4 poles. General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.

Copperweld Messenger Strand.—Bulletin E.D. 1662, 8 pp. Describes Copperweld messenger strand for aerial cable construction. Illustrates installations and includes tables on physical properties, construction with ordinary and increased sags for light and heavy cable installations, etc. Copperweld Steel Co., Glassport, Pa.

Motor-Starting Capacitors Chart.—The required capacitor for any standard type of capacity-starting motor may be readily found on a new wall chart issued by the Aerovox Corporation, 70 Washington St., Brooklyn, N. Y. Various types of motors are alphabetically listed and the required capacity is indicated for each of them.

Insulation Testing Instruments.—Catalog 1550, 40 pp. Describes a complete line of Megger instruments for measuring insulation resistance, including types and ratings to meet practically all demands in the electrical industry for portable instruments. A new 5,000 volt testing set having a range up to 20,000 megohms is now available. James G. Biddle Co., 1211 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pa.

Copper Steel.—Booklet G14852, 16 pp. Describes the advantages of copper bearing steel for many purposes; includes ASTM tests on atmospheric corrosion resistance of various grades of steel and iron. A list of fabricated products for which U. S. S. copper steel is particularly adapted is also included. U. S. Steel Corporation Subsidiaries, Box 176, 434 Fifth Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Cable Insulation.—Bulletin, 36 pp., "Okonite Insulation." Describes the manufacture of insulation for wires and cables, and illustrates the protective coverings and conductor assemblies of various types of cables. Tables are included on resistance, thicknesses, diameters and installation data pertinent to rubber insulated cables for service up to 5,000 volts. The Okonite Co., Passaic, N. J.

Capacitors for Distribution Systems.—Bulletin GEA-2746, 52 pp. Describes Pyranol capacitors for distribution systems. Chapters cover reactive kva on power systems; the capacitor as an aid on the distribution feeder; how to apply capacitors to distribution feeders; operating problems with shunt capacitors; tables; and Pyranol pole type distribution capacitors. General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.

Cords and Cables.—Manual, titled "U. S. Cords and Cables." Included in the contents are: chart of tests; concentric and duplex mining machine cable; flexible welding cable; general specifications; cord and portable cables; mine and locomotive cable; Neoprene sheath; specifications for all types of portable cords; railway utility cable; oil resisting cord; chart of tests; twenty comparative tests; performance tests, etc.; and applications. United States Rubber Products, Inc., Wire Div., 1790 Broadway, New York City.

5 outstanding POINTS

"ANW"
(Anaconda Net Work)

1. Resistance to moisture.
2. Resistance to heat and flame.
3. Resistance to solvent action of duct acids and alkalies.
4. Long life by resistance to deterioration due to oxidation and heat.
5. Easily handled during installation even under varying climatic conditions.

"ANW" CABLE

Through this Anaconda development, engineers can use a single design cable to meet their net work conditions. Millions of feet of "ANW" are installed in all sections of the country under all operating conditions without a single reported failure.

Pictured at the left is an installation of the Milwaukee Electric Railway and Light Company wherein three single conductor "ANW" cables were cabled together with a bare cable laid in interstices. The advantages are apparent.

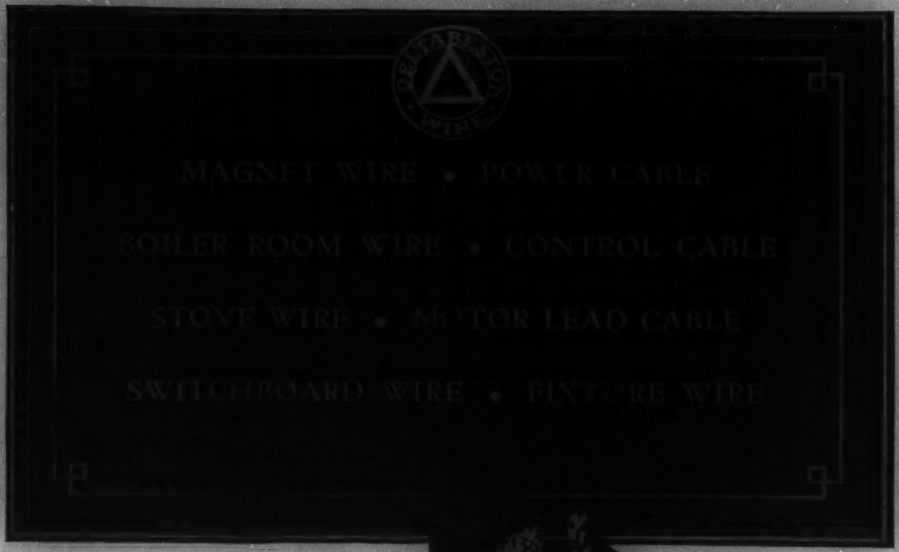
1. More easily installed—only one reel required.
2. More economical.
3. Minimum and balanced reactance.

Send For Publication No. C-39 "ANW" Cable

Anaconda Wire & Cable Company

ANACONDA COPPER

General Offices: 25 Broadway, N. Y. Chicago Office: 20 North Wacker Drive • *Sales Offices in Principal Cities*



PROGRESS...
WITH A PURPOSE

Deltabeston Conductors Built to Answer Your Requirements

There is a Deltabeston Wire and Cable for every application. Each has been built to exacting standards. Each is ready to answer your demands.

From the smallest Magnet Wire to the largest Power Cable, Deltabeston means dependability. It means a background of sound engineering — careful workmanship. It means a desire to build the best wire and cable possible — and doing it!

Constant engineering research has done a lot for Deltabeston dependability. It has brought about Purified Asbestos insulation, through a process that removes harmful impurities from the asbestos. It has perfected a method of felting the insulation, so that cracks and breaks are eliminated.

Next time you specify wire and cable, specify Deltabeston. *It will pay its way in extra service.* For complete information write to Section Y-8183, Appliance and Merchandise Department, General Electric Company, Bridgeport, Connecticut. Deltabeston Wires and Cables are distributed by General Electric Merchandise Distributors and Graybar Electric Company.

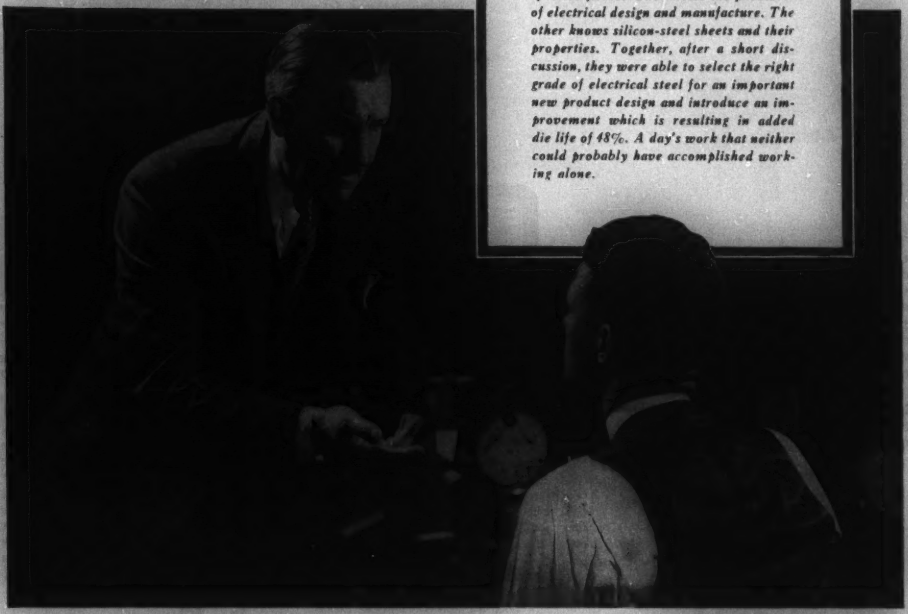
PURIFIED ASBESTOS INSULATION FOR HIGHER DIELECTRIC STRENGTH
COMPLETE RESISTANCE TO HEAT, MOISTURE AND OIL

GENERAL ELECTRIC

Are you getting *THIS* kind of

ENGINEERING SERVICE?

TWO MEN, experts in their respective fields. One knows the problems of electrical design and manufacture. The other knows silicon-steel sheets and their properties. Together, after a short discussion, they were able to select the right grade of electrical steel for an important new product design and introduce an improvement which is resulting in added die life of 48%. A day's work that neither could probably have accomplished working alone.



ENGINEERING Service is an overworked expression. Too often it means only the mailing of a catalogue or a bid for your order.

But to Carnegie-Illinois, engineering service means the earnest and active cooperation of electrical and metallurgical engineers — men who know silicon steels and their properties—men thoroughly familiar with the problem of selecting the right grade of electrical steel sheet for a specific product.

These men can help you meet efficiency guarantees safely, and at the same time keep an appraising eye on manufacturing costs. In some cases, their suggestions have resulted in material savings in die life. Circumstances, of course, determine how helpful these men can be, but of this much you can be sure:

The man from Carnegie-Illinois will not rest satisfied with his recommendations until every problem connected with silicon-steel sheets has been solved to your best satisfaction.

When you are considering changes in designs or manufacturing methods, we invite you to call upon us for this kind of service. Together we can perhaps produce results that neither of us could achieve working alone.

U·S·S ELECTRICAL STEEL SHEETS

CARNEGIE-ILLINOIS STEEL CORPORATION

Pittsburgh *Chicago*

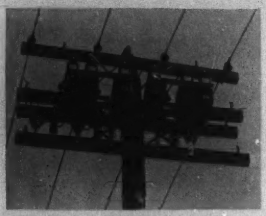
Columbia Steel Company, San Francisco, *Pacific Coast Distributors*

United States Steel Products Company, New York, *Export Distributors*

UNITED STATES STEEL

New Products

Capacitors Are Own Shelter.—A hardy type of capacitor for outdoor use has been developed by the Westinghouse Electric & Manufacturing Co., recently. The "cans" for these new capacitors, with their soldered



porcelain-to-metal seals, are waterproof. This modification has opened the way for their use in small units scattered about the distribution system, close to the loads where they do the most good. With the use of simple strap hangers the 15 kva single-phase unit can be hung easily in desired combinations. They can be pole-mounted singly, or in groups of three (for three phase) or in three-phase banks for several circuits.

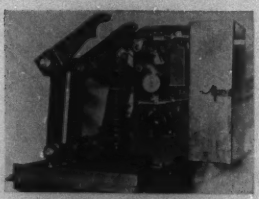
Insulator Tester.—The "Hipot" insulator tester for measuring accurately the potential gradient in insulator or bushing struc-

tures was developed for use on the lines of the Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario, and has been employed on the system for a considerable period. The testing device essentially is an a-c voltmeter of such high sensitivity that voltage distribution in the insulator being tested is affected very little by the presence of the instrument. It consists of an insulating handle enclosing resistor units capable of withstanding line-to-ground voltage. A lead from the handle of the stick is connected through a sensitive a-c instrument to ground. The device is described in a paper read before the AIEE Toronto Section which also presents the results of extensive investigation and analysis of high voltage bushing faults on the lines of the HEPC. Copies of this paper, reprinted from the November 1937 Bulletin of the HECP, may be obtained from the Roller-Smith Co., 12 Park Pl., New York City, manufacturers and distributors of the "Hipot" for the United States and possessions.

Megohmmeter.—A new model "DM" megohmer has been placed on the market by Herman H. Sticht & Co., 27 Park Pl., New York City. The instrument has been redesigned so that it may be used as a

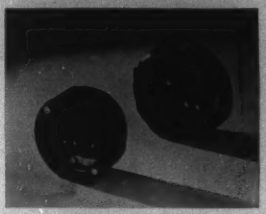
portable a-c and d-c voltmeter with a range of 600 volts. Many of these instruments have been sold in the past with a range 0–100 megohms and with a 500-volt generator for insulation resistance measurements with an extra binding post to permit of using the instrument as a portable d-c voltmeter with range of 0–260 volts or 0–600 volts. The new instrument meets the demand for both a-c and d-c voltage measurements. Bulletin No. 172 is available.

Circuit Breaker Mechanism.—A new circuit breaker mechanism has been developed by the switchgear division of the General Electric Co., to supersede the centrifugal motor mechanism formerly used to operate type FH oil-blast circuit breakers. Supplied for d-c operation, the new type



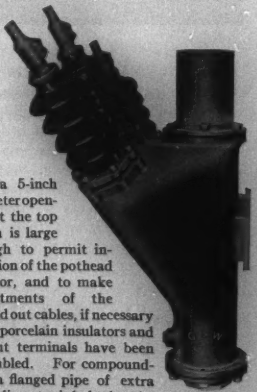
ME-10 mechanism is a positive, high-speed, motor-driven cam device which operates smoothly, requires no close adjustments and takes four inches less headroom than the old type. The cam acts against a roller connected to a standard trip-free linkage. At the end of the closing stroke, the motor is electrically disconnected, the excess energy of the cam is absorbed by a dash-pot, and the cam is returned to starting position by a spring. Definite proportioning of closing force to closing requirements of the breaker provides high-speed closing without undue shock or over-travel at the end of the stroke. The high power supplies the force for compressing the springs required for high speed opening.

Bakelite Outlet Boxes.—Parker outlet boxes are being produced in Bakelite molded by



the Union Insulating Co., Parkersburg, W. Va., for use with non-metallic sheathed and CNX type cable wiring and in all places where corrosive fumes are present, or in salty or moist atmosphere. Tests show that, in addition to their corrosion-resistant properties, these 3 1/4-inch Bakelite molded outlet boxes have unusual strength combined with lightness.

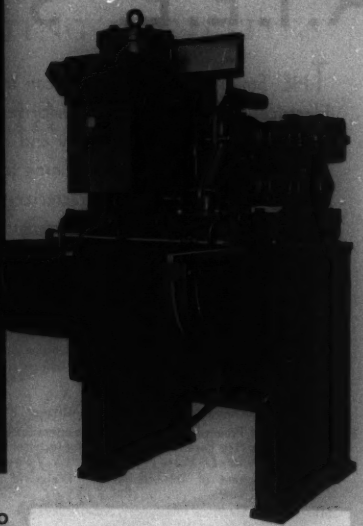
Multiple Conductor Pothead.—G & W Electric Specialty Co., Chicago, has developed a new form of multiple conductor pothead designated as shape "A." The new design not only simplifies the work of filling with compound, but also assures that the pothead will be completely filled without voids. The particular shape also is ideally adapted for general installations on grounded structures. The pothead body



has a 5-inch diameter opening at the top which is large enough to permit inspection of the pothead interior, and to make adjustments of the fanned out cables, if necessary after porcelain insulators and capnut terminals have been assembled. For compounding, a flanged pipe of extra large diameter is bolted to the top opening. After the compound has cooled the filling pipe is taken off by removing the capscrews and cutting through the flanged joint with a small wire. Then the permanent flat horizontal cover is bolted onto the pothead body to complete the installation.

IN THE FIELD OF
METAL ENCLOSED SWITCHGEAR

ALLIS-CHALMERS LEADS



● Whether you need metalclad switchgear to handle the output of a 100,000 kw generator or a simple cubicle for controlling a 400 hp, 2200 volt synchronous motor, get in touch with Allis-Chalmers first. You get the benefit of the longest metal enclosed switchgear experience — backed by hundreds of successful low cost installations in all parts of the country operating under a wide variety of conditions. ● Perhaps Allis-Chalmers has a standard unit that will exactly meet your needs, thus saving money and eliminating the uncertainties of "special" types of manufacturers with less experience. ● From the largest installation to the smallest, Allis-Chalmers has the experience and the equipment to meet your requirements economically and efficiently. Specify Allis-Chalmers and get the most advanced designs and truly modern equipment.

● All Allis-Chalmers Metalclad Switchgear and Cubicle Switchgear are the product of extensive facilities for research, development, and testing which are second to none in the world. In addition they are backed with the longest and broadest metalclad switchgear manufacturing experience in America. Allis-Chalmers are pioneer builders. Specify the original!

SWITCHGEAR DIVISION

ALLIS-CHALMERS

MILWAUKEE WISCONSIN

A.I.E.E. STANDARDS

THE Standards of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers now comprise forty-six sections on electrical machinery and apparatus. They are chiefly devoted to defining terms, conditions, and limits which characterize behavior, with special reference to acceptance tests, and many of them are recognized officially as American Standards.

The Standards available are listed below, together with prices. A discount of 50% is allowed to Institute members. Such discount is not applicable on extra copies unless ordered for other members. Numbers of the Standards Sections should be given when ordering. A binder (illustrated above) for standards is available. Long wearing stiff covers, resembling leather, lettered in gold. Price $1.75 net.

(Figures in Parentheses Give Dates of Latest Editions)

No. 1	General Principles Upon Which Temperature Limits Are Based in the Rating of Electrical Machinery (4-25)	$0.20
4	Measurement of Test Voltage in Dielectric Tests (5-28)	.30
*C50	Rotating Electrical Machinery, Supersedes Nos. 5, 7, 8, 9 and 10 (4-36)	1.30
*11	Railway Motors (4-37)	.50
*12	Constant Current Transformers (1-34)	.30
13	Transformers, Induction Regulators and Reactors (5-30)	.40
*14	Instrument Transformers (3-25)	.30
*15	Industrial Control Apparatus (5-28)	.40
*16	Railway Control Apparatus (1-33)	.40
*17f	Mathematical Symbols (2-28)	.30
*17g1	Letter Symbols for Electrical Quantities (11-28)	.20
*17g2	Graphical Symbols for Electric Power and Wiring (1-34)	.20
*17g3	Graphical Symbols for Radio (1-34)	.20
*17g5	Graphical Symbols for Electric Traction Including Railway Signaling (1-34)	.40
*17g6	Graphical Symbols for Telephone and Telegraph Use (3-29)	.20
*18	Capacitors (6-34)	.20
19	Oil Circuit Breakers (7-25)	.30
20	Air Circuit Breakers (5-30)	.30
22	Disconnecting and Horn Gap Switches (7-25)	.30
26	Automatic Stations (5-30)	.30
27	Switchboards and Switching Equipment for Power and Light (10-30)	.30
*28	Lightning Arresters (3-36)	.30
*30	Wires and Cables (4-37)	.40
33	Electrical Measuring Instruments (1-27)	.30
*36	Storage Batteries (2-28)	.20
*38	Electric Arc Welding Apparatus (1-34)	.40
*39	Electric Resistance Welding Apparatus (1-34)	.30
*41	Insulators (3-30)	.30
*42	Symbols for Electrical Equipment of Buildings (12-23)	.20
45	Recommended Practice for Electrical Installations on Shipboard (10-30)	1.50
*46	Hard Drawn Aluminum Conductors (6-27)	.20
*60	Specifications for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire. (See No. 61 for price.)	
*61	Specifications for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire. (Nos. 60 and 61 published as one pamphlet) (9-28)	.30
*C8.4	Specifications for 30 Per Cent Rubber Insulation for Wire and Cable for General Purposes (1936)	.20
*C8.5	Specifications for Cotton Covered Round Copper Magnet Wire. (See C8.7 for price.)	
*C8.6	Specifications for Silk Covered Round Copper Magnet Wire. (See C8.7 for price.)	
*C8.7	Specifications for Enameled Round Copper Magnet Wire. (C8.5, 8.6 and 8.7 published as one pamphlet) (1936)	.30
*C8.11	Code Rubber Insulation for Wire and Cable for General Purposes (1936)	.20
*C8.12	Cotton Braid for Insulated Wire and Cable for General Purposes (1935)	.20
*C8.16	Tree Wire Coverings (1936)	.20
*C8.17	Class OA 30 Per Cent Rubber Insulation for Wire and Cable for General Purposes (1936)	.20
*C8.18	Weather Resistant Wire and Cable URC Type (1936)	.20
*72	Specifications for Weatherproof Wires and Cables. (See No. 73 for price.)	
*73	Specifications for Heat-Resisting Wire and Cables. (Nos. 72 and 73 published as one pamphlet) (9-32)	.20
100	Recommendations for the Operation of Transformers (6-30)	.20
500	Test Code for Polyphase Induction Machines (9-37)	.50
	Total Cost of Complete Set	$14.10

* *Approved as American Standard*

SECTIONS IN PREPARATION

Eight such sections are now available in report form for purpose of criticism, and copies will be sent without charge upon request. These sections are as follows:

No. 6	Mercury Arc Rectifiers.	40	Electrical Recording Instruments.
19A	Oil Circuit Breakers. (Proposed revision of No. 19)	—	Test Code for Transformers.
23	Relays.	—	Test Code for Synchronous Machines.
25	Fuses Above 600 Volts.	501	Test Code for D-C Machines.

American Institute of Electrical Engineers 33 West 39th Street New York

UP-TO-THE-MINUTE TESTING FACILITIES

guard the quality of ROEBLING Power Cable!

Roebling POWER CABLE TEST PANEL WITH ULTIMATE CAPACITY OF 400,000 VOLTS

SHOWN is the Roebling Test Transformer Panel for producing stresses up to 400,000 volts, for high tension testing in the Power Cable Department. Similar equipment is available for lower voltage testing of varnished cambric and rubber insulated cables.

The Roebling Varnished Cambric Power Cable shown below is available in single, two and three conductor types; for a wide range of voltages; in all commercial sizes, with braided finish or lead sheath.

Metallic coverings of zinc, bronze, plain or galvanized steel tape or round wire armor of copper or galvanized steel wire can be supplied to these or other types of Roebling cables.

To meet power station, industrial, building, and other needs, Roebling offers over 60 types of high quality electrical wires and cables.

JOHN A. ROEBLING'S SONS COMPANY
TRENTON, N. J. *Branches in Principal Cities*

ONLY A FINE PRODUCT MAY BEAR THE NAME ROEBLING

Fitted to Your Job!

Electrolytic condensers for intermittent-duty functions.

●

Oil-filled paper condensers for continuous-duty service.

●

Units in all styles of casings and mountings.

●

Both standard and special units to meet all requirements.

●

When you specify AEROVOX capacitors for those capacitor-start motors, you are assured of (1) practical data based on long experience with industrial condenser problems, and (2) the correct product born of engineering skill and adequate production facilities. ● So place your problems before us for engineering aid and quotations. ● Data on request.

AEROVOX CORPORATION

78 Washington St., Brooklyn, N.Y.

IN CANADA: AEROVOX CANADA Limited, Hamilton, Ont.

Protect Product Performance

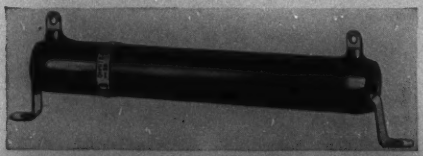
Use OHMITE

Vitreous Enameled RESISTORS

★ Each passing year accentuates all the more the rugged, unfailing dependability of Ohmite Vitreous-Enameled Resistors. Their solenoid-wound all-porcelain vitreous-enameled construction dissipates heat rapidly—prevents "hot spots"—eliminates "breakdowns"—insures faithful, trouble-free, uniform service day-in and day-out even under the most severe conditions. Fixed and adjustable types to meet your exact needs.

Send for Catalog 16 or tell us YOUR resistance problem.

OHMITE MANUFACTURING CO., 4842 W. Flournoy Ave., Chicago, U. S. A.



OHMITE Rheostats Resistors Tap Switches

Science Abstracts

ALL electrical engineers actively engaged in the practice of their profession should subscribe to "Science Abstracts."

Through "Science Abstracts" engineers are enabled to keep in touch with engineering progress throughout the world, as one hundred and sixty publications, in various languages, are regularly searched and abstracted. "Science Abstracts" are published in two sections, as follows:

"A"—PHYSICS—deals with electricity, magnetism, light, heat, sound, astronomy, chemical physics.

"B"—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING—deals with electrical plant, power transmission, traction, lighting, telegraphy, telephony, wireless telegraphy, prime movers, engineering materials, electrochemistry.

Published monthly by the Institution of Electrical Enginers, London, in association with the Physical Society of London, and with the cooperation of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, the American Physical Society and the American Electrochemical Society, they constitute an invaluable reference library.

Through special arrangement, members of the A. I. E. E. may subscribe to "Science Abstracts" at the reduced rate of $5.00 for each section, and $10 for both. Rates to non-members are $9.00 for each section and $15.00 for both. Subscriptions should start with the January issue. The first volume was issued in 1898. Back numbers are available, and further information regarding these can be obtained upon application to P. F. Rowell, Secy., I. E. E., Savoy Place, Victoria Embankment, London W. C. 2, England.

American Institute of Electrical Engineers

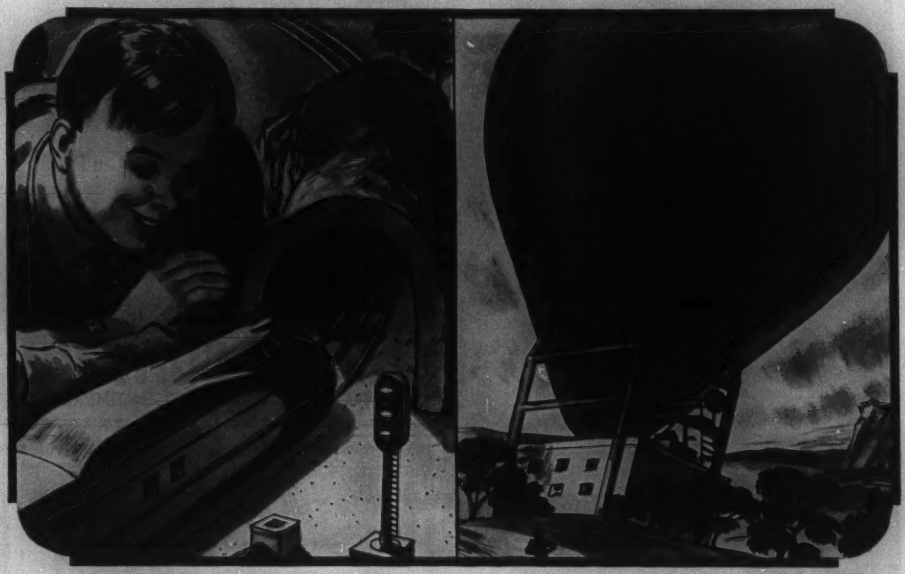
33 West 39th Street

New York

From Toy Trains to Atom Smashers

PLASTICS HEADQUARTERS

Supplies Many Dielectric Needs



FROM LOW-VOLTAGE D.C. products to high-tension, high-frequency equipment, electrical devices often can be designed for greater efficiency through use of the numerous Bakelite plastics now available. Today, these versatile dielectrics are widely used in domestic appliances, transmission and generating systems, automotive ignition, x-ray apparatus, radio, and many other electrical services.

Bakelite Plastics for electrical use include: molding materials of varied resistivities, power-loss factors and physical properties; laminated sheets, rods, tubes and special shapes; improved coil varnishes; and other materials with combined dielectric and decorative advantages. All possess the unusual merits of mechanical strength and toughness, dielectric strength and resistivity and resistance to heat, cold, moisture, oil and chemicals.

In any insulating problem where plastics are being considered, it will pay you to consult this Plastics Headquarters *first.* Our engineers will be glad to recommend specific types of Bakelite materials to meet your practical requirements. Write for booklets 33M, "Bakelite Molded"; 33L, "Bakelite Laminated"; 33V, "Bakelite Varnish."

Visit the Bakelite Travelcade—an exposition of "Modern Plastics for Modern Living". Museum of Science and Industry, Rockefeller Center, N.Y. City.

BAKELITE CORPORATION, 247 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, N.Y.

BAKELITE CORPORATION OF CANADA, LIMITED, 163 Dufferin Street, Toronto, Canada *West Coast:* Electrical Specialty Co., Inc., 316 Eleventh Street, San Francisco, Cal.

BAKELITE

The registered trade marks shown above distinguish materials manufactured by Bakelite Corporation. Under the symbol "B" in the circle, numerous other products are identified as conforming to Bakelite Corporation's standards.

PLASTICS HEADQUARTERS

COPPERWELD

non-rusting **GUY STRAND**

is born with **NINE LIVES**

. . . and there's no mystery about it

COPPERWELD's long life is provided by the thick protecting layer of pure copper, inseparably molten-welded to the steel core. The copper can't flake, crack, or peel. And because COPPERWELD is non-rusting, its original high strength is not reduced by rusting.

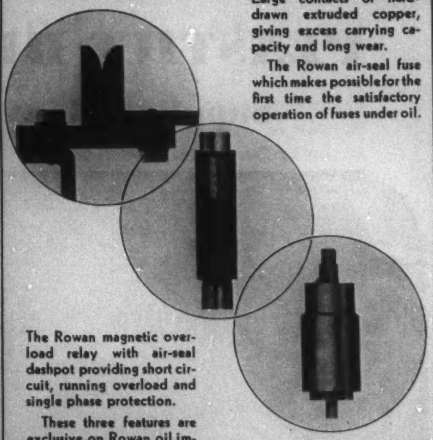
Specify COPPERWELD STRAND *for guys, messenger, and overhead ground wire. Its "nine lives" mean permanence and maintenance economy*

COPPERWELD STEEL COMPANY

Glassport, Pa.

COPPER BRONZE COPPERWELD RODS, WIRE, AND STRAND

EXCLUSIVE FEATURES



Large contacts of hard-drawn extruded copper, giving excess carrying capacity and long wear.

The Rowan air-seal fuse which makes possible for the first time the satisfactory operation of fuses under oil.

The Rowan magnetic overload relay with air-seal dashpot providing short circuit, running overload and single phase protection.

These three features are exclusive on Rowan oil immersed control equipment. Complete data on request.

ROWAN CONTROL

THE ROWAN CONTROLLER CO., BALTIMORE, MD.

Engineering Societies Library

A reference library for engineers—contains 150,000 volumes—receives over 1,300 technical journals and periodicals on all branches of engineering.

Searches are made upon engineering subjects, translations from foreign publications, photostats made, etc.

Books may be borrowed by members of the AIEE. For information address, The Engineering Societies Library, 33 West 39th St., New York.

At Your Service

MANUFACTURERS' REPRESENTATIVE

LONDON ELECTRICAL ENGINEER, Grad. I.E.E., wants to represent manufacturers in Great Britain as sole agent.

Address Box 190, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, 33 West 39th St., New York City.

ROLLER-SMITH "HIPOT" POTENTIAL INDICATOR

For High Voltage Transmission Lines

Typical Installation at Hudson Switching Station. *Photo courtesy Public Service Electric & Gas Co., Newark, N. J.*

— Indicates whether line is energized or dead.

— Indicates relative phase position for synchronizing two or more lines.

— Indications are positive and continuous.

COUPLER UNIT

The coupler unit is mounted on pole, tower or structural work in a calculated relation to the high tension conductor. The curved metal top forms the center plate of a condenser, the two outside plates being the conductor and the ground.

The charge accumulated on the plate is conducted through the primary of a coupling transformer to ground—the current from the secondary is led to the station control room and to the indicating instrument described herein.

INDICATOR

When the line is energized the pointer is up scale. When the line is dead the pointer stands at zero. It is as simple as that.

The procedure for determining synchronism is almost as simple. The simple design and absence of moving parts assures long life and trouble-free operation—and at a price only fractionally as high as with suitable potential transformers and instruments.

In requesting catalog—
please refer to Catalog AE-11

ROLLER-SMITH COMPANY
Electrical Measuring and Protective Apparatus

MAIN OFFICE
12 Park Place, New York

WORKS
Bethlehem, Pa.

SALES AGENTS IN PRINCIPAL CITIES IN U. S. A. AND CANADA

ORDER FORM FOR 1938 WINTER CONVENTION PAPERS

NOTE: A limited number of photo-offset copies of the technical papers presented at the recent convention is still available, as listed below. Cost—mail orders, 10c per copy; if purchased at Headquarters 5c per copy.

COUPON BOOKS in $1.00 and $5.00 denominations are available for those who wish to avoid remittance by check or otherwise; preprint orders are payable in advance to reduce bookkeeping expense for small items.

I enclose remittance of $.....for which please send to address given below photo-offset copies of the papers checked:

☐ Printing Telegraph Operation of Way Wires (*Vernam*)

☐ *The P. C. C. Street Car (*Hirshfeld*)

☐ Results of Operation of P. C. C. Cars in Pittsburgh (*Fitzgerald*)

☐ A Carrier Telephone System for Toll Cables (*Green and Green*)

☐ Cable Carrier Telephone Terminals (*Chestnut, Ilgenfritz and Kenner*)

☐ Crystal Channel Filters for the Cable Carrier System (*Lane*)

☐ Crosstalk and Noise Features of Cable Carrier System (*Weaver, Tucker and Darnell*)

☐ Discharge Currents in Distribution Arresters —Part II (*McEachron and McMorris*)

☐ Test and Operation of Petersen Coil on 100-Kv System of Public Service Company of Colorado (*Hardaway and Lewis*)

☐ *The Application and Performance of Carrier Current Relaying (*Sporn and Muller*)

☐ Harmonic Current Restrained Relays for Differential Protection (*Kennedy and Hayward*)

☐ Some Schemes of Current-Limiting Reactor Applications (*Kierstead*)

☐ Sharp Cut-Off in Vacuum Tubes, With Applications to the Slide-Back Voltmeter (*Aiken and Birdsall*)

☐ Thyratron Reactor Lighting Control (*Schneider*)

☐ *An Electronic Arc Length Monitor (*Richter*)

☐ Interpretation of Oscillograms of Arc-Welding Generators in Terms of Welding Performance (*Hansen*)

☐ *The Rating of Resistance Welding Transformers (*Heitman*)

☐ *The Properties of Three-Phase Systems Deduced With the Aid of Matrices (*Reed*)

☐ Transmission Line Transients in Motion Pictures (*Woodruff*)

☐ *Lightning Strength of Wood in Power Transmission Structures (*Sporn and Lusignan*)

☐ Recovery Voltage Characteristics of Typical Transmission Systems and Relation to Protector-Tube Application (*Evans and Monteith*)

☐ *Protection Features for the Joint Use of Wood Poles Carrying Communication Circuits and Power Distribution Circuits Above 5,000 Volts (*Coleman and Schirmer*)

☐ Coordination of Power Transformers for Steep-Front Impulse Waves (*Montsinger*)

☐ *Mechanical Uniformity of Paper-Insulated Cable (*Wyatt, Smart and Reynar*)

☐ *The Current Carrying Capacity of Rubber Insulated Conductors (*Roach*)

Published in full in this issue, or in February number.

Name and Address

Send to Order Department AIEE,
33 West 39th St., New York, N.Y.

Professional Engineering Directory

For Consultants in Engineering and Allied Sciences

BLACK & VEATCH
Consulting Engineers
Water, Steam and Electric Power Investigations, Design, Supervision of Construction, Valuation and Tests
4706 Broadway KANSAS CITY, MO.

SARGENT & LUNDY
Incorporated
ENGINEERS
140 South Dearborn Street
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

FRANK F. FOWLE & CO.
Electrical and Mechanical
Engineers
35 East Wacker Drive CHICAGO

A card here will keep your name and specialized service constantly before 21,000 readers of this publication.

JACKSON & MORELAND
ENGINEERS
Public Utilities—Industrials
Railroad Electrification
Designs and Supervision—Valuations
Economic and Operating Reports
BOSTON NEW YORK

GEORGE T. SOUTHGATE
ELECTRICAL AND THERMAL ENGINEER
Consultant in
Design, Process and Patent Matters
Office and Laboratory
114 East 32nd Street NEW YORK

To appear in the following issue, cards must be received not later than the 20th day of the month.

THE J. G. WHITE ENGINEERING CORPORATION
Engineers—Constructors
Oil Refineries and Pipe Lines,
Steam and Water Power Plants,
Transmission Systems, Hotels, Apartments,
Offices and Industrial Buildings, Railroads
80 BROAD STREET NEW YORK

Z. H. POLACHEK
Reg. Patent Attorney
Professional Engineer
PATENT—TRADE MARK SPECIALIST
Individual or Yearly Basis
1234 Broadway Phone
(At 31 St) NEW YORK Longacre 5-3088

J. W. WOPAT
Consulting Engineer
TELEPHONE ENGINEERING
Construction Supervision
Appraisals—Financial
Rate Investigations
303 East Berry St. Fort Wayne, Indiana

SANDERSON & PORTER
ENGINEERS
FINANCING—REORGANIZATION—
DESIGN—CONSTRUCTION
of
INDUSTRIALS and PUBLIC UTILITIES
Chicago New York San Francisco

J. G. WRAY & CO.
Engineers
Utilities and Industrial Properties
Appraisals Construction Rate Surveys
Plans Organizations Estimates
Financial Investigations Management
105 West Adams St., Chicago

WHEN YOU
require technical advice—or
a solution to an engineering problem—
CONSULT THIS DIRECTORY

Employment Bulletin

Engineering Societies Employment Service

MAINTAINED for their members by the national societies of civil, mining, mechanical, and electrical engineers, in co-operation with other organizations. An inquiry to any of the three offices will bring full information.

A weekly bulletin of engineering positions open is available to members of the co-operating societies at a subscription of $3 per quarter or $10 per annum, payable in advance.

In the interest of effective service, it is essential that members using the employment service keep the bureau office serving them advised at reasonable intervals concerning their availability for employment, concerning any change in status, and immediately upon acceptance of any employment.

Employers interested in the following announcements should address replies to the key numbers indicated, and mail to the New York office.

Men Available

E.E., grad, G.E. test; 12 yrs des and oprtg exper large hydro-elec and indus plants and util. Desires responsible pos similar work, distr or sales engg. E-176.

E.E., 26, G.E. test, eqpt instal, field constr, elec and mech, des, draftg and maintenance. Desires pos as foreman or supt along these lines. E-179.

E.E., B.S., married; 15 yrs des and devpmt elec control, instrument, motor apparatus; 3 yrs chief engr; registered prof engr; pos desired need not be with elec mfg concern; location immaterial. E-185.

ELEC DES ENGR exper in distr transf, elevator signals and control and elec measurements. Master's degree Wisconsin 1933. Age 29, married, will go anywhere. E-188.

B.S.E.E., Lafayette, 1935; 2½ yrs radio lab exper; Tau Beta Pi, Phi Beta Kappa; desires exper in any elec engg field; 23, single, ambitious, capable, interested in research. Location, East. E-177.

CORNELL '35, E.E., com major. Inventive ability, exper des and prod small parts. Knowledge math, physics, patents, research. Exec ability. Location preferred, U.S.A. E-178.

JR E.E., 24, single, B.S. with honors in E.E., univ Cal, 1934; 3½ yrs varied exper as jr engr in mining, chem industries covering constr, testg, oprn experimental, prod plants. E-181-349-C-1-San Francisco.

B.E.E., 1935. Cum Laude. Tau Beta Pi. Math prize. Adaptable, resourceful. Over 2 yrs test and des special radio receivers, R.C.A. Desires devpmt or research pos, radio or allied industries. E-182.

B.S.E.E., Univ of Penn, '37, 23, single. Desires pos in prod, devpmt, sales, any field. Prefers Mid. East, but will travel. Some tech and much non-tech exper. E-186.

DR. E.E., recent grad, Eta Kappa Nu; 2½ yrs insulating varnish research. Well trained in physical chem. Skilled in des and constr of materials testg apparatus. Location, East preferred. E-191.

B.E.E., '38, City Col of NY, desires opening with elec mfr or util. Has studied armature winding and trouble shooting in trade sch. Vacations spent with contractor. Available immed. E-192.

WELDING ENGR, spot and seam welding stainless steel and aluminum; 3 yrs exper in maintenance, des and selection of welding tools and eqpt. B.E., grad, 1933, married; 30. Now employed. E-180.

RESEARCH AND DEVPMT, E.E., age 32, married; 6 yrs devpmt and lab exper automotive elec products. Westinghouse grad course. Small motor des, util, mfg exper. Location, East. Available 2 weeks. E-183.

GRAD E.E., '32, single, 28; broad exper devpmt and research high frequency and tel circuits, measuring instruments, crystals, sound; patents, publications; now employed; desires pos indus concern. Location, immaterial. E-184.

Ph.D. in physics. Extensive exper in indus research, devpmt in both elec and thermal insulation fields. Well fitted to direct and manage research and devpmt. Desires connection involving such responsibilities. E-187.

M.S. in E.E., MIT, '32, single, 28; 5 yrs on research staff of a prominent engg col. Desires research or devpmt work in elec or air conditioning fields. E-189.

SALES ENGINEER. Elec Engg—Columbia Univ. Business Administration—Fordham Univ; 12 yrs util exper. Employed, desires pos in sales, rate or exec dept with a util or elec mfg co. E-190.

ENGINEERING SOCIETIES EMPLOYMENT SERVICE

NEW YORK 31 W. 39th St. SAN FRANCISCO 57 Post St. CHICAGO 211 W. Wacker Dr.

2½" Portable Type I A. C. or D. C.

FERRANTI
ELECTROSTATIC VOLTMETERS

FEATURES

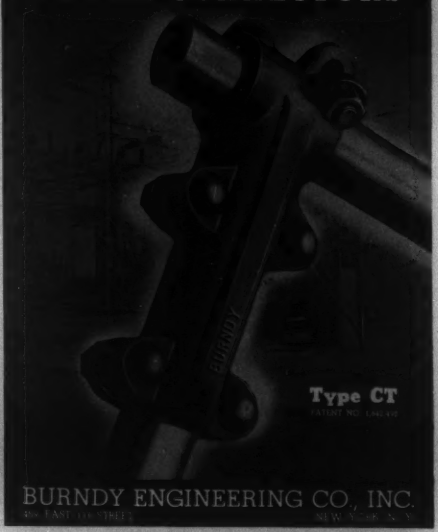
- Zero Consumption
- Magnetic Damping
- Self-contained Over-voltage Protection
- Reading 20 to 25,000 Volts
- A. C. or D. C. up to 3,500 Volts
- Flush, Projecting and Portable Types
- 2½-inch, 3½-inch and 4-inch Dials
- Single, Dual and Triple Ranges

WHERE accurate voltage measurements are required in high impedance circuits, the Ferranti Electrostatic Voltmeter has a multitude of applications. Up to 3500 volts these instruments can be directly connected to either A. C. or D. C., and are absolutely independent of wave form, frequency and temperature.

Send for New Illustrated Bulletin

FERRANTI ELECTRIC, INC.
30 Rockefeller Plaza New York City

BURNDY
POWER CONNECTORS



BURNDY ENGINEERING CO., INC.

GRADUATE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER—Two years' experience in development of electrical apparatus. Now completing four years' experience in industrial engineering. Age 30. Desires opportunity to return to electrical design, research or teaching. Address Box 189, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, 33 West 39th St., New York City.

STOP WATCHES
WRIST OR POCKET TYPE

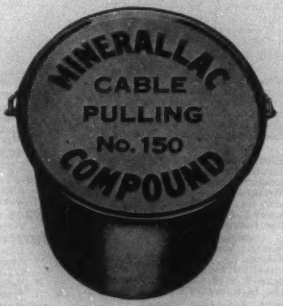
Used by Bureau of Standards, Army and Navy, etc; largest industries; universities. Accurate and sturdy.

Get new 12-page folder showing some 40 styles, 1/5 to 1/100 of sec., $7.50 to $75.00; stands; time-study board, etc. No salesman will call.

REPAIR SERVICE
for all makes; estimates without obligation.

A. R. & J. E. MEYLAN 268 W. 40 ST. NEW YORK CITY

SAVE TIME on CABLE INSTALLATION by using



Lubricates the cable and conduit, eliminating wear and tear. Cuts down the time required to pull cable through the duct.

Ask for Bulletin No. 137

MINERALLAC ELECTRIC CO.
25 N. Peoria St. CHICAGO, ILL.

Advertised Products Index

AMMETER COMPENSATING COILS
Minerallac Electric Co., Chicago

AMMETERS VOLTMETERS
(See INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL)

BATTERY CHARGING APPARATUS
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

BUS BAR SUPPORTS
Burndy Engg. Co., Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.

CABLE ACCESSORIES
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Burndy Engg. Co., Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Minerallac Electric Co., Chicago

CAPACITORS
Aerovox Corp., Brooklyn, N. Y.
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

CIRCUIT BREAKERS
Air-Enclosed
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
I-T-E Circuit Breaker Co., Philadelphia
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Oil
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

CLAMPS, GUY & CABLE
Malleable Iron Fittings Co., Branford, Conn.

CONDENSERS, ELECTROSTATIC
Aerovox Corp., Brooklyn, N. Y.
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
General Radio Co., Cambridge, Mass.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

CONDUIT PRODUCTS
General Electric Co., Bridgeport, Conn.

CONNECTORS, SOLDERLESS
Burndy Engg. Co., Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.

CONTROLLERS
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Rowan Controller Co., Baltimore, Md.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

CONVERTERS, SYNCHRONOUS
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

DYNAMOS
(See GENERATORS AND MOTORS)

ELECTRONIC TUBES
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

GENERATORS AND MOTORS
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

GROUND RODS
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Copperweld Steel Co., Glassport, Pa.

INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL
Graphic
Ferranti Electric, Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Leeds & Northrup Co., Philadelphia
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Weston Elec. Instrument Corp., Newark, N. J.
Indicating
Ferranti Electric Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
G-M Laboratories, Inc., Chicago
Leeds & Northrup Co., Philadelphia
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Weston Elec. Instrument Corp., Newark, N. J.
Integrating
Ferranti Electric, Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
G-M Laboratories, Inc., Chicago
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Weston Elec. Instrument Corp., Newark, N. J.
Scientific, Laboratory, Testing
Acme Elec. & Mfg. Co., Cuba, N. Y.
Ferranti Electric, Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
General Radio Co., Cambridge, Mass.
Leeds & Northrup Co., Philadelphia
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Weston Elec. Instrument Corp., Newark, N. J.

INSULATING MATERIALS
Cloth
General Electric Co., Bridgeport, Conn.
Minerallac Electric Co., Chicago
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Compounds
General Electric Co., Bridgeport, Conn.
Minerallac Electric Co., Chicago
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N.J.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

INSULATING MATERIALS (*cont'd*)
Moulded
Bakelite Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Bridgeport, Conn.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Paper
General Electric Co., Bridgeport, Conn.
Insulation Manufacturers Corp., Chicago
Tape, Friction
Minerallac Electric Co., Chicago
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Varnishes
Bakelite Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Bridgeport, Conn.
Minerallac Electric Co., Chicago
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

INSULATORS, PORCELAIN
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Ohio Brass Co., Mansfield, O.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

LIGHTNING ARRESTERS
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

LOAD RECORDERS—CONTROLLERS
Leeds & Northrup Co., Philadelphia

LOCOMOTIVES, ELECTRIC
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

METERS, ELECTRICAL
(See INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL)

MOTORS
(See GENERATORS AND MOTORS)

POLE LINE HARDWARE
Malleable Iron Fittings Co., Branford, Conn
Ohio Brass Co., Mansfield, O.

POLE MOUNTS
Malleable Iron Fittings Co., Branford, Conn.

RECTIFIERS
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

REGULATORS, VOLTAGE
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
General Radio Co., Cambridge, Mass.
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

RELAYS
Dunn, Inc., Struthers, Philadelphia
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
G-M Laboratories, Inc., Chicago
I-T-E Circuit Breaker Co., Philadelphia
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh
Weston Elec. Instrument Corp., Newark, N. J.

RESISTORS
Aerovox Corp., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Dunn, Inc., Struthers, Philadelphia
General Radio Co., Cambridge, Mass.
G-M Laboratories, Inc., Chicago
Ohmite Mfg. Co., Chicago
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

RHEOSTATS, LABORATORY
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
G-M Laboratories, Inc., Chicago
Ohmite Mfg. Co., Chicago
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

SHEETS, ELECTRICAL
Carnegie-Illinois Steel Corp., Pittsburgh

SUB-STATIONS
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.

SURGE ABSORBERS
Ferranti Electric, Inc., New York

SWITCHBOARDS
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
I-T-E Circuit Breaker Co., Philadelphia
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

SWITCHES, AUTOMATIC TIME
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Minerallac Electric Co., Chicago

SWITCHES, DISCONNECT
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Roller-Smith Co., New York
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

SWITCHES GENERATOR FIELD
I-T-E Circuit Breaker Co., Philadelphia

TOWERS, TRANSMISSION
American Bridge Co., Pittsburgh

TRANSFORMERS
Acme Elec. & Mfg. Co., Cuba, N. Y.
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
Ferranti Electric, Inc., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
General Radio Co., Cambridge, Mass.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

TURBINE GENERATORS
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

TURBINES
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., Milwaukee
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

WATCHES, STOP
Meylan, A. R. & J. E., New York

WELDERS, ARC
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Westinghouse E. & M. Co., E. Pittsburgh

WELDING WIRE
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.

WIRES AND CABLES
Aluminum
Aluminum Co. of America, Pittsburgh
Armored Cable
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Kerite Ins. Wire & Cable Co., New York
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Asbestos Covered
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
General Cable Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Bare Copper
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Copperweld Steel Co., Glassport, Pa.
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Bronze
Copperweld Steel Co., Glassport, Pa.
Copper Covered Steel
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Copperweld Steel Co., Glassport, Pa.
General Cable Corp., New York
Flexible Cord
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Heavy Duty Cord
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Lead Covered (Paper and Var. Cambric Ins.)
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Kerite Ins. Wire & Cable Co., New York
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Okonite-Callender Cable Co., Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Magnet
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Rubber Insulated
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Kerite Ins. Wire & Cable Co., New York
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Tree Wire
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
General Cable Corp., New York
Kerite Ins. Wire & Cable Co., New York
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.
Weatherproof
American Steel & Wire Co., Chicago
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., New York
Crescent Ins. Wire & Cable Co., Trenton, N. J.
Copperweld Steel Co., Glassport, Pa.
General Cable Corp., New York
General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.
Okonite Company, The, Passaic, N. J.
Roebling's Sons Co., John A., Trenton, N. J.

SHE SAYS *"Please"* AND *"Thank You"*

THE alert, courteous voice of the telephone operator is known to all who use the telephone. To the little old lady in the shawl, the man in the big house on the hill, or a tiny tot of six, the words are the same, *"Number, please"* and *"Thank you."*

The Bell System appreciates your patronage and tries to deserve it. In everything that concerns telephone service, we hope you can say: "They're nice people to do business with." . . .

170,000 Women Are Employed by the Bell System

More than half of the 315,000 employees of the Bell System are women. Their average length of service is about ten years. They are your friends and neighbors.

BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

Still Serviceable After Thirteen Years

In 1924 this chestnut pole required replacement or salvage because of ground-line decay. The Williams Pole Mount salvage method was employed. Today the pole appears sound enough for another 13-year period. Equivalent Williams Pole Mount construction now would cost from $38.00 to $40.00 for grouped jobs to about $45.00 for single poles—with some extras for freight beyond 200 miles and for transportation to relatively inaccessible pole locations.

Spreading this salvage cost over the demonstrated life gives annual maintenance cost of about $3.00 to date, reducible to about $1.50 by extending the useful life to 1950. Then the Pole Mount unit on permanent concrete base is ready to receive replacement pole at same location at cost of perhaps $5.00 plus pole and overhead changes—or the entire unit may be salvaged for use elsewhere.

Figure against the above the cost of replacement of pole otherwise required in 1924 to carry trolley feeders, telephone and light and power services with riser pipe, and question whether that replacement would last until 1950. You then have the answer as to which method is cheaper. About 7,000 successful installations in United States and Canada prove we have an economic salvage construction device and method. Used also to support new poles to meet special anchorage conditions requiring development of full strength of pole.

INVESTIGATE
Send for M.I.F. Pole Hardware Specialties Catalog featuring also—Pole Stubbing Clamps—Cable Messenger Clamps—Rural Electrification Conductor Clamps—Insulated Hangers—Tubular Pole Fittings—Crossarm Gains—Through-bolt Guy Hooks and Accessory Eye Nuts, etc.

MALLEABLE IRON FITTINGS COMPANY
Pole Hardware Dept. [Factory and New England Sales Office] Branford, Connecticut
New York Sales Office: Thirty Church Street
Canadian Mfg. Distributor:
LINE & CABLE ACCESSORIES, Ltd., Toronto

DETACH HERE

A.I.E.E. MEMBERSHIP

To the National Secretary, A.I.E.E.
33 West 39th Street,
New York, N. Y.

_____ Date

The following persons are, in my opinion, qualified to become members of the Institute, and I recommend that they be furnished with application blanks and other pertinent information.

_____
NAME (please print)

_____
Position and Company Address

_____

• • •

_____
NAME (please print)

_____
Position and Company Address

_____

• • •

_____
SIGNED

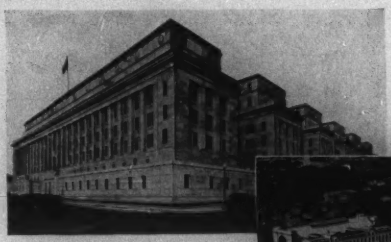
_____
ADDRESS

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

	Page
Aerovox Corporation	14
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co.	11
American Bridge Co.	3
American Tel. & Tel. Co.	21
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co.	7
Bakelite Corporation	15
Black & Veatch	18
Burndy Engineering Co., Inc.	19
Carnegie-Illinois Steel Corp.	9
Classified Advertisement	16, 19
Copperweld Steel Co.	16
Crescant Ins. Wire & Cable Co. Inc.	3rd Cover
Engineering Directory	18
Engg. Soc. Employ. Service	18
Engg. Soc. Library	16
Ferranti Electric, Inc.	19
Fowle & Company, Frank F.	18
General Electric Co.	8, 2nd Cover
G-M Laboratories, Inc.	4
General Radio Co.	1
Hazard Insulated Wire Works	4th Cover
Industrial Notes	6
I-T-E Circuit Breaker Co.	2
Jackson & Moreland	18
Kerite Ins. Wire & Cable Co. Inc.	5
Malleable Iron Fittings Co.	22
Membership Form	22
Meylan, A. R. & J. E.	19
Minerallac Electric Co.	19
New Products	10
Ohmite Manufacturing Co.	14
Okonite Company, The	4th Cover
Polachek, Z. H.	18
Reprint Order Form	17
Roebling's Son Co., John A.	13
Roller-Smith Co.	17
Rowan Controller Co.	16
Sanderson & Porter	18
Sargent & Lundy, Inc.	18
Science Abstracts	14
Southgate, George T.	18
Standards of AIEE	12
United States Steel Corp. Subsidiary	3, 9
White Engg. Corp., The J. G.	18
Wopat, J. W.	18
Wray & Co., J. G.	18

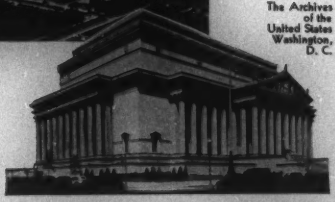
VARNISHED CAMBRIC · RUBBER POWER CABLES · BUILDING WIRE · RADIO WIRES · SIGNAL CABLE · FLEXIBLE CORDS · LEAD-ENCASED AND PARKWAY CABLES · ARMORED CABLE · CRESFLEX NON-METALLIC SHEATHED CABLE · SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE · MAGNET WIRE · BARE WIRE

CONVINCING PROOF



The Department of Interior Building
Washington, D. C.

Bancroft Hall
U.S. Naval Academy
Annapolis, Md.
Rewired for
heavier load.



The Archives
of the
United States
Washington,
D. C.

of

CRESCENT'S

ability to produce the highest grade INSULATED WIRE and CABLE

CRESCENT Wire and Cable installed in this group of buildings is insulated with CRESCENT ENDURITE Rubber Compound, a superaging insulation which, due to its superior heat resisting and high dielectric characteristics, far exceeds Federal Specifications JC-106. If your job requires conductors that must meet abnormal temperature and aging conditions, get complete information on CRESCENT ENDURITE from your nearest CRESCENT representative.

CRESCENT
INSULATED WIRE & CABLE CO. INC
TRENTON, NEW JERSEY

CRESCENT ENDURITE SUPER-AGING INSULATION · WEATHER-PROOF WIRE

Superaging
Heat Resisting
Moisture Resisting

PERFORMITE

THE MODERN RUBBER INSULATION

By all known accelerated aging tests Performite rubber insulation is far ahead of any other commercial insulation. It is non-corrosive, free-stripping, long-lasting. Performite shows surprisingly little deterioration in the oxygen bomb, air bomb and air oven accelerated age tests.

One of its outstanding characteristics is its resistance to deterioration by heat. It is recommended for operation at conductor temperatures up to 75 degrees Centigrade, thus providing a tangible advantage over most other types of rubber insulation in economy of copper size. Its stubborn resistance to heat makes it better suited than ordinary rubber insulations for hot locations.

UNIFORMITY · SAFETY · PERFORMITE WIRES & CABLES · ONDUTY · DEPENDABILITY

Licenses to make Performite have been granted to:

American Steel and Wire Company
Anaconda Wire and Cable Company
Bishop Wire and Cable Corporation
Collyer Insulated Wire Company, Inc.
Essex Wire Corporation
General Cable Corporation
General Electric Company
Habirshaw Cable and Wire Corporation
National Electric Products Corporation
John A. Roebling's Sons Co.
Rome Cable Corporation
Simplex Wire and Cable Company
Triangle Conduit and Cable Co., Inc.

HAZARD INSULATED WIRE WORKS

DIVISION OF THE OKONITE CO.

WILKES-BARRE PENNSYLVANIA